



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

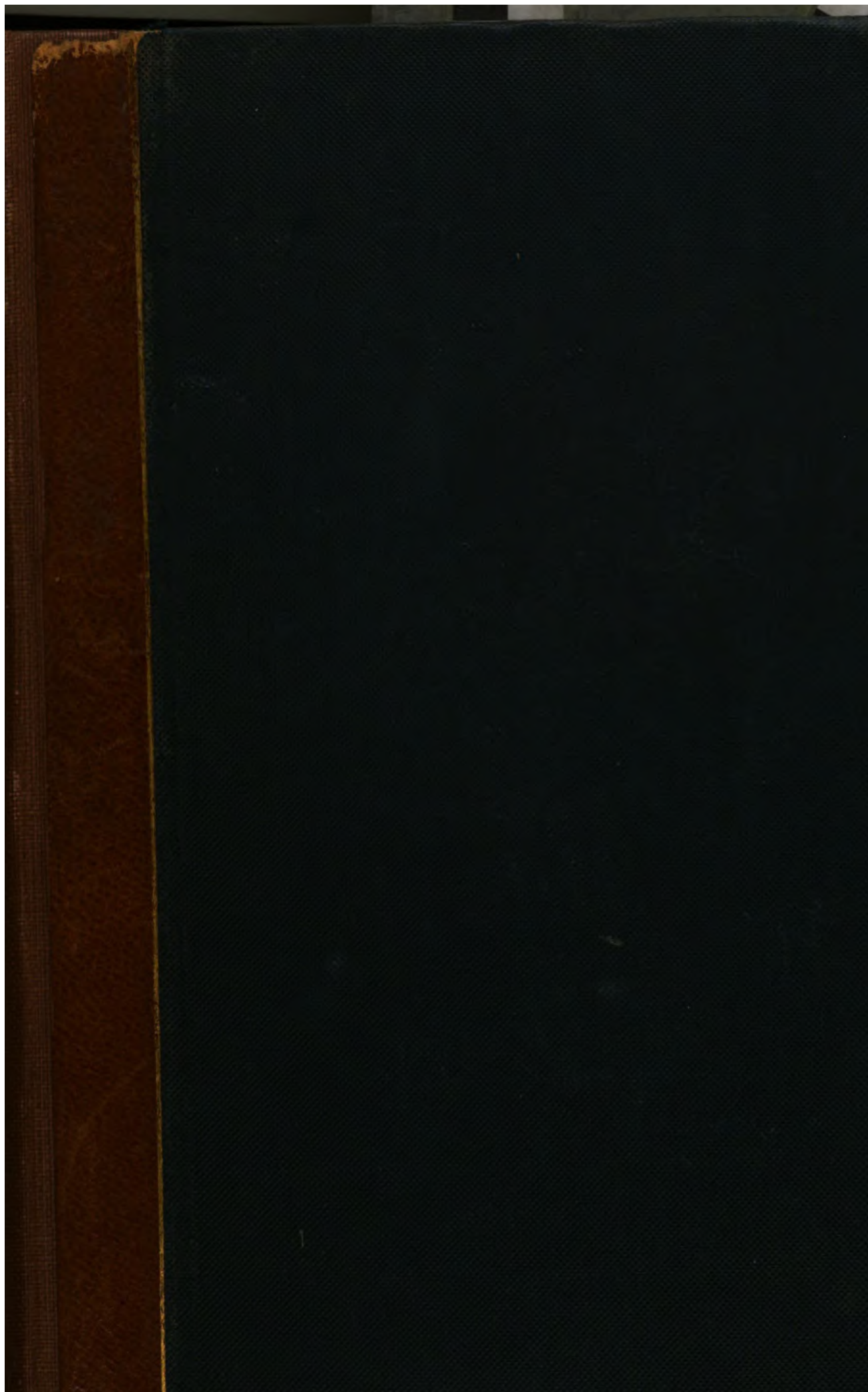
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



KS.180

Rolls. ser.
21. g.
~~R. b. r. r.~~

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,
OR
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND
DURING
THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

GIRALDI CAMBRENSIS

OPERA.

EDITED

BY

JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A.,

RECTOR OF BARNBURGH, YORKSHIRE.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. VII.

LONDON:

LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL;

ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;

MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;

A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1877.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

GIRALDI CAMBRENSIS

VITA S. REMIGII,

ET

VITA S. HUGONIS.

EDITED

BY

JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A.,

RECTOR OF BARNBURGH, YORKSHIRE.



PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

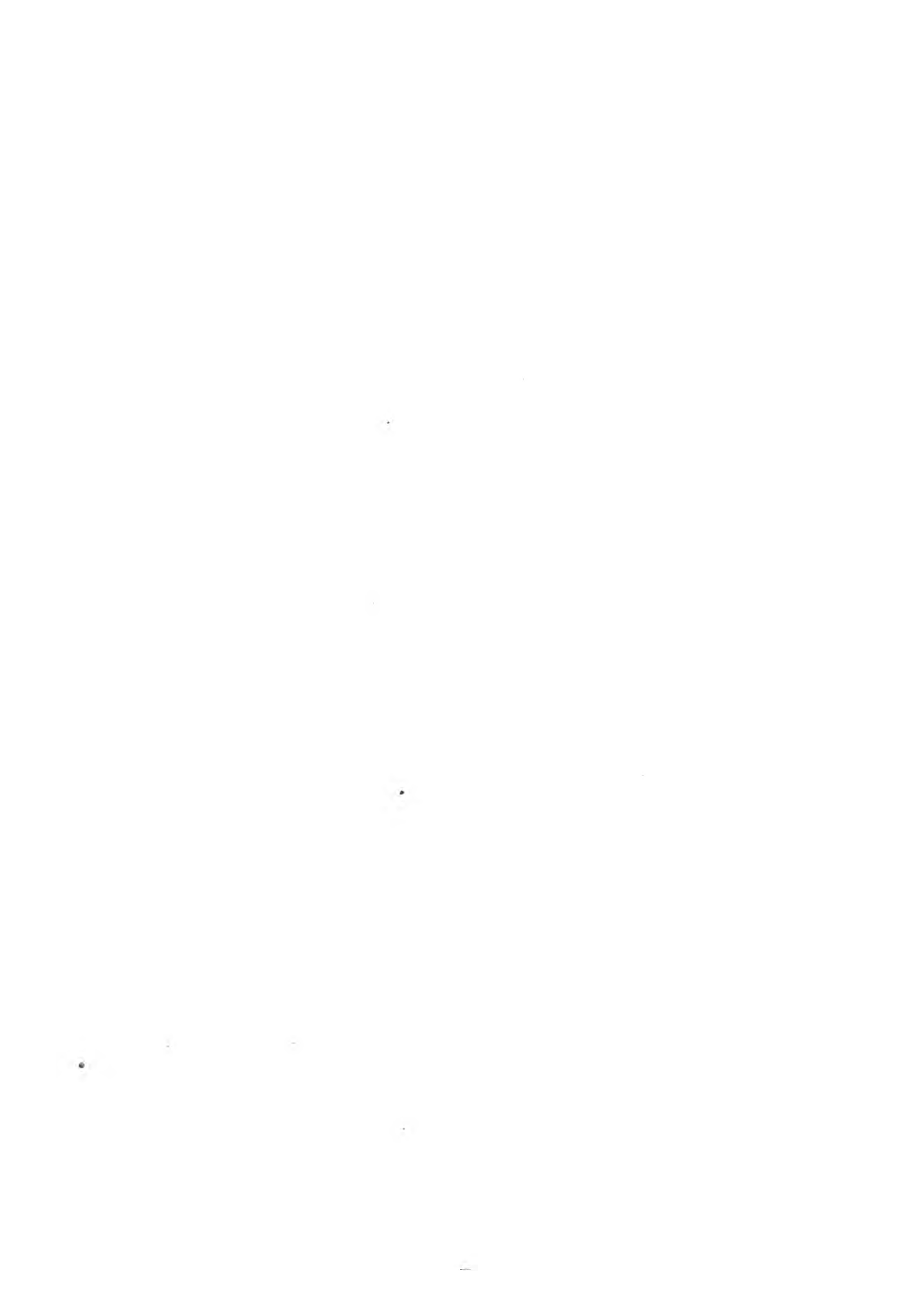
1877.

R. 6. 217

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	ix
VITA S. REMIGII - - - - -	1
VITA S. HUGONIS - - - - -	81
APPENDICES :	
A. REMIGIUS'S PROFESSION TO LANFRANC - -	151
B. OBITUARY, TWELFTH CENTURY, LINCOLN CATHEDRAL - -	153
C. CATALOGUE OF BOOKS, TWELFTH CENTURY, LINCOLN CATHEDRAL - -	165
D. LEGENDA OF ST. HUGH - - - - -	172
E. SCHALBY'S LIVES OF BISHOPS OF LINCOLN - -	193
F. INDULGENCES, BY HUGH AND OTHERS, TO CONTRIBUTORS TO LINCOLN CATHEDRAL, AND TRANSLATION OF ST. HUGH - -	217
G. WILL OF BISHOP HUGH DE WELLS - - - - -	223
H. BISHOP GRAVESEND'S BENEFACTIONS - - - - -	232
I. VARIOUS READINGS OF PART OF THE BROWNLOW MS. OF THE MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS - -	237
GLOSSARY - - - - -	249
INDEX - - - - -	261

PREFACE.



P R E F A C E.

§ 1. MANUSCRIPT OF THE LINCOLN TREATISES.

IN this seventh and last volume of the works of Giraldus Cambrensis, are contained his two Lincoln treatises, the Life of St. Remigius with its additions, and the Life of St. Hugh of Burgundy; the latter of which appears now for the first time in print.

MS. of the Lincoln Treatises; No. 425, one manuscript only; viz. MS. 425 in C.C.C. Cambridge. These treatises are preserved to us in the library of Corpus Christi College Cambridge, a small 8vo. volume of vellum. They occupy about the first half of the volume; and are in double columns, in a hand of the early part of the thirteenth century,—written, it would seem, and added to in the margin or otherwise, at different times, but always, it would seem, by the same hand. They have little ornamentation, but the hand is a beautifully clear and legible one, and remarkably free from scribal blunders. An editor, generally, will find himself often at fault, and think himself unhappy, if he has but one manuscript of an old writer before him: but in the case of these Lincoln treatises, I doubt whether any number of manuscripts, however early and good, would have enabled me to give a much more correct text than is here supplied by this one manuscript. Of all the early manuscripts of Giraldus's different works which I have had to study, this C.C.C. 425 seems to me to have the best claim to be looked upon, if not as his own autograph copy, yet as

written and revised and added to under his own eye. At any rate it was, in all likelihood, written before Giraldus's death; it certainly gives us a most correct text; and the text, probably, of Giraldus's last revision.

In the case of the Life of Remigius, however, we have to regret that this manuscript gives us the second edition only, as presented to archbishop Langton in 1213 or 1214, and that we have no copy of the first edition, issued some fifteen years before, during the life-time of St. Hugh.

Infra,
p. xiii.

Bound up with these Lincoln treatises, and occupying the latter half of the volume, are letters of Peter of Blois,¹ seventy-eight in number, in a hand of the middle or latter part of the fourteenth century.

§ 2. LIFE OF ST. REMIGIUS; ITS TWO EDITIONS, ETC.

The first of the treatises of Giraldus in this volume he sometimes calls the "Vita," sometimes the "Legenda" of St. Remigius. In his *De libris a se scriptis*, he calls it "Vita S. Remigii;" and so again, in his *Catalogus brevior librorum suorum*. In the *De Jure*, &c., he calls this Life, and the Life of St. Hugh, "Legendæ de duobus episcopis Lincolnensibus." In the dedication to archbishop Langton of the two treatises, he calls them "Vitæ." The Life of Remigius is called "Vita S. Remigii," in the preface to the first edition; but "Legenda beati Remigii," in the heading of the table of chapters of the second edition as in this volume, which heading, however, was probably in the first edition also.

Vol. i. 416.

Ibid. 421.

Vol. iii.
373.

Infra, 3,
&c.

Infra, 8.

Infra, 9.

This a second edition. For it is quite clear, from internal evidence, that the Life of Remigius of this volume, as given us by the one C. C. C. manuscript,

¹ These are not included in the Blois's Letters, in Mr. Hardy's catalogue list of manuscripts of Peter of

is a second edition of this treatise, altered and added to, but perhaps very smally, before Giraldus presented it, in union with the Life of St. Hugh, to archbishop Langton. Thus, for instance, the conclusion of what he tells us

about St. Hugh in this treatise was written in Hugh's lifetime, and written during Hugh's lifetime, and therefore before the autumn of 1200 ;

for, after extolling Hugh's excellencies, Giraldus places him, next to St. Remigius, as deservedly the most eminent amongst the, as yet, bishops of Lincoln, if the end shall agree with the beginning ; and hopes that so laudable a beginning may have a happy end, in a closer and closer access to Christ as the end draws nearer. So again, at the beginning of the *De episcopis Angliæ tergeminis*, which occupies the three last chapters of this Life of Remigius, he says that he has now described in order the prelates of Lincoln, without omitting one. This must have been written before the accession of Hugh's successor, William de Blois, in 1203. In the after face to archbishop Langton, he speaks of having described all the bishops before Hugh de Wells, except only the last bishop, William de Blois. *Infra*, 42.

There can be little doubt, I think, but that the first edition of this treatise was written during Giraldus's three years residence at Lincoln, 1196-1199.¹ But it was not written before 1197, because he speaks of the suit about Eynsham abbey being settled in Hugh's favour, which was done in that year.² We may pretty safely conclude that it was written about the year 1198, during Giraldus's quiet studious sojourn at Lincoln, when he would have ready access to the early Lincoln records, from which, no doubt, *Infra*, 43.

¹ See vol. v., Preface, liii, n. 2.

² *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, 192, n. 1. It is possible, however, though

perhaps not probable, that this about Eynsham may have been added in the second edition of the treatise.

this Life of St. Remigius is in large measure little more than a mere transcript.

A marginal addition to the twelfth century catalogue of books in the Lincoln library records the gift by Giraldus, with other works, of his own Irish Topography, his Life of St. Remigius, and his *Gemma Ecclesiastica*. This Life of St. Remigius, in all probability, would be a copy of this first edition written at Lincoln, and would be presented to the library before his departure from Lincoln in the summer of 1199. The *Gemma Ecclesiastica* was also written during his stay at Lincoln. The Irish Topography, in its earliest form appeared some ten years before; but Giraldus was continually improving upon it; and the copy given to the library was very likely a copy of one of his later editions of this treatise, as revised and added to at Lincoln. These treatises of Giraldus must have been lost at Lincoln before the end of the fifteenth century. In a catalogue of the books in the library, written probably somewhere in the latter half of that century, which exists in a volume in the record room of the dean and chapter, there is no mention of them.

This first edition may have contained some few passages, which were afterwards omitted in the second edition. At all events this is the case with a very short, and sensible, and un-Giraldic preface, which happens to be preserved in the Trin. Coll. Camb. manuscript of the *Symbolum Electorum* of Giraldus, and which I have given at p. 8, *infra*.

The second edition presented to archbishop Langton in 1213 or 14. The second edition, as given in this volume, was presented to archbishop Langton, certainly not before 1210, and not later than the autumn of 1214. In the dedicatory preface to Langton, Hugh de Wells, who was consecrated Dec. 20, 1209, is now bishop of Lincoln; and moreover, he is the only bishop who has as yet been con-

Infra, 5,
and n. 2.

Infra, 168,
1 3, &c.

secrated by Langton, whose next consecration of a bishop was not until Oct 5, 1214. It is very unlikely that Giraldus would select archbishop Langton as a patron, before his victorious entry into England in July 1213.¹ Moreover, it appears that the Life of St. Hugh, presented to Langton with this Life of Remigius, was not even fully written until long after the commencement of the Interdict in the spring of 1208; and not until Bishop *Infra*, 135, Hugh de Wells was in a position to reward writers of ^{cap. xiii.} St. Hugh's miracles, which can only have been the case after John's delivery of their bishopricks to the exiled bishops June 1, 1213. The Interdict was not removed *Infra*, 136, until June 29, 1214, and seems plainly to have been still in force when Giraldus gave his last polishing touches to these treatises. We may conclude, I think, safely, that his two treatises of this volume, with the general preface to both, were finished, and perhaps moreover presented to Langton, somewhere late in the year 1213, or somewhere in the first six months of 1214.

At the end of his treatise *De Jure*, &c., Giraldus speaks of these two Lincoln treatises as the last of the *Vol. iii.* *Legendæ Sanctorum* which he had written, and as issued ^{373.} when he was about 70 years old. Supposing that he was born in 1147, or near upon that year, as seems probably to have been the case,² this 70 years old is very near to the truth for Giraldus, if he is referring to the presentation of these treatises to Langton. But, as if ashamed of being so near the truth, and determined to be always somehow far wrong in any matter of date, he associates with these *Legendæ* his *Gemma Ecclesiastica*, as also issued when he was about 70 years old, though it is certain that it was issued about the same time as the first edition of the Life of Remigius, not

¹ See vol. vi., Preface, xxxiv. | ² See vol. v., Preface, lvi.; and
n. 2. | vi., Preface, xl.

later than the year 1199,¹ when he would be about 50 years old. Giraldus, in any matter of date, is a most inconceivable blunderer.

Probable additions in this second edition. In the absence of any manuscript of the first edition, it is impossible to say what were the alterations or additions in this second edition, as alone we now have it. But I imagine these must have been of very small amount.

Infra, 3-7. The preface which now precedes it is a general preface to the two treatises, as presented in one volume to Langton; the actual Life of Remigius begins with the table of chapters at p. 9; and thence down to the end of the treatise, there are only two or three instances of what seem to be additional matter in this second edition. The account which Giraldus gives of Hugh's buildings at Lincoln, in p. 40 and 41 *infra*, can hardly have been written two or three years before his death. But the strongest instance, perhaps, is at p. 80 *infra* (n. 2), where is a short section that must, one would think, have been penned after St. Hugh's death; but this is not at all absolutely certain. Another very probable instance of addition is at p. 75 (n. 1). The large bulk, however, of this second edition of the treatise, it seems to me pretty clear, was but a simple transcript of the first edition.

After marginal or other additions. There are three additions to the manuscript of this second edition, as originally written; two short ones in the margin, and a longer

¹ He presented a copy of it to pope Innocent III. in Dec. 1199 (*De Rebus*, &c., vol. i., 119). It may have been written some years before this time.

It is possible that, as in the case of the Life of Remigius, there may have been a second edition of the *Gemma Ecclesiastica*, the date of

issue of which would agree, more or less closely, with the seventy years of Giraldus's age. But of such second edition there is no known copy, and no trace of such to be found in all that is to be gathered from Giraldus about his various works.

one on an inserted leaf; all in a very similar hand, if not the same as that of the text. The first, at p. 44 (n. 1), *infra*, is an addition of a few words in the margin to the remark of bishop Henry de Blois, on hearing of the martyrdom of St. Thomas of Canterbury. The second, on the same page (n. 3), is the addition on an inserted leaf, and describes particulars at the consecration of St. Thomas by bishop Henry. The third, at p. 60 (n. 3), is a marginal addition, telling us of the full belief of bishop Bartholomew of Exeter in Henry II.'s direct guilt in the murder of St. Thomas, after he had received the confession of William de Traci, one of the murderers. Whether these additions were made before or after the presentation to Langton in 1213 or 1214, it is impossible to say; but they are, no doubt, Giraldus's own additions. The two first are in his treatise *De Jure*, &c., written soon after the summer of 1215,¹ where Giraldus reproduces much of what he here tells us about bishop Henry de Blois. Vol. iii.
359.

§ 3. SOURCES OF INFORMATION; VALUE OF THIS LIFE, &c.

In compiling in this treatise the history of the bishops of Lincoln up to his own time, Giraldus, no doubt, was mainly indebted for his materials to the accounts of

these bishops as contained in the Martyrology, or some other kindred record or records, which he found at Lincoln. There has come down to us, unhappily in part only and imperfectly, another history of the bishops of Lincoln, compiled by John de Schalby, a canon of Lincoln, some hundred and twenty or thirty years after this treatise of Giraldus was written. This later history, so far as I can, I have given in Appendix E of this volume. John de Schalby *Infra*, 193. &c.

¹ See vol. vi., Preface, xli. and n. 2.

expressly says — and this must refer especially to the early portion of his history—that the written archives of the church were one main source of his materials. For the bishops, therefore, before St. Hugh, he would have probably just the same early authorities as Giraldus had used. He is plainly quite independent of Giraldus: sometimes one is fuller or briefer, sometimes the other; but there is a close correspondence very often between them, not only in matter, but in words and sentences and whole chapters almost, that seems to prove certainly that in compiling their respective histories of the early bishops, they used the same early records.

Value of this And hence the value of this treatise of Life of Remigius. Giraldus. We have in it, in some part, something not far from a simple transcript of the history of the bishops up to his own time, as he found it recorded at Lincoln about the year 1198. And it proves, moreover, the value of the history of the after compiler John de Schalby; that his pages are copied, as to the history before his own time, from authentic earlier Lincoln records.

The account of Remigius very untrue. This, however, is not the case as regards the portion of this treatise of Giraldus, from which it takes its name,—the account of Remigius the first bishop, and the founder of the church. It seems clear that Giraldus says much about him, that had no better authority than his own fancy of what was or ought to have been the case, or a like fancy of some of his Lincoln friends his informers, or, at the best, some vague traditions,—already however, it may be, recorded by the custodians of Remigius's tomb,—which were to be made the most of, in the attempt to raise Remigius to the post of local saint of Lincoln.

As in his canonical election. * For instance, the canonical election to Dorchester by the clergy, as related in *Infra*, 14. the first chapter of the Life, is all a fancy. Remigius,

perhaps, not quite impossibly, may have been elected, in a way, or rather not refused by the clergy of Dorchester; he speaks of his election in his after profession to Lanfranc, but this, no doubt, simply means that he was the elect of William the Conqueror, like the rest of William's bishops.¹ Anyhow, his election by the clergy, if such there was, would be the merest form and farce, no better than the episcopal elections for many long years well known to us. Of Giraldus's canonical election there can have been nothing; he was made bishop of Dorchester by the sole will of the conqueror, his patron.

Infra, 151.

Again, the statement of the same chapter, that he was consecrated by archbishop Lanfranc, is certainly untrue. He was consecrated to Dorchester by archbishop Stigand, some two or three years before Lanfranc's accession to Canterbury, and was himself one of the assisting bishops at Lanfranc's consecration.

Infra, 14, and n. 1; and 151.

Of the remainder of this first chapter, the account of Remigius having been in some sort a manager or leader of the abbot of Fescamp's contingent to William's army of invasion is true enough, though probably wrong as to some particulars. His unwilling acceptance of so un-

¹ A mere election by the king, influenced more or less by his advisers, was then the rule in England. Thus, Florence of Worcester tells us that William was "a rege" "Willelmo electus," in 1081, to the bishopric of Durham. Anselm, in his address to the prelates, barons, &c., at Rockingham, reminds them how he had been elected to Canterbury by William II., with the full counsel and assent of such of them as were then present at the court (*Eadmeri, Hist. Nov.*; Selden, p. 26, l. 37, &c.). It is not, however, very usual for the king to be said

to elect, in the historians of the time. They more generally say that the king gave to such a person, or invested him with, such a bishopric. Often, no doubt, as in the case of Anselm, if not generally, the barons and prelates would be consulted: episcopal elections seem to have been generally made at councils where many of them would be present; but the only election by the clergy of the vacant see depended upon some of them being present at the council, and assenting, with the other clergy and laity present, to the king's choice.

monastic an office, his wise and virtuous conduct in the exercise of it, are probably mere embellishments of Giraldus's scholastic pen.

Infra, 15, &c. The second chapter is eminently Giraldus's own. It has nothing in it about Remigius, except the mention, at the beginning, of his profuse charities.

Infra, 17. The instances of his charity, in the first part of the third chapter, may have had, when Giraldus wrote, some ground of history or tradition ; but their only authority now is this page of his Life of Remigius. He seems

Infra, 18, and n. 1. clearly wrong when, in the second part of this chapter, he attributes to Remigius the foundation of the leper-house near Lincoln.

Infra, 18. The fourth chapter, about the transfer from Dorchester to Lincoln, was no doubt derived from the early Lincoln records. The matter and wording so closely correspond

Infra, 193. with the beginning of John de Schalby's account of Remigius, compiled certainly from the early records, that it seems certain that these also must have been the source of Giraldus's information. Of all that he tells us

about Remigius, this chapter, with the small amount of this account of Remigius of any historical value. part of the next chapter, about the proposed dedication of the church and the death of Remigius, are, perhaps, the only

portions of Giraldus's account of him that have any real historical value. I do not say that all else he tells us about the virtue and sanctity of Remigius is only his own invention, but that it all rests, so far as we know, upon no better authority than his own very bad authority. It is perfectly possible, and not improbable, that he may have found traditions at Lincoln, and these, perhaps, committed to writing, upon which was based his account of Remigius's excellencies ; but all record of such traditions, if any ever existed, has long since disappeared.

Infra, 20. The wretched state of the diocese, as described in the fifth chapter, and the successful labours of Remigius in reformation, are all perhaps Giraldus's own ; or, if not his

own, based upon no better authority than his. What follows about his preparations for the dedication of the church, and its prevention by his death, is so far fully confirmed by good authorities; but they differ as to the exact dates. Wonderful to say, the date of Remigius's death which Giraldus gives us is no doubt the right date: he was an impossible man to have invented that 6 May 1092 was Ascension day in that year, as well as the Feast of St. John *ante Portam Latinam*. This statement, no doubt whatever, he found in the early records. The after compiler from them, John de Schalby, says nothing as to the day of Remigius's death. It was a particular which Giraldus would of course give from the records, when trying to exalt him as the great Lincoln saint; but which John de Schalby might naturally omit in his history, written long after the idea of Remigius being a saint was forgotten, in the possession of better and more recent saints. *Infra*, 21, and n. 2. *Infra*, 194.

The fact is, it seems to me, that Giraldus, in writing this account of Remigius, had much to manufacture out of very meagre or unworthy materials. There was a want of a local saint at Lincoln; and Giraldus, during his stay at Lincoln in 1196–1199, undertook, or was induced by his friends there to undertake, to apply his scholastic pen towards making a saint of Remigius,—the founder of their cathedral church, a noble-hearted and bountiful prelate, one to be ever held in reverence at Lincoln, but one who, from what is said or left unsaid, in all at all contemporary history, can have had small claim indeed to be made a saint. If we are to believe Eadmer¹

¹ The words of Eadmer are, "Ca-
 lumniatus est [Lanfrancus] coram
 papa memoratum Thomam, cum
 præfato Remigio, quod neuter
 illorum jure fuit promotus ad pon-
 tificatum; . . . [Remigius] pro
 eo quod, facta conventionem, illum
 a Willielmo, post rege facto, eme-
 rit, officio videlicet, quo ei in ex-
 cidium Angliæ properanti multi-
 faria contentione ac multiplicibus
 impensis deservierat. Ad hæc
 illi nullam quâ excusari possent
 probabilem causam habentes, red-
 ditis baculis et annulis cum cura
 pontificali, ad petendam miseri-
 cordiam conversi sunt." *Historia
 Novorum*, Selden, p. 7.

and his followers, Malmsbury, &c., he made an actual bargain with William, to have an English bishopric in payment of his services, in case of the invasion proving successful. This simoniacal bargain, and his consecration by the excommunicated archbishop Stigand, were brought against him before the pope in 1071, when he accompanied archbishop Lanfranc to Rome: he would have been degraded, but for Lanfranc's intercession. Now these are statements which rest upon good authority: there is no reason to doubt their truth. They may have been, more or less, unknown to Giraldus, and probably were not dwelt upon in the early Lincoln authorities from which he was compiling; but that the Lincoln records did contain some notice of the bargain with William, seems to be clearly intimated by John de Schalby's "ob certam causam" of Remigius's aid to him. But whatever Giraldus may have found in Lincoln or other history, he would record nothing, we may safely conclude, that could tell against the sanctity of Remigius, which he had undertaken with his scholastic pen to establish; and moreover, it is clear that he invented much after his own fancy, or followed traditions as worthless as his own inventions. Hence his silence about the "certa causa" of Remigius's aid to William, and the consequent bishopric; hence the canonical election to Dorchester, and the consecration by Lanfranc instead of Stigand; and hence, probably, all his details as to the charity and sanctity of Remigius. He had to make the most of a very poor case, and it is plain that he was not at all scrupulous in his endeavours to make it a very good one.

That I am not taking an untrue view of the character of Remigius, or of the value of Giraldus's account of

him, is pretty conclusively proved by the silence of Henry of Huntingdon as to his virtues and sanctity. Henry became archdeacon of Huntingdon about 1109 when no doubt still a young man. He had been,

Infra, 152,
and n. 2.

Infra, 193.

Henry of Huntingdon's silence about the sanctity of Remigius.

in large measure, brought up at Lincoln in the family of Bloet, the successor of Remigius. He never saw Remigius himself, he tells us, but had seen and known all the dignitaries of the church appointed by Remigius, one of whom, Albinus Andegavensis, was his own preceptor.¹ Henry of Huntingdon, in his young days, must have heard much of the excellencies and sanctity of Remigius, if, in the church which Remigius had founded and nobly endowed, and amidst the friends whom he had promoted and most cherished, any such excellencies and sanctity were accepted and talked about; but he is altogether silent on the subject. He tells us, indeed, in his History, of the transfer of the see from Dorchester, and the foundation and establishment of the church at Lincoln, and adds some personal traits of Remigius, and a solitary anecdote;² but he has not a word about his sanctity. So again, in his letter *De Contemptu Mundi*, Huntingdon just tells us that Remigius was present at the battle of Hastings, became bishop of Dorchester, and removed the see to Lincoln, where he founded and richly endowed the church;³ but gives not a hint as to his saintly character or holy deeds. In the latter case, indeed, he says that he was speaking only of what he had himself known and seen; but after telling us what he does about Remigius, and the foundation, &c. of the church,—much of which could not have been told from his own personal knowledge,—it seems almost impossible to conceive that he would not have added somewhat or much more, if Remigius had been at all the saintly bishop

¹ These particulars about Henry of Huntingdon are given by himself in his Letter *De Contemptu Mundi*, printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 694, &c.

² "Erat siquidem statura parvus, sed corde magnus; colore fuscus, sed operibus venustus. De regia

"quidem prodicione fuerat impeditus; sed famulus ejus, ferri igniti judicio dominum purgans, regio restituit amori, et maculam pontificali deterisit decori." *Hen. Hunt. Histor.* Lib. vi. (near the end), Savile, 213.

³ *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695.

that Giraldus would persuade us. This letter of Huntingdon, it is worth remarking, was written in the latter years of his life, about the year 1147,¹ and after miracles had been wrought, according to Giraldus,² at the tomb of Remigius. Huntingdon's silence seems to me clearly to prove, that amongst those who had best known Remigius and were most indebted to him,—and moreover, for many years after his death, up to about the middle of the twelfth century,—Remigius was not looked upon as a saint; and therefore that Giraldus's account of his sanctity, whether his own invention, or whether resting upon what he found believed or recorded at Lincoln in 1198, is simply a worthless fabrication.

Infra, 22-31.

The miracles of Remigius. Chapters VI.—XX, which relate the miracles of Remigius, are no doubt taken, more or less closely, from what Giraldus found recorded by the custodians of his tomb. For Giraldus was not the first person to think of making a saint of Remigius. Miracles, it was said, had been wrought at his tomb, as early as during the episcopate of bishop Alexander,³ 1123—1148; and at the time when Giraldus wrote, miracles had been latterly multiplying. In their great need of a saint of their own, the Lincoln people were no doubt eager, for want of a better one, in acceptance of Remigius as a saint; and no doubt for some time there had been regular custodians of his tomb, one of whose duties would be to keep a register of the miracles there wrought. And from this register these chapters of Giraldus would

¹ It was written not before 1146, as he speaks of William Turbo as now bishop of Norwich; and not after the beginning of 1148, as he speaks of Roger as still bishop of Lichfield, and Alexander as still bishop of Lincoln. *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 760.

² See the next note.

³ A deaf and dumb Jewess, mira-

culously cured at the tomb of Remigius, is said to have been afterwards baptized by bishop Alexander, and to have been for a long time carried about by him in order to spread far and wide the renown of the saint (*infra*, 24). Giraldus records miracles as early as 1124 (*infra*, 25, 26).

be derived. In all likelihood, this register was not begun to be kept very long before Giraldus wrote, and the early miracles, before about the middle of the twelfth century, were only recorded on the authority of very doubtful tradition.

The source, perhaps, of Giraldus's false account of Remigius. It is this register, no doubt in being, and still receiving additions, when Giraldus was at Lincoln, which I suppose to have been the most likely source, if any source he had, for his untrue account of the election and consecration of Remigius, and of his virtues and sanctity. But however this may have been, such an authority would not give an atom of historical value to what Giraldus tells us on any one of these points. All that he says on these points, all but wholly if not quite, we can only look upon as simple fiction.

The successors of Remigius. Chapters XXI.–XXV., which briefly give the history of the five successors of Remigius, before the accession of St. Hugh in 1186, are taken in great measure, if not wholly,¹ from the contemporary Lincoln records. These chapters agree very closely with John de Schalby : sometimes one writer is the fuller, sometimes the other, just as must naturally be the case with compilers, at different times and with different notions of what was most worthy of handing down, from the same originals. *Infra*, 31–39.

Robert Bloet, 1094–1123. Robert Bloet, the first successor of Remigius, ought to be regarded at Lincoln with almost as much reverence as Remigius himself. Remigius transferred the see to Lincoln, built the church and founded an establishment of twenty-one canons. Bloet, besides many costly gifts of ornaments to the church completed by Remigius, and purchases of many *Infra*, 31, 195.

¹ The latter part of the account of Geoffrey, bishop-elect (*infra*, 37), is perhaps an addition of Giraldus, and the only one to be found in these chapters, upon what he derived from the Lincoln records.

lands and manors for its benefit, moreover provided prebends for twenty-one more canons. He was a most bountiful benefactor, co-founder rather he may well be called, who did not much less for the new see of Lincoln than had been done by the actual founder, his predecessor. The Lincoln records, however, as here preserved to us by Giraldus and John de Schalby, while describing his conspicuous prudence and probity, and his bountiful benefactions, speak unfavourably of him on account of the loss of Ely, and the grant of the mantle to Henry I., the redemption of which afterwards by St. Hugh from Richard I., is so dwelt upon by Hugh's biographers as one of the most excellent acts of his saintly episcopate.¹ As to the creation of the new see of Ely, and the consequent loss to the diocese of Lincoln, they allow that it was done "per regiam voluntatem et violentiam;" Bloet would be unable to prevent it, however strongly he may have striven; and, so far as we know, was quite blameless in the matter. We can now only look upon it as anything but blameworthy, even if he was willing and active in giving up a portion of his enormous diocese to a new see; but medieval Lincoln bodies would regard very differently any such concession, however forced upon him against all his will and all his best resistance. And as to his grant of the mantle to the king, we know nothing of the circumstances connected with it; it may have been a part of some bargain very beneficial to the see of Lincoln, though perhaps at the time not altogether approved of, and certainly afterwards looked upon as a badge of abject servitude. It is plain, however, that at Lincoln these two concessions were soon considered to be very damaging, and disgraceful enough almost to cancel all memory of the good points in Bloet's character, and all gratitude for his bountiful benefactions.

And more unhappily still for his after good fame, Bloet was no friend to monks. The Peterborough con-

¹ See *infra* 41, 108, 199; and *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis*, 184, &c.

tinuator of the Saxon Chronicle, A^o. 1123, tells us that it was mainly owing to his exertions that the successful resistance was made that year to the appointment of a monk to the archbishopric of Canterbury, as always hitherto had been the case; and adds that Bloet never loved the rule of monks, but was ever against them and their rule. William of Malmsbury, the only other at all contemporary monkish writer who gives us anything to the purpose, while admitting some good points in his character and naming some of his benefactions, yet plainly enough displays his monkish feeling of enmity, by insinuation however rather than open assertion, against such an enemy of monks.¹

This comparatively favourable account of Bloet is in a second edition of Malmsbury's *De Gest. Pont.*; he had before, in 1125, published the first edition, in which he had attacked Bloet most savagely.² This abuse he found it necessary to retract. But after monkish writers, Higden for instance and his followers, have drawn their

¹ After describing the death of Remigius, and the consequent postponement of the dedication of the church, Malmsbury proceeds;—
 “Tunc ergo rem dilatam successor
 “ejus non graviter explevit, utpote
 “qui in labores alterius delicatus
 “intrasset. Rotbertus Bloet homini
 “nomen. Vixit in episcopatu an-
 “nis paulo minus xxx^{ta}: decessit-
 “que procul a sede apud Wdes-
 “toche, cum regio lateri cum alio
 “quodam episcopo adequitaret,
 “subito fato interceptus. Cetera
 “satis suis hilaris, et parum gravis;
 “negotiorum scientia secularium
 “nulli secundus, ecclesiasticorum
 “non ita. Ecclesiam cui sedit or-
 “namentis preciosissimis decoravit.
 “Defuncti corpus exenteratum, ne
 “tetris nidoribus vitaret aerem:

“viscera Egnesham, reliqua Lin-
 “docolinæ sepulta sunt.” *De Gest.*
Pont., Hamilton, p. 313.

There can be little if any truth in Malmsbury's sneering “non graver,” &c. about the consecration of the church by Bloet. The provision made for this ceremony by Remigius, would cause small saving indeed of cost and trouble to Bloet, when he at length consecrated the church, at the very least close upon two years afterwards. As for the removal of the bowels after death, it was what was always done, when the body had to be carried any distance for burial. It was done even in the case of St. Hugh. *Magna Vita*, 364.

² *De Gest. Pont.*, 313, n. 4, and 314, n. 1.

account of Bloet from Malmsbury's first edition, and accordingly they describe him as a "vir libidinosus," as one whose unholy body could not rest at Lincoln in peace, nocturnal ghosts horrifying the place of his burial, until this was purged by prayers and masses and alms.¹ Still later writers,—bishop Bale for instance, a most unscrupulous liar in very unscrupulously lying days,—improve upon this, and make him a monster of iniquity. And from such worthless authorities, Bloet's character has come down to our latter days. Even at Lincoln, his bad reputation is even yet a shameful tradition; and what was raised to his honour has been made a memorial to his disgrace. The effigy with the horn to its mouth, which caps one of the turrets² on the western front, no doubt is the effigy of Bloet,—the horn in such position expressing his name, Blow-it. The effigy in Lincoln tradition is the "Swine-herd of Stow;" the opprobrious name handed down for one of their very greatest benefactors.

¹ Twysden, 2364 and 988. Why Bloet was charged with being "vir libidinosus," is difficult to say. Henry of Huntingdon indeed tells us that Bloet had a son, born to him before he became bishop of Lincoln; but, supposing this son to have been born in wedlock, which there is no reason to doubt, not a shadow of disgrace or shame would hence fall upon Bloet. The mere fact, however, of his having had a son was, perhaps, to a spiteful monkish pen, ground enough for its baseless calumny.

This son of bishop Bloet, Simon by name, received, as was but fitting, a princely education; he was a youth of high talents and great promise, but pride was his bane; he was made dean of Lincoln, and for

a time was high in favour at the royal court; he was disgraced and imprisoned; he made his escape, and went into exile and misery. *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 697. Henry of Huntingdon classes him, with prince William, the young earl Richard of Chester, and other such, as a striking instance of the often wretched cutting-short of early greatness.

² The effigy on the corresponding turret has been generally supposed, in modern days, to represent St. Hugh. But is there any decent authority for this? Does it not seem more likely that it was intended for Remigius,—the two great early benefactors, the actual founder, and his successor worthily considered as with him co-founder, being thus together honoured?

For all such statements, whether of Higden or Bale or others, are simply worthless calumnies; the utmost we can safely gather from them is that Bloet, in these writers' days had a bad character, had no friends, and was to be hit hard. We have contemporary brief mention of him in the Peterborough Saxon Chronicle, and in William of Malmesbury; and longer accounts from the early Lincoln records of the present volume, as preserved by Giraldus and John de Schalby, and more especially in what Henry of Huntingdon has told us of him.¹ Put these contemporary authorities together and fairly weigh them, and we shall give to Robert Bloet a very different position from what later writers assigned to him. He was no doubt too much of a courtier, and had his heart-strings too closely tied to royal favour and earthly pomps, to be a model Christian bishop; but he was a generous, noble-hearted, princely prelate, kind and loving and bountiful to all about him,² the patron and advancer of learned and good men. Such men he was careful to keep around him; his household was the school where Henry of Huntingdon was educated, to which Henry I. entrusted a favoured son,³ and where St. Gilbert of Sempringham passed several years of his early life. Epitaphs are proverbially lying; but an epitaph inserted in a dry truthful old history is a very different thing from one inscribed on a tombstone by partial friends in modern days. There must have been some general good opinion of Bloet, something far more than the writers mere

¹ *Historiarum*, Lib. vii. (Savile, 213 b, ll. 42, &c.; and 218 b, 46, &c.); and his letter *De Contemptu Mundi* (Wharton, ii. 694, &c.).

² "Fuit autem Robertus præsul
" mitis et humilis, multos erigens,
" nullum deprimens, pater orphan-
" orum, deliciæ suorum." Hen.
Hunt., in *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695.
This receives no small confirmation

from Malmesbury's evidently grudg-
ing words of praise, "Satis suis
" hilaris, et parum gravis;" *supra*,
" p. xxv., n. 1.

³ Richard, an illegitimate son of
Henry I. He perished, with prince
William his brother, in the wreck
of the White Ship in 1120. *Anglia
Sacra*, ii. 696.

flattering estimate of the merits of a departed friend and patron, when Henry of Huntingdon inserted in his History the following epitaph :—

“ Pontificum Robertus honor, quem fama superstes
 “ Perpetuare dabit, non obiturus obit.
 “ Hic humilis dives (res mira!), potens pius, ultor
 “ Compatiens, mitis cum pateretur erat.
 “ Noluit esse suis dominus, studuit pater esse ;
 “ Semper in adversis murus et arma suis.
 “ In decima Jani mendacis somnia mundi
 “ Liquit, et evigilans vera perenne videt.”

Bloet was chancellor of William II. in September 1090¹; how long before I cannot say. He does not occur I believe as chancellor, after he became bishop of Lincoln. In William's Lincoln charter, not later than 1095, which settles the archbishop of York's claim to Lindsey, he speaks of Bloet's chancellorship as a past thing,—“ quia cancellarius meus extiterat.” In the latter years of his life, as we learn from Henry of Huntingdon,² Bloet was justiciar of all England, under Henry I. The account, by his archdeacon and friend, of how the king plundered and disgraced him in the last year of his life, and of how bitterly Bloet took to heart the loss of his sovereign's favour, and the curtailment of the costly grandeur of his household, is very interesting, but very saddening. It is plain that Bloet, with all his good qualities, was to the last, when his life was drawing near to its close, still far too much of a devoted courtier, far too closely tied to the pomps and vanities of earth. This his early experiences in the court had made him ; and the love of earth still clung to him, though as a bishop he had been so bountiful a benefactor, and so good a man in many ways. But look at him on the whole, in the light that all at all

Infra, 32,
n. 4.

¹ See Dugdale, Lincoln Charters, No. IV.

² *Anglia Sacra*, ii., 695.

trustworthy history throws upon him, and we can only say that it is a crying shame, that such a man should have come down to us with the evil fame that has been falsely and foully attached to him,—and this even in Lincoln tradition.

Alexander, 1123–1148. Giraldus's brief account of bishop Alexander, "The Magnificent" of the court of Rome, agrees closely with the equally brief account of John de Schalby. The contemporary Lincoln account, from which they quote, seems to have recorded what it could of his good deeds, and to have passed with slight mention over what was bad in him. He was more a complete man of the world, and far less it would seem a good bishop than his predecessor Bloet, notwithstanding that his name has come down with little or no obloquy attached to it. "Magnificent," indeed, he was; and not only in the magnitude of the stately grandeur with which he appeared more than once at Rome, and showered his gold into the capacious pouches of the Roman courtiers, but fully also in what he did in his diocese in England. Besides his benefactions to Lincoln, he founded four monasteries—by robbery, however, of Lincoln property, we are told—and built three castles. For such magnificent doings all the then rich revenues of the bishopric of Lincoln, and all his own private means, probably very great, were insufficient: Henry of Huntingdon tells us that Alexander had to exact largely from his subjects, in order to find the means for his profuse expenditure.¹

¹ "Nutritus in summis deliciis a Rogero avunculo suo Salesberien-
ensi episcopo, majores inde animos contraxit quam opportunum esset suis. Siquidem præterire volens principes ceteros, largitione munerum et splendore pro-curationum, cum proprii redditus ad hoc non sufficere possent,

"suis summo studio carpebat unde egestatem suam nimietate prædicta comparatam complere posset. Nec tamen complere poterat, qui semper magis magisque dispergebat. Fuit autem vir prudens, et adeo munificus, ut a curia Romana vocaretur Magnificus." *Histor.* viii. (Savile, 226).

His repairs and vaulting of the church, after a fire. One of his benefactions to Lincoln according to the contemporary Lincoln history handed down by Giraldus and John de Schalby, was the restoration of the church after a fire, and giving it a stone vault. It has been supposed that this was done in the early years of his episcopate, after a destructive fire, about 1124, which is mentioned however by no one except our untrustworthy friend Giraldus. There is good evidence, from very far better authorities than Giraldus, that the church suffered no injury at all from fire anywhere about this time. At all events it seems certain, if it suffered at all, that it did not suffer to anything like the extent that Giraldus represents, such as would call for Alexander's repairs and stone vault. But there was a fire, and a well authenticated one, towards the end of Alexander's episcopate. The Spalding, and a Peterborough chronicle¹—one probably merely following the other, or perhaps both drawing from a common source—place it under the year 1141, two or three years perhaps too early, as with others of their dates about this time. Henry of Huntingdon—the conclusive authority at this time on any Lincoln matter he mentions—assures us certainly, that a fire had occurred shortly before 1146, and that Alexander nobly repaired the damages in the last year or two of his life. He tells us that in 1145 Alexander went to Rome, and returned the next year; when finding that his church had been injured by a fire, he restored it with such subtle workmanship, that it came forth more beautiful than when

Infra, 25,
and n. 2.

¹ By the Spalding Chron. I mean the *Chron. Ang. Petriburg.* of Sparke and Giles. There is abundant internal evidence that it was written in Spalding abbey; and it ought to be known by the name I give it. It says, under 1141, "Combusta est

"ecclesia Lincolnensis in festo S. Albani." The Peterborough Chronicle is the *Chron. Petroburg.* of the Camden Society; it simply says, under the same year, "Combusta est ecclesia Lincolnæ."

newly built, and second to no structure within the bounds of England.¹ It is, therefore, quite certain, that Alexander restored the church, after a fire, in the last year or two of his episcopate. It is possible that there may have been a previous fire during his episcopate, and consequent restoration by him; but the only evidence for such a fire is Giraldus's worthless talk about the fire of 1124, and there is no evidence whatever for any such earlier works of restoration by bishop Alexander. It is only by modern expositors of Lincoln history, that Giraldus's 1124 fire has been connected with Alexander's restorations; Giraldus describes the first under his very dubious legend of the miracles of bishop Remigius, and the latter, many chapters afterwards, under his authentic history of bishop Alexander, without a hint of the one having anything to do with the other.

Alexander died in the early spring of 1148, and it may seem that the time since his return from Rome—two good years at the very utmost, perhaps little more than one year—is insufficient for the restorations after the fire, which are attributed to him. But the injury to the actual fabric by this fire was very little, if any at all; Henry of Huntingdon only says that the church was badly disfigured (“deturpata”) by it. Moreover, he has not a word about the vaulting of the church by Alexander, as recorded by the Lincoln history. This vault must have been a vault over the body of the church, for the aisles would certainly be vaulted by Remigius. The Lincoln history—contemporary we must

¹ “Decimo anno (regis Stephani),
“ . . . episcopus Lincoliensis
“ Alexander iterum Romam per-
“ gens, munificentissime se ut prius
“ habuit. Itaque honorificentissime
“ susceptus est ab Eugenio papa.
“ . . . Rediens autem sequenti
“ anno, cum summa ipsius papæ
“ totiusque curiæ gratia, a suis cum

“ summa reverentia et gaudio sus-
“ ceptus est. Ecclesiam vero suam,
“ quæ combustione deturpata fuerat,
“ subtili artificio sic reformavit, ut
“ pulchrior quam in ipsa novitate
“ sui compareret, nec ullius ædificii
“ structuræ circa fines Angliæ ce-
“ deret.” (Savile, 225 b.)

consider it, though we now only have it in the pages of Giraldus and John de Schalby—is an authority that we cannot well doubt. Probably Alexander intended this vault, and prepared for it, and possibly made some small beginning of it, and therefore was not unnaturally spoken of as its builder, though perhaps it was not finished for many years after his death. That it was completed by him, or even largely begun, I cannot believe. A stone vault over the body of a large church was a thing, so far as we know, not attempted in England before 1148; and if Alexander had built, or even largely begun such a novelty, it seems scarcely possible to imagine that Henry of Huntingdon, when recording his restorations, would not have noticed it.

The day of his death. Huntingdon tells us that bishop Alexander was buried on Ash Wednesday (Feb. 24), 1148;¹ but of the exact day of his death no record hitherto has been known. This day, Feb. 20, is now ascertained, from the twelfth century Lincoln obituary, printed amongst the appendices of the present volume.

Infra, 155, and 34, n. 2. Robert de Chesney, 1148–1166. Giraldus's account of bishop Chesney is fuller than that of John de Schalby; agreeing, however, closely with him, so far as the later writer goes. The main historical addition in Giraldus is the loss of episcopal jurisdiction over St. Alban's abbey during Chesney's episcopate. He is perfectly right as to this fact; there is long history about it in the St. Alban's chronicles; and no doubt he found what he tells us in Lincoln history, though the after compiler is silent on the subject.

Infra, 34, n. 4.

These compilers tells us, in large part, all that we are told about bishop Chesney. From Henry of Huntingdon, in one of the last of his pages, we learn that he was archdeacon of Leicester when elected, a "juvenis

¹ "Anno 13 regis Stephani mortuus est Alexander episcopus, et sepultus apud Lincolliam in capite jejunii." (Savile, 226.)

“ omni laude dignus,” and that his being made bishop of Lincoln was hailed with glad assent by king and clergy, and people.¹ According to our Lincoln history of him, he did not prove the good bishop that might have been expected from one of so high repute and glad acceptance. But his foundation of the Sempringham house of St. Catherine, close by Lincoln, and his appropriation to it of four churches, and of one prebend, would be a foul blot on him in Lincoln cathedral eyes, that no excellencies as a bishop would wipe away. There are also charges against him of alienating lands of the church, for purposes not mentioned, and of bestowing other lands on his relations; the loss of St. Alban’s again, though no doing or fault of his, was another objection against him. It would seem that he was not at all a model bishop in all ways, but perhaps the Lincoln history gives a somewhat worse account of him than he really deserved.

After what Henry of Huntingdon tells us of Chesney and his election to Lincoln, no trustworthy notice of him is to be found in other general history. The years of Chesney’s episcopate are years of all others, where English history especially fails us. The latter years of Stephen, and the first years of Henry II., have no contemporary English annalist or historian,² and what the

¹ “ Eodem anno (1148), appropinquante Natali, Robertus, cujus cognomen est de Querceto, archidiaconus Leicestrensis, juvenis omni laude dignus, electus est in episcopum Lincolnensem. A cunctis igitur honore tanto dignus est habitus. Rege, et clero, et populo cum summo gaudio annuente, benedictionem pontificalem ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi suscepit; et apud Lincolliam cum summo tripudio, magnus expectatione, ma-

“ jor adventu, a clero et populo cum devotione susceptus est. Prosperet ei Deus tempora prava, et juventutem ejus foveat rore sapientiæ, et exhilaret faciem ejus jocunditate spirituali.” *Ibid.*

² Robert de Monte is invaluable for the Norman, &c. events of the reign of Henry II.; but his notices of English affairs are few and brief. These brief notices, however, form no small part of what authentic history we have of English matters in the early years of Henry II.

nearest writers, — Hoveden, Newburgh, Diceto, &c., — meagrely tell us of the events of this period, is very unsatisfactory, and not seldom plainly untrue.¹ The exact chronology of this period is, of course, especially a difficult and doubtful puzzle; as to be seen in the several contradictory dates, all wrong, given to the day of Chesney's death. The early Lincoln obituary, however, *Infra*, 36, n. 2. now gives us certainly the right day of the right month, the 27th of December; and it is from no English writer, but from Robert de Monte, that we gather the assurance that it was December 27, 1166.²

Infra, 36, &c., and 198. Geoffrey, Elect; After a vacancy of the see of more than six years, at length, in 1173, Geoffrey, an illegitimate son of Henry II. already archdeacon of Lincoln, was elected bishop of Lincoln. He was, however, never actually bishop of Lincoln, as he was never consecrated: His benefactions,³ I suppose, procured him a place in Lincoln history amongst the bishops.

The first part of Giraldus's account of Geoffrey agrees closely with that of John de Schalby: both were no doubt, taken from the contemporary Lincoln records.

¹ See Professor Stubb's Preface to vol. i. of Hoveden (p. xl. &c.). He says, "The latter years of Stephen, and the early ones of Henry II., are more scantily illustrated by contemporary historians than any portion of our national history. It is more difficult to ascertain the exact chronology of these years, than that of any period of equal length since the ninth century."

² See *infra*, 36, n. 2. Robert de Monte says, under 1167, "Ante quadragesimam venit rex Rothomagum; et mortuo Rotgerio abate S. Audoeni, viro summæ religionis, eandem abbatiam dedit Haimerico cellerario Becci. Paulo

"ante obierant in Anglia Robertus Herefordensis et Robertus Lincolnensis episcopi." (Migne, clx. 502.) Robert, bishop of Hereford, died Feb. 27, 1167.

³ Amongst other benefactions, he gave to the church two grand and sonorous bells (*infra*, 37, 198). This gift very probably tells us of the completion of the late Norman work, in one or other of the western towers, shortly before or during the time when he was bishop elect. We have not an atom of actual history, as to when or by whom the late Norman work of the west front was erected. A gift of bells very often followed upon the completion of a tower ready to receive them.

The latter part, relating Geoffrey's warlike services in 1174, and his always filial adherence to his father, is probably Giraldus's own.

Geoffrey at once enlists our sympathies, because of his always dutiful affection and services to his father, as contrasted with the disaffection and rebellions of the legitimate sons. Throughout he was "Vere filius natu- *Infra*, 37.
 " ralis, quoniam patri naturaliter adhærens et fideliter
 " assistens." No doubt his right and natural place would have been in the court, and the camp, and in marshalling hosts for the wild fury of the battle-field, far rather than in peaceful cathedral precincts, and in the tender duties of a Christian bishop. His pugnacious Plantagenet propensities seem ever to have prevailed with him. As archbishop of York, which he became in 1191, he was at variance with king Richard his brother, with his suffragan the bishop of Durham and others, and in continual high warfare with his dean and canons of York. He put himself, again, in fierce opposition to his brother John; and the last years of his archiepiscopate were spent in exile. But there is good reason for supposing that Geoffrey, in all this unseemly strife, was the gallant, though perhaps very rash and imprudent champion of righteousness. We can readily understand that he may have had good and righteous reasons for opposing measures of Richard and John: and a strong proof that he had right on his side in the quarrels with his chapter, is given by the fact that St. Hugh of Lincoln so strongly took his part. St. Hugh was a papal delegate in the matter, and went so far as to defy the papal mandate for Geoffrey's suspension. When the canons of York were urgent upon him to obey it, he curtly declared that he would be himself hanged, rather than pass sentence of suspension upon the archbishop.¹

¹ Hoveden says, under 1195, vol. iii. 305,— " Canonici Eboracensis | " ecclesiæ sæpe et multum sollicita-
 | " verunt Hugonem Lincolniensem

What little our Lincoln authorities tell us of Geoffrey, is in his favour. The York history, notwithstanding his warfare with the York dignitaries, has not a word against him: on the contrary, it describes him as a "Vir magnæ abstinentiæ et summæ puritatis."¹ Wendover, recording his death, says that for seven years he had been in exile, in the cause of the church's liberty, and the execution of justice.²

In his Life of Geoffrey, Giraldus says that he was older than Henry's legitimate sons,³ and close upon twenty years of age when elected to Lincoln in 1173.⁴ Again he says that Geoffrey's consecration to York in 1191 was in the fortieth year of his age.⁵ These dates of Giraldus are not exactly to be reconciled: strange indeed would it be, if in matters of date he made no

" episcopum, ut ipse sententiam in-
 " terdicti et suspensionis proferret
 " in Galfridum Eboracensem archi-
 " episcopum. . . . Quibus præ-
 " fatus Lincolnensis episcopus re-
 " spondit, quod mallet suspendi
 " quam archiepiscopum illum sus-
 " pendere. Quo audito, præfati
 " canonici miserunt nuncios suos
 " Romam ad Celestinum papam,
 " conquerentes quod Lincolnensis
 " episcopus, et ceteri iudices sui
 " delegati, non processerunt secun-
 " dum formam apostolici mandati."

St. Hugh was always ready with a pun and a joke. I think that the rendering which I have given in the text to his "mallet suspendi," is no doubt the true rendering.

¹ *Act. Pont. Ebor.* of Thos. Stubbs, Twysden, 1724.

² Wendover, at the beginning of his year 1213, after stating that John kept Christmas at Westminster, then adds, "Quo etiam tempore Galfridus, Eboracensis archiepi-
 " scopus, postquam per septennium

" pro libertate ecclesiæ et execu-
 " tione justitiæ exilium passus est,
 " diem clausit extremum." Geoffrey died Dec. 18, 1212. Wendover perhaps places his death at the time when the news of it reached him in England, rather than at the time of its actual occurrence. Instead of Wendover's seven years of exile, the York history has, more correctly, five years.

³ "Inter fratres legitimos, Henri cum tertium, Pictavensium quæ et Britonum comites, naturalis ipse, natuque major, non minori diligentia est et dilectione nutritus." *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 378.

⁴ "Cum adhuc quartum ætatis suæ vix lustrum implesset, patris assensu, unanimumque fratrum concordia, vacante sede Lincolnensi, in ejusdem loci episcopatum est electus." *Ibid.*

⁵ "Facta est autem hæc consecratio, anno ætatis consecrati XL., . . . anno ab incarnatione Domini MCXCI." *Ibid.*, 388.

blunder. But he is not wrong by more than a year or so. It is clear enough that Geoffrey was the son of some early mistress of Henry,¹ and was born before Henry's accession to the throne of England. That he was a son of fair Rosamond, is a mere embellishment of after romance. Rosamond was a love of Henry's later years, after he had banished queen Eleanor to her long imprisonment.² The only contemporary writer, so far as I know, who has any notice of Geoffrey's mother, is Walter Map, a romancing writer, and Geoffrey's bitter enemy, whose testimony therefore in this case is worth very little. He says that she was a "meretrix quædam publica, nihil immunditiæ dedignans," by name Ykenai or Hikenai; and that Geoffrey was a "filius populi," whom she had impudently deluded Henry into accepting as his son, spite of universal belief to the contrary.³

Map's name of Geoffrey's mother may perhaps be true, however untrue may be the vile character he gives her. Another bastard son of Henry II., William Longespée earl of Salisbury, is also with Geoffrey, by after romancers, made a son of fair Rosamond. Is there any evidence that these romancers are so far right, when they make Geoffrey and Longespée full brothers? I have a notion that there is proof of this, though I cannot lay my hands upon it. Now Longespée laid claim to the inheritance of a Sir Roger de Akeny;⁴ a name so near to Map's Ykenai, that we can hardly help supposing them identical. It seems probable that Geoffrey's mother was a knight's daughter or sister, and not such a low outcast as Map very improbably represents. Any notice

¹ Walter Map confirms this. He speaks of Geoffrey being recognized by Henry as his son in the beginning of his reign. *De Nugis Curialium*, Camden Soc., 228, l. 1.

² See Giraldus's *De Principis Instructione*, p. 21 and 22, Brewer.

³ *De Nugis Curialium*, Camden Soc., p. 228 and 235.

⁴ I am unable to give a reference for this statement, but I am assured of its truth by information from Professor Stubbs.

of the family of Akeny is perhaps to be sought in Norman, rather than in English history.

Infra, 37, n. 3. Walter de Coutances, 1183-1184. Geoffrey resigned the see of Lincoln, without consecration to it, January 6, 1182. His successor, Walter de Coutances, was elected May 8, 1183,¹ and was consecrated abroad July 3. He made his first appearance at Lincoln, and was enthroned, Dec. 11 of the same year. Within less than six months, perhaps much less, he was elected, or postulated² rather, to the archbishopric of Rouen, but was not enthroned there until Feb. 24, 1185.

Infra, 38, n. 4.

At the time of his election to Lincoln Walter de Coutances, as we are elsewhere told by Giraldus,³ was archdeacon of Oxford, treasurer of Rouen, and "archisigillarius" of Henry II. He was a very able and busy man, and a man of great note and great power, in the court and councils and doings of the later years of Henry II.; and for a time equally in high favour, and

¹ According to Ben. Abb., he was elected unanimously by the chapter of Lincoln. But he was not the person recommended to them by Henry II., who therefore forbade his consecration, because elected without his will and assent, and appealed thereon to the pope (*Gesta H. Secundi*, i. 299, Stubbs). Henry, however, soon relaxed his opposition. After the death of the young king Henry, June 11, 1183, Ben. Abb. says that all was peace, and that master Walter de Coutances, elect of Lincoln, was ordained priest, and a few days afterwards consecrated bishop of Lincoln (*ibid.*, 304). There is, however, something not quite congruous in these statements of Ben. Abb., because Walter was ordained priest, not after the death of the young king, but on the very day of his death.

Ralph de Diceto, a personal friend and correspondent of Walter de Coutances, tells us much about his election and consecration to Lincoln (*Twysden*, 615, l. 16, &c., 692, l. 50, &c.), but says nothing whatever of any opposition of Henry II. Ben. Abb. is a quite sufficient authority that there was some such opposition; but Diceto's silence about it, and the short time that elapsed between Walter's election on May 8, and his consecration on July 3, prove that this opposition was very brief indeed,—perhaps little more than some of Henry's savage words, according to his usual fury, on first hearing of any opposition to his will.

² See Glossary, *infra*, 256.

³ In his *Life of archbishop Geoffrey*, *Angha Sacra*, ii. 399.

graced with still higher appointments by Richard I. His history would be a very long one ; but it belongs to the courts of Henry II. and Richard I., and to the archbishopric of Rouen, and very little indeed to the bishopric of Lincoln, to his very brief connection with which I must confine myself. In the little that our Lincoln authorities say of him, they closely agree ; but Giralduſ is ſomewhat more ample than John de Schalby, and he no doubt ſomewhat improved, as he thought, upon the original records. The only additional ſtatement they give us, as to his Lincoln epiſcopate, is that he diſgraced himſelf, and greatly offended his chapter, by confirming biſhop Chesney's gift of churches to the Sempringham houſe of St. Catherine without Lincoln. This perhaps not diſgraceful deed, with the dates and circumſtances of his election, &c., to Lincoln, as gathered above from other contemporary and good ſources, form the whole amount of his Lincoln hiſtory. He came to Lincoln and was enthroned ; he may have ſtayed there for a few days afterwards, or a few weeks perhaps, but he could not have ſtayed for long. His deed in favour of St. Catherine's may have been executed on the very day of his enthronement. At any rate, with his enthronement, and this deed, his Lincoln hiſtory ends.

The Lincoln records, according to John de Schalby's compilation from them, ſtated that though called Walter de Coutances, he was a native of Cornwall. Giralduſ further ſays that he was a true Corniſh Briton, ſprung from the noble Trojan ſtem of Corineus. This probably is a mere fanciful embellishment of Giralduſ, upon the Corniſh nativity of the Lincoln hiſtory. We may perhaps rather ſuppoſe that Walter de Coutances, as his name almoſt proves, was a member of a Norman family ſettled in Cornwall, which ſtill, as very generally, retained in the middle of the twelfth century its Norman name.

Hugh of Burgundy, 1186-1200. The hitherto close agreement between Giraldus and John de Schalby naturally ends, as I have said in note 2, p. 39 *infra*, with the episcopate of Walter de Coutances. The first edition of this *Vita S. Remigii* was issued about 1198, during the lifetime of Walter's successor Hugh of Burgundy; and Giraldus's account of St. Hugh in Cap. XXVI., as we now here have it only in a second edition, addressed to archbishop Langton about fifteen years afterwards, is no doubt mainly the same as that of the first edition of 1198; and therefore was not derived from the entry made in the Lincoln records, after St. Hugh's death, as John de Schalby's would of course be.

Supra, p. xi.
Infra, 39, &c.
Supra, p. xiv.

In the above-named note I speak of some "possible" alteration in the later edition; but I now think that I ought to have said "very probable" instead, or "almost certain." What Giraldus says about Hugh's completion of the building of the choir, for instance, can hardly have been true in 1198: there seems good evidence that it was only just and barely completed at the time of Hugh's death in November 1200.¹ What follows directly about

Infra, 40.

¹ See *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, Preface, xxxii. note.

Hugh's choir cannot well have been actually begun, until some two or three years or more after his accession to Lincoln; there were large means and large materials, and a large body of skilled workmen to be first gathered. No English writer, so far as I know, gives a hint as to when the work was begun; but in a quarter whence perhaps we should least of all have expected any such information,—the Irish Annals of Multifernan, printed by the Irish Archæological Society in 1842, in vol. ii. of their tracts,—

we are told, among one or two other brief notices of Lincoln matters, that it was in 1192 that the foundation of the church of Lincoln was laid. The entry under that year in these annals, which are in Latin, and written about 1274, is, "Jacitur "fundamentum ecclesiæ Lincolnæ." Their Lincoln entries were probably derived from some English ecclesiastic who had settled in Ireland, and had before been in some way connected with Lincoln. We may well accept their 1192 as the true date of the actual commencement of Hugh's choir. The eight years, between 1192 and Hugh's death in

his beginning an episcopal palace at Lincoln, and purposing to finish it in a far ampler and nobler fashion than its predecessor, can hardly have been written until after his death. These entries about Hugh's buildings at Lincoln, I think, must have been altered considerably, if not entirely added in the second edition. *Infra*, 41.

Contents of Chapters XXVII.-XXIX. Giralduſ has already, in this his life of Remigius, wandered far away from his ſubject, after his manner, in giving the hiſtory of the ſucceſſors of Remigius up to his own time. In the laſt three long chapters of the life, XXVII.-XXIX., which occupy in the manuſcript ſeveral more pages than all the preceding part of the treatiſe, he wanders much further away from Remigius, far away altogether even from Lincoln. In theſe three chapters, he gives in three pairs, accounts or anecdotes rather, of the ſix more laudable biſhops, after his eſtimation, of his own time. Cap. XXVII. is devoted to St. Thomas of Canterbury, and his conſecrator, biſhop Henry de Blois of Wincheſter: Cap. XXVIII. to biſhop Bartholomew of Exeter, and Roger of Worceſter: Cap. XXIX. to archbiſhop Baldwin of Canterbury, and biſhop Hugh of Lincoln. Of the value of what Giralduſ here tells us of theſe extra-Lincoln biſhops, I ſhall ſay very little. The anecdotes of them which he gives are no doubt intereſting and valuable in a way; but they ſeem to me to be, in large meaſure, rather the idle goſſip of the day, than ſober truthful hiſtory. But I muſt confeſs that I have not ſo cloſely gone into the hiſtory of theſe biſhops, as at all to make me a judge of what Giralduſ ſays about them. The contents of theſe chapters, with the exception of part of Cap. XXIX., are ſo utterly *Infra*, 43-80.

1200, would be quite enough for finishing the choir, with all his energies pushing on the work; but we can hardly ſuppoſe that ſuch progress could have been made,

ſome two years, or perhaps more, before Hugh's death, when Giralduſ compiled the firſt edition of this treatiſe.

foreign to Remigius, and to Lincoln in any way, that I have deemed it but right and natural, in a volume dedicated to Lincoln history, to pass them over thus cursorily, with very little examination, large part of the life of Remigius though they occupy.

§ 4. AFTER USE OF THIS TREATISE.

This life of St. Remigius, a mere local Lincoln history in great part, we can hardly expect to find used or mentioned by after writers other than Lincoln ones. No general historian, so far as I know, and no monastic historian of any house in the diocese of Lincoln, ever makes use of it. It even seems plain, as I have before said, that the most important by far of after Lincoln historians, John de Schalby, closely as he often agrees with this treatise, yet drew nothing from it. He may well have been acquainted with it, as Giraldus had given a copy to the Lincoln library; but if so, then he very wisely chose to draw his materials, as to the bishops up to 1200, not from Giraldus, a mere compiler, but from the contemporary Lincoln histories of these bishops, which had supplied to Giraldus all that was authentic in his accounts of them. But it is possible that Schalby never saw this treatise of Giraldus, it was lost from the library we know before the end of the century succeeding his, and for anything we know to the contrary, may have been lost before his own time. This, however, is not very likely, as this treatise of Giraldus was certainly used, amongst other authorities, by a later very brief compiler of Lincoln history, who wrote about the year 1440; a copy of whose work is preserved in a Cottonian manuscript of the British Museum.¹ It seems far more likely that John

Supra, p.
xvi.

Supra, p.
xii.

Ibid.

¹ Titus A. xix., f. 4, &c The writer of this treatise must have derived some of his information from Giraldus's Life of Remigius. For instance, he says of bishop Chesney, "Hic prebendam ecclesie

de Schalby was acquainted with this life of Remigius ; but wisely forebore to make any use of it, as he had far better and contemporary authorities, in the early Lincoln records, from which to draw his materials. The use of this treatise of Giraldus in the Titus A. xix. treatise, is the only instance of any such after use that I am able to produce. Rather oddly, the Titus writer, though certainly knowing and quoting from Giraldus's Life of Remigius, seems to have known nothing, at all events makes no use, of the later history of the Lincoln bishops by John de Schalby, which was certainly at Lincoln when he wrote, and would have helped him much for the bishops between 1200 and 1330.

“ Lincoln' adquisivit, et domos de veteri templo London' ecclesiæ suæ comparavit; domosque in palacio Lincoln' sumptibus magnis fecit.” It is clear that he derived this from Giraldus (*infra*, 35), and not from Schalby (*infra*, 198); especially because he follows Giraldus in attributing to Chesney the erection of episcopal buildings at Lincoln, a fact not mentioned, and contradicted rather, by Schalby, and afterwards contradicted also by Giraldus himself, when, with Schalby, he says that it was St. Hugh, who began these buildings (*infra*, 35, n. 4 and 41).

Again, of the next bishop Geoffrey elect, this writer says, “ Hic, in suo inicio, ecclesiam suam Lincoln', quam predecessor suus erga Aaron Judeum obligaverat, redimendo statim acquietavit. Et quia patri suo, circa dies extremos, maxime necessarius videbatur, ecclesiam

“ Lincoln', patre procurante, sponte resignavit.” This is plainly derived from Giraldus (*infra*, 36, &c.). Schalby has nothing of its being “ in suo inicio,” when Geoffrey paid the debt to Aaron, and nothing about his father's need of him, or his resignation of the see (*infra*, 198).

It is clear that this Titus A. xix. compiler did derive from Giraldus's Life of Remigius, and it seems equally clear that he made no use of John de Schalby. There is not the slightest shadow of reason for supposing,—very solid reason instead to the contrary,—that, in common with them, he drew directly from the Lincoln records. I speak of him as *deriving* from Giraldus, because it is perfectly possible that he did not draw directly from him, but from some now unknown intermediate compiler of Lincoln history.

§ 5. WHARTON'S EDITION OF THIS TREATISE.

This life of Remigius was printed by Wharton in 1691, from the then as now one C. C. C. manuscript, in the second part of his *Anglia Sacra*, but in a curtailed form, and in a very blundering way. He omits Chapters VI.-IX., and Chapters XI.-XX., which record miracles imputed to Remigius. He divides the life into two separate treatises,¹ including in the first the accounts of the bishops from Remigius to St. Hugh, as in Chapters I.-XXVI., and in the second the accounts of the three pairs of the more notable bishops of his own time, as in Chapters XXVII.-XXIX.; though all the while giving to those three last chapters their regular numbering as a part of the Life of Remigius, and after having made no division into two treatises in his summary of the chapters of this life.

Infra, 22,
&c., 26, &c.

Omissions, &c.,
in Wharton.

Infra, 43,
n. 1.

Infra, 10,
n. 2.

Insertions of
fragments of the
life of St. Hugh.

Moreover, after his summary of chapters, Wharton adds the headings of the eleven chapters of the second Dis-

¹ Wharton says (*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 408), "Duæ proxime sequentes Giraldi historiæ ex uno eodemque decerptæ sunt Opere, quod ipse *Legendam S. Remigii* inscripsit. Idem tamen alibi pluries historiam suam *De Vitis Episcoporum Lincolnensium*, et tractatum *De Copula tergemina*, seu sex episcopis sui temporis, laudavit; adeo ut hi tituli historiis Giraldi præmanibus, auctore non invito, apponi possint. Reliqua Operis memorati capitula, utpote mire fabulosa, rejeci; integrum tamen eorundem indiculum, qualis codici MS. præfixus comparet, exhibere consultum duxi."

Where Wharton can have found,

even once, instead of his many times, anything in Giraldus's other writings at all countenancing him, as he here represents, in his division of the Life of Remigius into two histories, I cannot make out. If Giraldus speaks of his Lives of the bishops of Lincoln, he means the two Lives as given in this volume,—the Life of Remigius, with all its extraneous matter, and the Life of St. Hugh as now first printed; and when he speaks of the *Copula Ter-gemina*, he only speaks of it as a part of the Life of Remigius. So far as I have been able to find out there is no word of Giraldus that is any excuse even for Wharton's statements.

inction of the entirely separate life of St. Hugh, and of the six chapters of its third Distinction ; leaving us only to suppose that he considered these as belonging to second and third parts of Giraldus's life of Remigius, and amongst those portions which he refused to publish as "mire fabulosa." And again, at the end of the life, he adds the first chapter of the third Distinction of the life of St. Hugh. *Infra*, 80, n. 4.

The MS. perhaps never seen by Wharton himself. It is clear that Wharton can never have seen, at any rate never examined at all, the C. C. Cambridge manuscript from which he printed his life of Remigius. And it seems as if of the transcripts of the two lives which he procured from the manuscript, while the life of Remigius remained in his hands safe and entire, the succeeding life of St. Hugh had been by some accident lost, except a mere fragment or two, when he, or his editor prepared the life of Remigius for the press. I say, "or his editor," advisedly ; because I believe that Wharton himself could

And Wharton perhaps not even the editor of the treatise. never have edited in the strange blundering way in which this life of Remigius of his is edited. At the end of the general preface to the two lives of Remigius and St. Hugh, Giraldus says that he had prefixed to each life, first a table of the chapters, and then a proeme, which is the case of course with the life of Remigius, and the life of St. Hugh, and equally of course is not the case with the three last chapters of the life of Remigius, which in Wharton are made a separate treatise. Again, at the end of the proeme to the life of Remigius, Giraldus describes this treatise as divisible into four "particulæ," the first of which would comprise the life and gests of Remigius, the second his miracles, the third the history of his six successors, the fourth the history of the three pairs of the six more excellent bishops of Giraldus's time. If any division of this treatise was to be made, it certainly ought to have been into four parts, instead

of the two of Wharton. It seems impossible to believe that such a scholar as Wharton, if he had much or even ever so little to do with the editing of this life of Remigius, could have ignored these statements, with other such to the same purport in others of Giraldus's works with which he professes to be acquainted. He must, one would think, if he had anything to do with the editing, have seen at once that his transcript from the manuscript was defective, and that the manuscript contained a distinct life of St. Hugh, as well as the life of Remigius.

The editor, whoever he was, seems to have had a right impression on his mind, that the manuscript contained two distinct treatises; and, in the loss of all but fragments of the transcript of the second treatise, seems to have relieved his mind by the strange bungling concoction of the first treatise into two, as it appears in the *Anglia Sacra*, under Wharton's name and full sanction. If Wharton was in any degree really the editor, he did his work in a most careless and unscholar-like way, marvellous scholar though he was. If he took no part in the editing, as seems to me more probably the case, yet he was very unwise and very wrong, in thus staking his name and credit on the accuracy and sufficient scholarship of the editor whom he employed.

Minor omissions in Wharton. Besides the omission in Wharton, already mentioned, of the miracle chapters, there are one or two other minor ones to be noticed. He omits quotations from Holy Scripture and St. Jerome, at p. 61, n. 7, *infra*. He omits the word "inter," and adds *interjacentem* to make sense; 19, n. 2. He omits the words "ausus est," to the manifest detriment of the sense of the passage; 68, n. 4.

Additions. In one or two other cases he adds a word or two, besides the *interjacentem* just mentioned. To the "tortoribus" of the apostle St. Thomas's martyrdom, he adds *et cruciatibus*; 51, n. 7. In another case

he adds, very unnecessarily, the word *dominetur* to a sentence ; 61, n. 6.

Alterations of words, &c. There are many alterations of words or sentences ; all unnecessary, several of them ruining the meaning of what Giraldus wrote. I will mention the more important of them ; some of which would perhaps have been better classed amongst additions, rather than alterations.

Giraldus's heading to the general preface to Langton is dropped, and a new one of Wharton, or his editor, put in its place ; 3, n. 1. And so again, the heading to the table of chapters is materially altered ; and moreover the table itself placed at the beginning, before the preface to Langton, instead of in its right place after it ; 9, n. 1. Wharton gives *verbum* instead of "urbem," making utter nonsense, 18, n. 1 : *et opera* instead of "operam," again to the ruin of the sense, 19, n. 1 : *Cantuariensis*, equally nonsensical, instead of "Cartusiensis," 39, n. 3 : *capitulum* instead of "capicium," 40, n. 5 : *coram* instead of "et," 64, n. 2 : *sublevaret* instead of "juvaret," 67, n. 2 : and *Hugo* instead of "enim," making out that the name of archbishop Baldwin of Canterbury was Hugh, 67, n. 5. There is an unnecessary reconstruction of a sentence, 65, n. 2 ; and in the description of Hugh's swan, a plain sentence is altered, much for the worse, 75, n. 2.

This Life of Remigius in the *Anglia Sacra*, I must just repeat, is very badly edited ; and so very badly, that I can scarcely imagine it possible that Wharton himself can have had anything to do with it, further than giving his name. Others of the treatises in the *Anglia Sacra*, which have been collated with the manuscripts from which Wharton printed, are also very badly edited.¹ It would seem that several of the treatises, to

¹ See the Preface to vol. vi., p. lviii, &c., and especially lix., n. 2. | I there spoke of Wharton as employing others to transcribe for him

say the least, in the *Anglia Sacra*, were certainly not transcribed from the manuscripts by Wharton himself, and some of them not even edited by him.

Wharton's Capitulum. calls perhaps for some special notice. By reading *capitulum*¹ instead of "capicium," he makes out that Giraldus says that St. Hugh built the chapter-house, and that Giraldus says nothing as to his building the choir. Professor Willis, some 20 or more years ago, at a meeting of the Archæological Institute at Lincoln, explained the architectural impossibilities almost that the chapter-house could have been built by St. Hugh; and tried to make out that the *capitulum* of Giraldus, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, must mean the choir, and not the chapter-house. He was wrong in supposing that "capitulum," in an English writer of that time, when applied to a part of the church, could possibly mean anything else but the chapter-house;² but the true reading of Giraldus, "capicium," proves how right he was—in his obstinate conclusion, against what Giraldus's history as he knew it told him—that St. Hugh, whilst he built the choir, did not build the

from the manuscripts, but without expressing any doubt as to his having himself edited the works issued under his name. I now further have to express my belief that he sometimes must have edited as well by proxy.

¹ There is no excuse for this blunder. "Capicium" is written in full in the manuscript, as plainly and certainly as it could be in print in the largest and clearest and perfectest of Messrs. Spottiswoode's type.

² I heard the lecture. Professor Willis has, I believe, never printed it. If I remember rightly, he pro-

duced one or two instances from foreign writers, where *capitulum* seems to mean the choir or part of the choir; very possibly those writers may have blundered in the reading of their manuscripts, as well as Wharton's transcriber. But however this may be, all foreign evidence of use of the word is simply worthless. In every English writer, long before and long after Giraldus's time, the word *capitulum*, when used for a part of the fabric, is the regular word for the chapter-house, and can mean nothing else. About 1300, or soon afterwards, we find "Domus capitularis" instead.

chapter-house.¹ Other good authorities have since insisted that the chapter-house must have been built after St. Hugh's time,—Mr. Sharpe, for instance, very decidedly, at the diocesan architectural society's meeting at Lincoln in June 1868,—without attempting to reconcile their conclusions from its architectural details with the *capitulum* of Wharton's text of Giraldus. The true reading, "capicium," instead of Wharton's *capitulum*, will, I trust, comfort the hearts of such expositors of the architectural history of Lincoln cathedral. I know that I was greatly delighted, when "capicium" first lighted on my eye in the manuscript.

§ 6. LIFE OF ST. HUGH.

The *Vita S. Hugonis*, the second of Giraldus's treatises of this volume, is now for the first time printed, —excepting, however, the few lines incorporated by Wharton into his edition of the Life of Remigius,—from the same C.C.C. No. 425 manuscript, which gives the latter Life. The two Lives are in the hand of the same excellent and accurate scribe.

This the only edition of this Life, circa 1213. There is every reason for supposing that this Life, as we here have it, is the only edition of it ever issued by Giraldus. And if so, it was not issued before 1210, because he speaks

¹ The only history, so far as I know, of the chapter-house, is given by the Metrical Life of St. Hugh, written perhaps in 1220 or soon afterwards, certainly before 1235, which is printed *infra*, in an appendix to this Preface. The author's very poetical description of the chapter-house will be found in ll. 956-961. He is prosaic enough to mention the "quadra porticus" of entrance, and its own "spatium or-

"bicolare." What he says proves that the chapter-house was complete, or nearly complete, by 1235 at the latest, and probably several years before. He seems to say that it had been begun, to say the least, by St. Hugh; but his "quorum perfectio" of l. 962 may perhaps belong to the church generally, which he had been describing, and not to the last item only of his description, the chapter-house.

of St. Hugh as "Hugo primus,"¹ which proves certainly that he was writing after the consecration of Hugh de Wells, the second bishop of the name, December 20, 1209. As we have already seen, the volume containing these two Lives was presented to archbishop Langton, not later than the autumn of 1214: and this Life of St. Hugh cannot have been written long before this last limit; because, in the last chapter of *Distinc. II.*, Giraldus says that he has been describing only miracles of St. Hugh which occurred before the interdict now *Infra*, 135. "tam diuturnum," and that he leaves to others to describe the miracles since the interdict commenced. *Infra*, 136. Moreover he says that Hugh de Wells will no doubt amply reward such writers of the later miracles. This he could not have said before Hugh de Wells's occupation of the bishopric in 1213.² We may safely conclude that it was towards the end of the interdict when he wrote this Life, and probably circa A.D. 1213.

The third Dis- This is true, however, only of the two
tinction an after first Distinctions, which comprised the
addition. whole treatise as first written. The third
Distinction, describing some miracles of St. Hugh during
the Interdict, was an after addition, made by Giraldus
at the request of his friend Roger, dean of Lincoln.³
Roger de Roldeston, a zealous believer in his friend and
patron St. Hugh and his miracles, was dean until 1223.
His name is the only clue given us, and it is in reality
no clue whatever, as to the exact date of this addition
to the treatise. When this third Distinction was added
it is therefore impossible exactly to say: it may have

¹ *Infra*, 83, n. 1; 87, n. 1; 88,
n. 1.

² John's Letters Patent, rendering
their bishoprics to Hugh de Wells
and the other bishops in exile, are
dated June 1, 1213 *Rot. Lit. Pat.*,
99. They returned to England

July 16. *Wendover*, iii., 260. The
Interdict was not relaxed until
June 29 of the following year.
Ibid., 284.

³ *Infra*, 137, 135, cap. xiii., and
85, n. 6.

been before the presentation to Langton, and it may not have been until one or two or more years afterwards. We may be sure, however, that it was added before 1219, when active measures were in fast forwardness for Hugh's canonization: had such been the case when Giraldus wrote this third Distinction, he would most certainly have somehow made mention of it.

Giraldus's means of information. Giraldus, as we have already seen, was *Supra*, xi. residing at Lincoln during about three of the last years of Hugh's pontificate, 1196-1199. Somewhat therefore certainly, perhaps much, of what he tells us about him, in the first Distinction of this Life, as well as in the Life of Remigius issued before Hugh's death, is the record of his own personal knowledge of Hugh, and his virtues, and his doings. Once, in the case of Hugh's pet swan, he says that he himself was a witness to what he describes. But whatever may have been his own direct acquaintance with St. Hugh himself, he must have been in continual intercourse, during his stay at Lincoln, with the dean and canons and other members of the church, and occasionally no doubt, if not often, with the immediate members of Hugh's household. He had, no doubt, most excellent means of information, as to the later years of Hugh when bishop of Lincoln. Of the earlier years of Hugh's life, in Burgundy or at Witham, he says very little. As to the account of Hugh's miracles in Distinctions II. and III., it is clear that he simply drew from the Register of Miracles kept by the custodians of Hugh's tomb, copying from it almost closely,—quite closely, we may believe, as to the facts stated,—though with some improving embellishments of diction from his scholastic pen.

We know almost nothing of how or where Giraldus's latter years were passed, after his retirement from the St. David's conflict in December 1203. This life of St. Hugh makes it very likely that he returned to Lincoln, and spent again some time amongst his old friends there

However good his memory, and no doubt it was a very good one, of what he had heard and seen in his residence at Lincoln in 1196-99, yet he writes much that seems to speak of an after familiarity with Lincoln, especially as regards the miracles which he relates. Nowhere else could he have found the materials at his hand for these miracles. If he did not again visit Lincoln, and draw himself from what he found there recorded, he must have had a copy of the register of Hugh's tomb sent to him by Roger the dean, or by some other of his Lincoln friends.

Marginal additions. Besides the addition of the third Distinction to the treatise as first issued, there are two marginal additions, each only of a single word, which are perhaps worth mention. The first is the addition of the name Auselmus to the archbishop of Ragusa, who was one of the archbishops present at Hugh's funeral. This addition seems wrong. Other contemporary authorities, so far as I know—and he is several times spoken of—all call him Bernardus when they mention his name (114, n. 4.)

The second addition is of the word "primo" to the mention of John's expedition into Poitou in 1206 (137, n. 3). He made a second expedition into Poitou in February 1214, before which time his expedition of 1206 would not be called his first. This addition therefore was not made before the spring of 1214. It is an additional proof that the treatise was first issued circa 1213.

Value of this treatise. No doubt there is much that is valuable and interesting in the anecdotes of St. Hugh that Giraldus gives us in this treatise first Distinction. Many of them are not to be found elsewhere, except in the Metrical Life which only closely follows him. Where he is in common with independent authorities, it is plain that he is telling us sober truth, according to his best information; and what he tells us, that

no other contemporary writer does, we may accept as such. This treatise is, in fact, except some small part from his own acquaintance with St. Hugh, a simple compilation of what he was told and found recorded at Lincoln. It has none of his usual classical and scholastic vagaries; it seems to have been penned without his heart or scholarly labour in it. He was not the man really to appreciate such a man as St. Hugh, notwithstanding his expressed admiration and reverence of him; and this life seems to me to have been the work of a man who was doing a task set him, not the work of a labour of love.

[At this point Mr. Dimock's own manuscript ends. On the historical value of Giraldus' Life of St. Hugh, and on the pieces which he has printed in the Appendix, he has left no materials, except where some of them are incidentally spoken of when he is treating of Giraldus' Lives of the other bishops of Lincoln. From this point therefore I have to go on with such notices of them as I am able to put together, which from the nature of the case must be of a strictly historical kind.—E. A. F.]

General character of Giraldus and his writings. In estimating the historical value of any work of Giraldus Cambrensis, we must remember the twofold character of the man with whom we are dealing. We are dealing with one who was vain, garrulous, careless as to minute accuracy, even so far careless as to truth as to be, to say the least, ready to accept statements which told against an enemy without carefully weighing the evidence for them. We are dealing with one who was not very scrupulous as to consistency, and who felt no special shame at contradicting himself. But we are also dealing with one of the most learned men of a learned age, with one who, whatever we say as to the soundness of his judgement, came behind few in the sharpness of his wits—with one who looked with a keen, if not an impartial, eye

on all the events and controversies of his own time—with one, above all, who had mastered more languages than most men of his time, and who had looked at them with an approach to a scientific view which still fewer men of his time shared with him. I have elsewhere ventured to call him “the father of comparative philology,”¹ and I see no reason to withdraw the title. A work of Giraldus then has a twofold value, or rather, even if it is worthless on one side, it is sure to be precious on the other. He may be telling a spiteful tale or repeating a frivolous legend; but in the way of telling it he is sure to use some incidental expression, to bring in some incidental illustration, which adds to our knowledge, very often of facts, always of the way in which men looked at facts. In this way, though the substance of a writing of Giraldus may be of very little historical value, there is always something to be learned from the form into which he throws its substance. In the present *Life of St. Hugh* we see Giraldus at once at his best and at his worst. He is at his worst because he is at his best. Because he was telling sober truth, or what he received as such—because he was simply setting down what he had heard and read and, to some extent, seen—his work is, in one sense, of higher historical value than most of his works. But because he wrote in this way, he wrote, to repeat Mr. Dimock’s phrase, “without heart or scholarly labour.” Had he been praising himself or reviling somebody else, the heart and the scholarly labour would have been given, and we should have had a work, morally far less creditable to its author, far less to be trusted by his readers, but which would have been far richer in those incidental touches and references which in his other writings set the man and his age before us in such a living way. Giraldus seems to have found at Lincoln only friends

¹ See Norman Conquest, vol. v., p. 579. I think that I have made good his claim to the title in Comparative Politics, 486.

and just men, dead or alive. Here he had no one to abuse, no wrongs or grievances to complain of. For this in one way we suffer. Giraldus in a good fit, writing soberly, is comparatively dull, comparatively uninteresting. Had the church of Lincoln contained any of those monsters of wickedness which he found in other churches, had he suffered at Lincoln the wrongs which he conceived himself to have suffered at other places, we should have been gainers, not in the truth of the actual narrative, but in the stores of incidental information which would have been thrown out at random. It is sad to have to say it; but Giraldus was far less in his element in setting forth the undoubted virtues and good deeds of Hugh of Lincoln than he was in setting forth the real or alleged vices and evil deeds of William of Ely.

The Life of St. Hugh then is, in the Value of the Life. strictly historical part, sober and trustworthy enough. The miraculous stories stand on the same ground as other miraculous stories. Giraldus simply reports what he heard or read; there is no sign of invention or exaggeration. For this reason, while there is much that is true in the Life, there is little that is new; the main facts of St. Hugh's life, and many of the smaller anecdotes, are to be found in the other writers who used the same materials. But Giraldus, even when dullest and most virtuous, could not altogether cease to be both characteristic and instructive. Many of his mere expressions are worthy of notice. Giraldus, inaccurate in many things, and specially inaccurate in his dates, had still a kind of accuracy of his own. He had the accuracy of a wide and keen observation, a kind of accuracy consistent with not a few slips, or even worse than slips, in narrative statement. He is a geographer, marking physical points, His geography. and careful in his geographical terminology. In p. 6 of the Introduction to the Life of Remigius,

the description of Lindesey as stretching "ab Humbro " marino usque Witheman fluvium, qui Lincolniam per- " meat and penetrat," sets well before us the great estuary on one side, and on the other the stream which divides the older colony of Lindum from the new town which contains the towers of Coleswegen and the crown- ing-place of Henry of Anjou.¹ But far more striking is the geographical accuracy of the first sentence of the actual Life of Hugh.² It is worth while to compare the words of Giraldus with those of other writers who used the same materials. John of Schalby no doubt preserves to us the words of the local record which he had before him, and which Giraldus had before him also. He simply records Hugh's birth in Burgundy,³ without stopping to explain which of the many uses of that am- biguous name was to be understood. The author of the *Magna Vita*⁴ either assumed that all the world knew what Hugh meant when he spoke of the "territorium " Gratianopolitanum," or else he was himself careless on

¹ See Norman Conquest, vol. iv., p. 218. Roger of Howden (i. 216) mentions the wearing of the crown by Henry the Second at Wikeford or Wigford in 1158, that is, at the Christmas feast of 1157-58. "Rex " Henricus secundo fecit se coronari " apud Lincolniam extra muros ci- " vitatis in Wikeford." William of Newburgh (ii. 9) adds the reason. "Apud Lincolniam solemniter coro- " natus est in natali Dominico, non " quidem intra mœnia, credo prop- " ter vetustam illam superstitionem " quam Rex Stephanus, ut supra " dictum est, laudabiliter contemp- " sit atque derisit, sed in vico sub- " urbano." The superstition that it was dangerous for a king to enter Lincoln, and Stephen's contempt for it, is mentioned by Henry of Huntingdon (225 B.) and Gervase

(1362), but it does not seem that William of Newburgh mentions it himself. See i. 8, 13.

² "Vir igitur hic, virorum vir " perpaucorum, de remotis im- " perialis Burgundiæ finibus haud " procul ad Alpibus originem " duxit."

³ P. 199. He is here simply "Hugo de Aveloni de Burgundia " natus."

⁴ The author of the *Magna Vita* nowhere directly mentions Hugh's birthplace. He twice (iii. 14 ; v. 14) incidentally speaks of Avalon as the castle of Hugh's brother, and he makes St. Hugh say (i. 1) that the "ecclesia in territorio " Gratianopolitano," where he first studied, was near to his father's lands and castles.

the point. But Giraldus, as if foreseeing the confusions of later times, enlarged the record before him, so as to describe the native land of the saint with the minutest accuracy. Hugh came "de remotis imperialis Burgundiæ finibus, haud procul ab Alpibus." This accurate description is followed in the *Legenda*,¹ and swells into the really fine verses of the *Metrical Life*.² The scholar

His notices of too comes out in one or two of those language. occasional notices of language of which Giraldus is fond. In p. 96 he shows that either himself or his hero had picked up Hebrew enough to know that the name John "Dei gratia sonat." Giraldus knew English well; but he had somewhat of a Welsh-born Norman's contempt for the tongue of the Saxon, a feeling which is hardly to be found among English-born Normans, or rather Norman-descended Englishmen, of his generation. When Hugh is sent to Witham, he adds, "cui loco vel a candore Witham, vel a sapientia Witham (littera geminata), barbara quondam lingua nomen imposuit." In another place he mentions *Infra*, 134. one of the sick persons cured at Hugh's tomb as using the English tongue; but he unluckily does not give us, as he does in some other parts of his writings, the exact English words. It is not however very hard to translate "Deo gratias et Sanctæ Mariæ et Sancto Hugoni." The person thus speaking was a boy who had been brought up among the chief citizens of Lincoln, men bearing Norman and scriptural names ("Edu-

¹ See p. 172.

² *Metrical Life*, 2.

"Imperialis ubi Burgundia sur-
"git in Alpes

"Et condescendit Rhodano, con-
"vallia vernant.

"Duplicibus vestitur humus;
"sunt gramina vestis

"Publica, sunt flores vestis
"sollennis, et uno

"Illa colore nitent, set mille
"coloribus illi."

The panegyric goes on through many more lines, and then follows—

"Inter tot flores et gramina
"nascitur Hugo;

"Inter gramina flos, inter flores
"rosa."

“ catus erat in domibus Adæ majoris et Reimbaldi divitis
 “ aliorumque majorum de vico illo.”) But it should
 be noticed that the “ vicus ille ” is again
 Notices of no- Wigford, part of the new English suburb
 menclature and local life. of Lincoln. It is reckoned however as
 being part of the city; “ in urbe Lincolniensi vico, sci-
 “ licet de Wikeforde.” Anyhow, this passage and one or
 two notices of the “ matronæ civitatis ” in the next page
 and elsewhere, give us little glimpses of local Lincoln life
 in St. Hugh’s time. In p. 139 we get another notice of
 the matrons and their alms, in a story where a poor
 needlewoman, who sinks into absolute beggary, bears
 the royal name of Matilda. Here we have a sign of the
 way in which, by the end of the twelfth century, the
 Norman personal names had made their way into all
 ranks.

References to ge- The references to the general history of
 neral history. Cha- the time are not very many. The most
 racter of Richard I. important is that in the eighth chapter
 of the first *Distinctio*, where we get a short picture of
 Richard I.,¹ which it might be worth while to compare
 with the fuller pictures which Giraldus gives in his
 other works.² Richard here appears as a persecutor of the
 Church, and the story of Hugh’s constitutional opposition
 to Richard’s exactions is told from this
 Relation of Rich- point of view only. The more strictly
 ard and Hugh. political aspect of the great Oxford gathering is brought

¹ P. 103. “ Accidit quod Rex
 “ Ricardus, post injuriosam ipsius
 “ in Alemannia captionem, et
 “ gravissimam ejusdem postea,
 “ transmarinis Normaannicæ et
 “ Aquitannicæ Galliæ partibus,
 “ guerris fortissimis et pertinacibus
 “ inquietudinem, in Anglicanam
 “ capit ecclesiam duris exactioni-
 “ bus debacchari.” The phrase
 “ Normaannica Gallia ” is an odd
 one, and “ Aquitannica Gallia ” is

odd also. They were doubtless
 suggested by the familiar forms
 “ Gallia Belgica ” and “ Celtica.”
 Aquitania forms the third with
 these two; but I do not remember
 the form “ Aquitannica Gallia ”
 elsewhere.

² See *Topographia Hibernica*,
Distinctio iii., Cap 50. *De In-*
structione Principum, *Distinctio*
iii., Cap. 8.

out more fully, not only in the historians of the time,¹ but also in the *Magna Vita* itself.² Giraldus too cuts short in a singular way, as compared with the *Magna Vita*, the story which follows about Hugh's dealings with the king. He there appears, not simply as the conventional saint, but as the vigorous rebuker alike of moral and of political wrong. All this Giraldus slurs over, and we get instead only one additional fact, which certainly is not without a certain interest, that, as St. Hugh never ate meat, the king sent him a large pike for his dinner. Now it is to be noticed that this story to which Giraldus does such scant justice shows both actors, king and bishop, alike at his best. It shows that Richard, bad as he was both as man and as king, had at least grace enough left to respect goodness in others. Is it uncharitable to suspect that Giraldus would have told the tale more fully and more eloquently if it had given him any opportunity of abusing somebody?

John's campaign In the second chapter of the third in Poitou in 1206. *Distinctio*, Giraldus gives as the date of a certain miracle, "tempore quo rex Johannes, cum exercitus Anglicano [primo] in Pictaviam transfretavit, et expeditionem in Gasconiam duxit." He adds that the disease which smote John Burdet, and which was afterwards cured at St. Hugh's tomb, came suddenly on the sufferer at the siege of Montauban. Mr. Dimock truly remarks that this refers to John's first expedition in 1206, in which alone he got so far south as Montauban, but that the marginal note "primo" must have been added, most likely by Giraldus himself, after John's second expedition to Poitou in 1214. But the expression

¹ As by Roger of Howden, iv. 40; Gervase, 1600. See Norman Conquest, v., 695, and Stubbs, Constitutional History, i., 509. | "collectus in unum regni clerus," in the *Magna Vita* it is "barones Angliæ, inter quos et episcopi censebantur." In Roger of Howden we get the more popular form "homines regni Angliæ."

² See page 249. While in Giraldus the assembly is merely

“ cum exercitu Anglicano ” should specially be noticed. Roger of Wendover seems purposely to insist on the English character of the army employed in the first expedition. The troops employed are not only generally spoken of as “ Angligenæ,” which by itself might not prove much, but, in describing the siege of Montauban, Roger makes a marked comment on one feature of the English military character:— “ Militia Angliæ, in hoc “ potissimum opere laudabilis, muros ascendere ictus- “ que importabiles dare et recipere festinabat.” This reads almost as when the Spartans send for the Athenians to help them against Ithômê, as being better skilled in sieges than themselves.¹ But, in describing the expedition of 1214, Roger uses no such words, and he leaves us to guess that at that late time of John’s reign the army was chiefly made up of mercenaries. It would seem then as if the phrase “ exercitus Anglicanus ” was not used without a meaning. Giraldus, as well as Roger, seems to wish to point out in a marked way that the army of 1206 was made up of natives of England, as opposed to Brabançons or other mercenaries. Their remoter origin, Norman or English, had by that time ceased to be a matter of any importance.

Notice of the king and others present at St. Hugh’s funeral. Another passage where Giraldus touches lightly on an important political event is when, in the first chapter of the second *Distinctio*, he mentions the meeting of the kings of England and Scotland in 1200, and the share which both of them took in the burial of St. Hugh. On this last point he enlarges, but he passes by the very important homage done by William of Scotland to John of England, on which Roger of Howden (iv., 141) is very full. It is characteristic of Giraldus that, among the great crowd of prelates and nobles reckoned up by Roger, Giraldus mentions two only by name, besides the arch-

¹ Thucydides, i., 102.

bishops of Canterbury and Dublin. These are those *Infra*, whom he describes as "regulus Galwethiæ Rollandus," ^{p. 114,} and "Anselmus archiepiscopus Sclavonensis." ^{and *supra*.} Princes of Galloway and archbishops of Ragusa were not so commonly seen as the earls and bishops of England, and Giraldus remarked the strangers accordingly. The vague description of the archbishop of Ragusa as "archiepi-scopus Sclavonensis" is worthy of note. It seems to point to an union of imperfect information with yearning after precision, which is eminently characteristic of Giraldus. Any Slavonic land, whether on the Baltic or on the Hadriatic, was "Sclavonia" or "Sclavinia" in the language of those days. Giraldus, ethnologer and philologer, was struck with the presence of a bishop from any Slavonic land, so struck with it as to be indifferent both to his name and to the name of his see. To the official Roger of Howden such curious points would have less interest, and he noted the Slavonic prelate in accurate and business-like fashion as Bernard archbishop of Ragusa.

Reference to the slaughter of the Jews at Richard's coronation. Hugh's care for the burial of the dead.

Another reference to an historical event is found in the seventh chapter of the first *Distinctio*, which contains a mention of the slaughter of the Jews at the coronation of Richard I. On his way towards Westminster to do homage to the new king, Hugh finds an unburied corpse. Before he proceeds to discharge the last corporal work of mercy, he inquires carefully whether the dead man were a Jew or a Christian. The man proved to be a Christian ; but the story gives us a singular picture of the streets of London choked with the bodies of slaughtered Jews. But the mention of Hugh's general care for the burial of the dead is also worthy of notice. Just before, in the sixth chapter, we find stories of his care in this respect, which seem to show that neither at Lincoln nor at Le Mans was it an unusual sight to see bodies lying about uncared

for. In the story of his going to Westminster there is an element which is also found in one of the stories of St. Wulfstan.¹ He insists on saying mass before he goes; he stops on the way to bury the dead man; and yet he is in as good time to render his homage as the other bishops. They, it would seem, had neither said mass before they set out nor stopped to do any good works on the road. But the king had kept them idling all the time that their more diligent brother was thus piously employed. The story is told by a contemporary and a personal acquaintance of the chief actor. Yet the moral is so obtrusively obvious that we are tempted to suspect a mythical element in the tale.

Notices of the heriot and the relief. A passage of some importance in legal history is the fourth chapter of the first *Distinctio*, where Giraldus mentions how St. Hugh remitted certain dues to two of his tenants. In the first case he gives back an ox, which was due to the lord as the best chattel of a dead man ("bovem defuncti cujusdam "de feudo ipsius, tanquam meliorem mortui possessionem, "juxta terræ consuetudinem domino debitam.") In the other case the due remitted is a sum of a hundred shillings, which was to be paid by the son of a deceased knight as the relief of his father's estate ("filio militis de feudo "suo centum solidos post mortem patris more patriæ "domino quasi pro relevatione debitos"). Here we have the older heriot and the later relief, two things so distinct and yet having so much in common, side by side.² The differences between the two come out strongly. In the case of the knightly tenant the actual feudal word "relevatio" is used; the payment is the composition for a fresh grant of the land by the lord. The bishop's prede-

¹ See the story of his stopping to sing nones before he goes to make answer before the king and the

archbishop. Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 284.

² See Norman Conquest, vol. v., p. 373-379.

cessors had done by their feudal tenants according to the order prescribed in the charter of Henry I.¹ The sum to be paid by the relief is fixed by custom. In the other case, evidently that of a poor peasant, the feudal word is not used; the payment is that of the ancient heriot, a due owing to the lord, but which does not imply any break in the possession of the land. But while Giraldus in the other case freely uses the Latin and feudal term, he cannot bring his classical pen to write so barbarous a word as *heriot*; he therefore describes the nature of the payment without naming it. Both stories give us a curious picture in the contrast between the somewhat lavish liberality of the bishop and the worldly wisdom of his steward. The bishop in both cases gives back his dues, saying that it was unjust that a man should be made to suffer the further loss of his beast or his money just at the time when he has lost his father. The practical hardship of the law is brought out in both cases, especially in that of the poor widow with her children. They had had, St. Hugh argues, two who worked for them, their father and his ox. Of these fellow labourers they have lost one in their father; it would be hard if they were to lose the other, the ox also. In the case of the knight's son the bishop's argument is less clear. The heir had lost his father, but he had inherited his father's estate. The hardship, if any, consisted in the demand of a payment before he could have received anything from the fruits of the estate. But the answer of the steward is, after all, the answer of common sense. If the bishop gives up all the payments which are due from his lands, he will soon lose his lands altogether. A political economist would perhaps try to reconcile the two arguments by enlarging

¹ Select Charters, p. 97. "Simili- | "relevabunt terras suas de do-
 "ter et homines baronum meorum | "minis suis."
 "justa et legitima relevatione

on the advantages to both landlord and tenant of a fixed and fair yearly rent, as contrasted with uncertain and fluctuating payments, by which the tenant often suffered occasional hardships, while the landlord failed to get the fair value of his land. The saint's answer to his steward reads like a satire on the feudal livery of seisin. He gets down from his horse—it will be noticed how large a number of these stories happen while the bishop is riding hither and thither—and fills his hands with mud, saying that he knows both how to keep his land and to give back the ox to the poor widow. The notion is the same as that which comes out in the famous story of the Conqueror taking seisin of the soil of England by his accidental fall on his landing.

Notices of natural history. St. Hugh's love for animals, a character which he shares with a good many other saints, comes out more strongly in Giraldus' account of him than in any other. Giraldus, it must be remembered, was clearly something of a naturalist, as well as a philologer. He therefore gives us some stories of this kind, which are not found elsewhere. Besides his tame swan, whose story is well known, Giraldus describes Hugh as making friends with the birds and squirrels while he was still at the Chartreuse. At Witham he has a pet bird, called by Giraldus "burneta," a name which Mr. Dimock failed to explain, and I am still less able to do so. In the tenth chapter of the first *Distinctio*, where he tells the story of the swan, Giraldus adds a parallel case, how at Thornholm in Lincolnshire the tit-mice were so tame that they used to come and sit on the heads and shoulders of the canons, asking for food. Every reader of Giraldus' Welsh and Irish books knows that he always remarked anything singular in the animal world, though certainly his zoological studies, like his other studies, would have been the better for a somewhat more frequent use of those critical faculties which he did use now and then.

Infra,
pp. 91, 92.

Infra,
p. 93.

Notices of ar- But, besides philology and natural his-
chitectural style. tory, Giraldus, the universal scholar of
his age, did not fail to notice the advancing art of his
time, and to mark clearly the changes in architecture
which were introduced by St. Hugh, or rather by his
architect Geoffrey of Noyers.¹ His description of the
building of Lincoln minster is one of several passages in
mediæval writers which show how much men were
struck by the architectural changes which went on in
their several generations. Our earliest writers have
recorded the introduction of the primitive Romanesque
style, the "mos Romanus," from Italy. William of
Malmesbury noted how Eadward the Confessor brought
in the later style of Romanesque which had grown up in
Normandy. Matthew Paris, in quoting his words, did
not fail to alter them so as to mark the fact that a
change had taken place between William's day and his
own, and that the style which was still new when
William wrote had gone out of use before he wrote him-
self.² So, of the two Waltham writers, the earlier
notices that Harold's church had arches; the later,
writing after pointed forms had come into use, thinks it
necessary to mention that they were round arches.³ So
Giraldus, in noticing the rebuilding of Lincoln minster
which was begun by St. Hugh, notices in a marked
way the change of style which had taken place since the
days of Remigius. Remigius had built well according

¹ See *Magna Vita*, 336, and Mr. Dimock's note, p. 412.

² The famous passage of William of Malmesbury, ii. 228, where he mentions the new style introduced by Edward, as being still imitated in his time, "quod nunc pene cuncti sumptuosi æmulantur ex-pensis" is changed by Matthew Paris in "æmulabantur." So at least it stands in the old edition of *Wats*, p. 2; but I see that in Mr.

Luard's edition of the *Chronica Majora*, i., 535, the word remains "æmulantur."

³ *Vita Haroldi*, *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii., 161, "parietes arcuum aut testudinum emicidiis mutuo fœderantur." For the meaningless "emicidiis" we may adopt the sure emendation of Mr. James Parker "emicicliis," that is "hemicycliis," semi-circular arches.

to the fashion of his own age; Hugh brought in all the improvements of modern art.¹ It is singular however that he does not mention the change from the round to the pointed arch. The thing which seems to have struck Giraldus most was the introduction of marble columns of various colours. It is the same with the author of the *Metrical Life*. He also is eloquent on the subject of the marble columns; he is eloquent too on the subject of the vaulted roof; but he too does not directly mention the change in the form of the arches.² The like is the case in the famous comparison drawn by Gervase between the older and the newer work in the choir at Canterbury. Again the marble columns are emphatically spoken of, but there is no mention of the change in the form of the arches.³ The truth perhaps is that the pointed arch came so gradually into use, it spread so stealthily from one part of the building to another, that men may well have failed to note how great a change was implied in its introduction. This would specially be the case with

¹ P. 97. "Ecclesiam a . . .
 " Remigio juxta morem temporis
 " illius egregie constructam, quati-
 " nus modernæ novitatis artificio
 " magis exquisito, longeque sub-
 " tilius et ingeniosius expolito,
 " fabricam conformem efficeret, ex
 " Pariis lapidibus, marmoreisque
 " columnellis, alternatim et con-
 " grue dispositis, et tanquam
 " picturis variis, albo nigroque,
 " naturali tamen colorem varietate
 " distinctis, incomparabiliter, sicut
 " nunc cerni potest, erigere curavit
 " eximiam."

² Vv. 872-883.

" Altera fulcit opus lapidum
 " pretiosa nigrorum
 " Materies, non sic uno contenta
 " colore,
 " Non tot laxa poris, sed crebro
 " sidere fulgens

* * * * *
 " Inspectus lapis iste potest sus-
 " pendere mentes,
 " Ambiguas utrum jaspis mar-
 " morve sit; at si
 " Jaspis, hebes jaspis; si mar-
 " mor, nobile marmor.
 " Inde columnellæ quæ sic
 " cinxere columnas
 " Ut videantur ibi quamdam
 " celebrare choream."

A pillar surrounded by detailed shafts could not be better described.

³ Gervase (X. *Script.* 1298) mentions the marble columns more than once, and when he comes formally to compare the old and new work (1302), he says pointedly "Ibi columpna nulla marmorea, hic innumeræ."

those who, like Gervase and Giraldus, wrote during the actual period of transition. In the course of their lives the pointed arch spread itself from the vault to the pier-arches, from the pier-arches to the windows and ornamental arcades. But the first stages of the process brought with it no change in the accustomed forms of ornament. These writers marked the difference between the work of Conrad and the work of the two Williams, between the work of Remigius and the work of Hugh, but the change which went on under their eyes was so gradual that they perhaps failed to notice that great change in constructive forms which really formed the essential difference between the two styles. The Waltham biographer writing, it would seem, about the same time as Giraldus, but belonging perhaps to a later generation, was better able to grasp the fact that the essential difference between the two styles was marked by the change in the form of the great constructive arches of the building.

Miraculous nar- A great part of this biography by
 ratives. Giraldus, as well as of the other bio-
 graphies of the saint, is of course taken up with the record of various miracles, chiefly miracles of the saint himself, and wrought, for the most part, at his tomb after his death. It must be remembered that Hugh himself, in an age where miracles were looked for as a matter of course, attached but little value to any works of the kind, and had no belief whatever in his own power to work them. On the general nature of narratives of this kind I will not here enlarge; I would rather refer to the full and philosophical examination of the whole subject which is given by Professor Stubbs in his Introduction to the *De Inventione*,¹ and in the Preface to Roger of Howden, vol. iv., p. ix. But we must always remember two things. In an age when a certain

¹ *De Inventione*, p. xxvii. Roger of Howden, vol. iv., p. ix.

phænomenon is looked for, that phænomenon is sure to be found. An age which expects miracles is sure to find miracles, as an age which believes in witches is sure to find witches. That is to say, there will in most cases be a certain number of instances of real imposture; but there will also be a number, most likely a much greater number, of instances in which men predisposed to expect miracles will in perfect good faith see miraculous agency in cases where a less credulous age will see only natural causes. It should be noticed too that a hard-headed and experienced court official like Roger of Howden, a critical and indeed sceptical balancer of historical evidence like William of Newburgh, were fully as credulous in these matters as the somewhat flighty and enthusiastic Giraldus. One thing is plain; miracles were not accepted in those days without a certain amount of examination and testing of evidence. Giraldus wrote before the more solemn examination into Hugh's miraculous powers which was held by order of Pope Honorius the Third when the petition was made for his canonization. This examination was held by a commission in which the abbot of Fountains was joined with the archbishop of Canterbury, and that archbishop Stephen Langton.¹ The examinations of which Giraldus speaks are all local, held by the dean and chapter or other officers of the church of Lincoln. He implies that no miracles were wrought by Hugh in his lifetime; for he looks on the special honour which befell him at his burial as the first miracle wrought by him, and as a special reward of the care which he had himself bestowed on the burial of others.² Then follow various

Infra,
p. 186.

¹ The bulls of Honorius about the examination and canonization are printed by Mr. Dimock in Appendix I., pp. 243 et seqq. See also the *Legenda* in Appendix D., p. 186.

² P. 117. "Ejus exsequiis qui
" ceterorum exsequias tantopere
" curabat tantum honorem dedit
" Deus; et qui sepeliendis corpori-
" bus tanquam Tobias alter tam
" infatigabili studio opus et operam

miracles, some of them wrought very soon after the saint's death. One of them, in the fourth chapter of the second *Distinctio*, connects itself with the account given by Roger of Howden of the preaching of Eustace abbot of Flay. That missionary prelate enforced the better observance of Sunday, including the latter part of Saturday. Roger of Howden, it will be remembered, records several astounding miracles which accompanied his preaching. So we find here that Alice of Keal, who persisted in working on Saturday evening, notwithstanding the abbot's preaching, had both her hands contracted as a punishment. In this case the rural dean and the archdeacon,—the former appears under the odd title of "decanus plebanus,"—at once believe; but the sub-dean of Lincoln, in the discharge of his office as penitentiary, puts no faith in the story. Alice goes to Canterbury to St. Thomas, and is thence sent back to St. Hugh. And on coming back to Lincoln she is at last cured, first in one hand and then in the other, during a mass sung by the very same sub-dean William who had at first refused to believe her story. It is worth noting that, among the stories which Giraldus has got together to prove the sanctity of Remigius, there is also one in which St. Thomas of Canterbury interferes for the benefit of a blind woman, seemingly not far from Lincoln, but without laying on her the burthen of a journey into Kent. He bids her go for healing to the tomb of Remigius; "hunc enim mihi socium in Anglia dedit Deus." See Glossary, *infra*, p. 258. *Infra*, p. 28. There is another story in the next chapter, in which a dropsical woman of Beverley first prays in vain at the

" impendebat, ipsum quoque sepe-
 " liri tam magnifice voluit, tam-
 " quam non animæ solum victo-
 " riosæ in cælis, verum etiam cor-
 " pori gloriosæ in terris tam piæ
 " devotionis mercede soluta; to-

" tum revera pro grandi miraculo
 " est reputandum, et inter signa
 " insignia quasi primum et præ-
 " cipuum hoc admirandum et
 " annotandum."

tomb of St. Hugh, and then thinks of going to Canterbury to St. Thomas, but gets cured at Lincoln instead. In this case the miracle is examined and certified by the two chapters of Lincoln and Beverley. In some cases, that of the knight John Burdet for one, the cure is gradual. This may suggest that the story is true as a relation of facts, but that men full of the notions of the time looked on a natural recovery as wrought by the power of the saint. Certainly, in the second of these two cases, the means of cure are the very strangest. Mortar from Hugh's tomb is applied to the wounds of a man suffering from cancer, and from that time he begins to mend.¹ Nor do we fail to find in the case of St. Hugh, as in the case of other saints,² the stock story of the man who doubts or disbelieves in the saint's sanctity, but is brought to a better mind by some vision or miracle. In this case the sceptic is a member of the church of Lincoln, described as the sub-dean Philip, a person whom Mr. Dimock has failed to identify. He had, strange to say, doubted as to St. Hugh's sanctity, which we may perhaps charitably understand of a mere doubt as to his miraculous powers. A vision which he saw taught him better, and from that time he diligently preached the merits of the saint.³

Infra,
p. 130.

¹ P. 138. (Cf. 141.) He offers a wax image of his paralysed arm at St. Hugh's tomb. "Et sic, cum aliquot diebus ibidem victitans circa tumbam et pernoctans, lacrimosis precibus gratiam sacri pontificis pro sanitate recuperanda suppliciter exorasset, paulatim coualescere cœpit; et infra breve temporis spatium plenæ sanitatis gaudia recuperavit."

² I have had myself to deal with several of these stories, as

the vengeance taken on Cnut by St. Edith of Wilton (Norman Conquest, i., 434), and the reformation of the Norman monk who did not believe in Waltheof (iv., 600). I have also (iv. 520) had to speak of a wilder story about St. Cuthberht and the Conqueror himself.

³ P. 130. "Post hanc visionem, sanctitatis ipsius publicus prædicator effectus est et assertor."

§ 7. THE PROFESSION OF REMIGIUS TO LANFRANC.

First in the collection of pieces which form Mr. Dimock's Appendix comes a document of special interest for the history of the early years of the Conqueror, and which I myself ventured to quote, perhaps somewhat prematurely, in writing the history of those years.¹ This is the document which proves that at least one

Remigius consecrated by Stigand. bishop was consecrated after the Conquest by the supposed schismatic primate Stigand. The doubts as to Stigand's canonical position had been so prevalent that he seems to have consecrated only two bishops even during the reign of Eadward,² and the fact that Remigius was consecrated by Stigand is not mentioned elsewhere. We may believe that it was a fact which neither Remigius nor the other churchmen of his time were anxious to keep in mind. But we have it here stated, on the very best of all authorities, that of Remigius himself in his pro-

The profession compared with that of St. Wulfstan. fession to Lanfranc. The document must be compared with the contemporary profession of St. Wulfstan to Lanfranc. The cases of the two prelates differed so far as this, that Wulfstan had only made profession to Stigand, but had taken care to be consecrated by Ealdred archbishop of York.³ The matter of the two documents is very nearly the same, but the exact words hardly ever agree. Both assert in strong and even violent language the uncanonical position of Stigand; both, utterly against the truth of history, charge Stigand with having by force or fraud driven his Norman predecessor Robert from his see. It is hardly needful to prove that, if Stigand had any hand in the deprivation and punishment of Robert, it was simply by giving his voice, like any other

¹ Norman Conquest, iv. 132.

² *Ib.* ii. 433.

³ *Ib.* ii., pp. 463, 634.

Englishman in the assembly by which that deprivation and banishment were decreed.¹ Both enlarge on the crime of Stigand in using the *pallium* which Robert had left behind him. Both also enlarge on the various decrees put forth against Stigand by successive popes. But the actual words and the order of the statements differ most remarkably, and it may be noticed that, in the version which is put into the mouth of English Wulfstan, the name of the Norman Robert is not found. The words in Wulfstan's profession are—

“Sanctam Dorobernensem ecclesiam, cui omnes antecessores meos constat fuisse subjectos, Stigandus jampridem invaserat, metropolitanum ejusdem sedis vi et dolo expulerat, usumque pallii quod ei abstulit contempta apostolicæ sedis auctoritate temerare præsumperat.”

The profession of Remigius is fuller :

“Cum enim, contempta Helmeanensis ecclesiæ mediocritate, translatus esset [Stigandus] ad Wentanæ civitatis episcopum, stimulante ad hoc majoris honoris ambitu, post paucos annos Robertum archiepiscopum partim vi partim insidiis expulit, metropolem invasit, pallium quod a sede apostolica ipse detulerat cum ceteris ablatum usurpare non metuit.”

“Ipse” here means Robert, not Stigand. The return of Robert from Rome with his pallium is recorded in the Peterborough Chronicle, 1048² (1051), while the pallium which was afterwards sent to Stigand by Benedict X. in 1058 was merely sent,³ and that most likely by the hands of Earl Harold. Towards the end, the matter of the two professions becomes quite different, as well as the language ; for Remigius had, what Wulfstan had not, to account for his having committed

¹ Ib. ii., pp. 334, 339.

² Ib. ii. 120.

See the Chronicles for that

year, and Norman Conquest, ii. 432.

the error of receiving consecration from the schismatic. His account of his own state of mind is singular: "Ego " hujus negotii me ex toto ignarus, nec usquequaque " gnarus, ordinandus ad eum veni." This sounds rather lame; but one can hardly doubt that, as it was William's policy to show all favour to Stigand till everything was ready for his disgrace, he allowed or commanded Remigius to seek consecration at the hands of Stigand as part of that policy. The rest of the story is commented on by Mr. Dimock in his note on the text. *Infra,* p. 152.

Another point to be noted in this profession is the way in which Remigius describes himself. Geographical description of bishoprics. He is "Dorcacensis, et Legoracensis, et " Lincolnensis provinciæ, ceterarumque " provinciarum quibus antecessores mei præfuerunt " electus antistes." Here is a trace of the old way of describing a bishop by the lands which make up his diocese. Thus, in the Peterborough Chronicle, 1038, we read that, "Living ð. feng to Wigraceasterscire " and to Gleaweceastrescire." This simply marks the diocese of Worcester as taking in those two shires. The formula therefore differs from that in the Worcester Chronicle, 1047, where it is said of the same Lyfing, "he hæfde iii. ð. rice, an on Defenascire and on Corn- " walon and on Wigracestre." Here it is not the geographical extent of a diocese, but the union of three bishoprics under one bishop, which is pointed out. But in 1078 we get something like the same formula, while it is said of Hermann, "se wæs ð. on Bearrucscire and on " Wiltunscire and on Dorsætan." In this case, though The description given of Hermann. Dorset, the diocese of Sherborne, was a new addition, yet Berkshire and Wiltshire had always formed a single diocese. As far as those shires are concerned, it is simply a territorial description. One might infer that at this time Remigius had not yet formed the scheme of translating the see to Lincoln; otherwise he would surely have mentioned Lindesey as

Infra,
p. 19,
and note.

one of the "provinces" of his diocese. It must also be remembered that the claim of the bishops of Dorchester to the jurisdiction of Lindesey was disputed, and the record copied both by Giraldus and by John of Schalby goes so far as to speak of the decision given in favour of Lincoln against York, as an enlargement of the diocese of Lincoln and of the province of Canterbury. The language used is much the same as if it had been a conquest by a temporal prince. ("Lindiseiam terramque totam inter Widhemam scilicet Lincolnæ fluvium et Humbriam diocesi suæ provinciæque Cantuariensi viri-liter adjecit.") We must remember that, according to William of Malmesbury, Remigius, in the first years of his episcopate, designed and began works at Dorchester¹. We may note also that, if "province" is meant to answer to "pages" or "shire," "Dorcacensis provincia" is hardly a correct description of Oxfordshire only.² It is more likely that he has in his mind the ancient *diocese* of Leicester. Florence of Worcester (ii., 242) reckons up the predecessors of Remigius down to Wulfwig as Bishops of Leicester. In this case, "cæteræ provinciæ quibus antecessores mei præfuerunt," might be a dark way of hinting at Lindesey.

§ 8. THE LIVES AND OBITUARY OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY.

Mr. Dimock has here printed a document which is for my own purposes of singular interest. It closely connects itself with the entries in Domesday about the city of Lincoln, and with several points of genealogy whose value is more than merely local or genealogical. We here find entries

¹ Will. Malms. Gest. Pont. 312.
" Ille primis annis egregia apud
" Dorcestram meditatus, et aliqua
" facere ingressus."

² Chron. Ab. 1049. " Eadnoð se
" goda biscop on Oxnafordscire."

containing the names of various persons whom Domesday has taught us to know; and it gives us in a certain sense the dates of their deaths. Unluckily it gives us only that which was alone important in the eyes of those who drew up the list of obits, namely the days of the month on which they died. We should gladly have exchanged the days of the months for the date of the year. It is much the same with many early Christian epitaphs, which are satisfied with telling us how many years the deceased person lived, while, if they had told us the consuls for the year of his birth or death, much light would often have been thrown on many matters. The very first entry introduces us to a man of first-rate importance in the local history of Lincoln, and moreover in the history of English architecture. This is "Colsuanus,"

Coleswegen
and his con-
nexions.

that is, Coleswegen, the founder of the lower town of Lincoln and its churches. I collected all that I then knew about him when speaking of William's dealings with Lincoln, of Coleswegen's architectural works, and of the notices which we have of his family connexions. But I had not then noticed the charters referred to by Mr. Dimock in his note on page 153; from which it appears that he had a son Picot. But we need not infer that he was the father of the wicked sheriff Picot of Cambridgeshire; for the name, whatever was its origin, was in use as a surname or nickname. Under April 24 we find the obit of "Ansfridus qui cognominatur Picotus;" and in the Pipe Roll of Henry I., p. 112, we find "Rogerus Picotus." This Ansfrid is most likely the Ansfrid who appears in Domesday (345. b.) as a tenant of the church of Peterborough in Lincolnshire, in company with Colegrim and with Coleswegen himself. The entry of Coleswegen's obit on January 8th calls him "Colsuanus pater Picoti." Under March 7 we have the obit of "Beatrix uxor Picoti." We thus find the son and the daughter-in-law of the exceptionally prosperous Englishman bearing Norman or other

foreign names. Now this is a step on the road to the various notices which connect Coleswegen with the Countess Lucy and other great personages. Further, in order to explain some points of the genealogy, I ventured on the conjecture that Coleswegen was the son of Ælfred of Lincoln; and further that Ælfred married a foreign wife, whether she was the mother of Coleswegen or not. Now, in this obituary under February the 10th, we find "Margareta uxor Alueredi," which looks rather as if my guess had something to be said for it. Ælfred of Lincoln had a son Robert (Ord. Vit. 917), and in this obituary, April 15, we have "Galfridus filius Alueredi." Another lately published document, the *Inquisitio Cantabrigiensis*, gives us (pp. 51, 98) another son of Coleswegen, who bears the English name "Ailmarus" or "Ælmer," that is Æthelmær. This mixture of Norman and English names in the family of an Englishman who had Norman connexions and who kept his lands under William should be carefully noticed.

Notices of the Lincoln lawmen. This obituary contains a crowd of other names, of some of which we know the bearers, while others help in various ways to illustrate the history of nomenclature. Domesday gives us the names of the lawmen at Lincoln, as they stood at the time of the Survey, as they had stood in the time of King Eadward. Some of them we meet again in the obituary. We are tempted to identify the lawman Godwine who had succeeded his father Brihtric with the Godwine who is commemorated on October the 18th. Ulf appears as a lawman T.R.E.; but he died before the Survey, and was succeeded by his son Swartbrand, whose large estates are entered in Domesday. He may be either the Ulf who was commemorated on January the 29th, or the one who was commemorated on February 26th. "Siwardus presbyter" one of the clerical lawmen T.R.E., seems to have died before the survey, as he was succeeded in his office by Wulfnoth. If we knew the

years as well as the months, we could tell whether he is the same as either of the persons described as Siwardus "canonicus et sacerdos," who appear on July 3 and September 12. The priest Leofwine, who had become a monk and who was thus civilly dead, was succeeded as lawman by his son, who appears in Domesday as "Buruolt," meaning most likely some such name as Burhwold. The wife of Leofwine and mother of Burhwold may be the "Demilt uxor Lewine" whose obit is on July 30. And one suspects that "Ediva," who appears without further description on February 11, was the mother of the lawman "Godric filius Eddeve." This Godric must be a different person from "Godricus clericus" whose obit is on September 30. Other names strike in one way or another in looking through the list.

Illustrations of "Moyses clericus," on January 18, must nomenclature. have stood all but alone in the enjoyment of his Hebrew name. It is found only once in Domesday (88 b.), as borne by a tenant of Geoffrey bishop of Coutances in Somerset. On January 19 we find the Danish name "Hakon," one bearer of which appears in the Lincolnshire Domesday (362 B.), described as "homo Radulfi Pagenel." The same day we have "Guenilda [Cwenhild] uxor Martelli"—the Norman with an English wife—and the next day "Aeliz uxor Nor-manni,"—the Englishman with a Norman wife. There is a "Normannus Crassus" in Lindesey, in Domesday 366, 376, who was a lawman at the time of the Survey, and another "Norman filius Siwardi presbyteri" in 336. The same day we get two persons, one of them a clerk, bearing that Welsh or Breton name which appears in so many forms, but which is here spelt "Johel." There are several persons of the name in Domesday, but none in Lincolnshire. January 31, we have "Ada mater Alex-andri episcopi;" the name of his father does not appear. Possibly he was sister's and not brother's son to his uncle Roger of Salisbury. On February 12 we have

“ Quenil, uxor Willelmi filii Ag.” It is curious to find two women bearing this grand but rare English name, both married to Norman husbands. March 25, we have “Outhild soror nostra,” and the next day “Goda soror nostra.” These two women must have entered into some spiritual relation with the chapter. The name Outhild I do not remember to have seen elsewhere; but it at once connects itself with “Outi,” who appears on May 29 as “Outi filius Unni.” An Outi appears many times in Domesday. He had lost most of his land at the time of the Survey, when it appears that he had come to be a man of archbishop Thomas of York, and that some of his lands had passed to Coleswegen. On August 2 we find the strange entry of “Rompharus filius Outi”; in Domesday (336) Outi, or another of the same name, has a son Tokig. There is a curious notice: “Hæc non sunt in numero alicujus hundret, neque habent pares in Lincole scire;” I can say nothing as to the nationality of “Ajax canonicus et sacerdos,” who appears on June 7. “Sileva,” on June 29, would seem to be an English name ending in *gifu*, but I cannot further identify it. “Merewen soror nostra” on July 26, and “Lewen” (Leofwyn) on August 15, are rare female names, the latter being cognate with the well-known male name “Leofwine.” “Tova,” on September 15, is again a rare female name, connecting itself with “Tofig.” “Robertus de Cundi,” on October 10, appears in the Pipe Roll of Henry I. (67, 111), as “Robertus de Cunda.” On October 20, “Willelmus filius Haconis,” on whom Mr. Dimock has a note, is one of the many instances of the father bearing an English and the son a Norman name. On November 14, “Alueredus filius Radulfi filii Dorandi” is an instance the other way: only we must remember that Ælfred was one of the two or three English names which were rather affected by the Normans. Colegrim, on April 1, has a considerable place in Domesday; Ougrim, on December 13, I can identify with

nobody, either personally or by name, except Oudgrim, who appear in Domesday 284 as a tenant of Roger of Busli in Nottinghamshire. Lastly, on August 9 was kept the obit of "Alviva uxor Eilsi," a pair bearing good English names, Ælfgifu and Æthelsige. I do not however find any man of that name in the Lincolnshire Domesday.

§ 9. OTHER PIECES IN THE APPENDIX.

The list of books. A bibliographer would doubtless find something to comment on in the list of books which Mr. Dimock here prints. Nothing strikes me, except that there does not seem to be a single English book, nor any book at all bearing on English history, except Giraldus' gift of some of his own writings, and possibly the "Septem volumina Magistri Radulfi Nigri." They had a book of their own charters, which would of course incidentally contain historical matter; but it was hardly there in the character of an historical work. Yet the chapter of Lincoln should surely have possessed the writings of so distinguished a member of their own body as Henry of Huntingdon.

The Legenda of St. Hugh. The *Legenda* which follow contain little or no historical matter, and Mr. Dimock has carefully compared the miraculous narratives which it contains with the other versions of the same stories. But the lives of the bishops

John of Schalby's Lives of the Bishops. of Lincoln, which bear the name of John of Schalby, illustrate many curious points in the history of the church of Lincoln and of other cathedral foundations. Mr. Dimock has explained the relation *Supra*, xv. in which these lives stand to those of Giraldus. Their ^{xvi.} agreement, often a verbal agreement, as long as they cover the same ground, is due to both writers having copied from a contemporary Lincoln record. As long as the two stand side by side, I shall only comment on any points which, either because they are not mentioned by

Giraldus or from any other cause, Mr. Dimock has not enlarged.

The record begins with Remigius. As Mr. Dimock remarks, the text of the first sentence of this life must be corrupt. But we see in this text the original ground-work out of which the Life by Giraldus was developed. Mr. *Supra*, xx. Dimock remarks how Giraldus has got rid of the amusing way in which the biographer delicately hints at the relations between the Duke of the Normans and the Almoner of Fecamp, "*qui ob certam causam venerat cum eodem in " episcopum Dorkecestrensem."*" The biographer looks on Remigius as a saint, at least one "*carus Deo*," as was proved by the miracles which followed his death. Like Giraldus, he looks on Lindesey as a district won by Remigius for his diocese and the province of which he was a member; "*totam Lyndeseyam suæ diocesi et provinciæ " Cantuariensi conjunxit."*" It must be remembered that Paullinus, the apostle of York, was also the apostle of Lindesey, and that he built a church on the hill, of which the present St. Paul is said to preserve the memory in a corrupted form of its dedication.¹ At a later time again Lindesey was actually annexed to the north-east kingdom, a revolution which transferred it, at least for the time, to the jurisdiction of York.²

A very interesting piece of local history is here preserved with regard to the relations between the minster and the parish church, which is supplanted. The existence of an earlier church on the site of the minster appears from the words of Domesday (336), "*Sancta " Maria de Lincolia in qua nunc est episcopatus."*" This is the church of St. Mary Magdalen, of whose history our local biographer has much to tell us. This church

¹ Bada, ii. 16.

² See Bæda, iv. 12, where Egfrith of Northumberland conquers

Lindesey and sets up a bishopric of his own.

shared one of the twelve carucates of land which the citizens of Lincoln held outside the city,¹ with

History of All another neighbouring church, that of Saints Church. All Saints, of which we also hear later in the course of the story. With regard to this last church, Domesday records a singular controversy. The church and the land belonging to it had been held—as patron or as priest?—by Godric son of Garewine. Godric had become a monk, seemingly at Peterborough, and the abbot had taken possession of the church. That is, Godric having become a monk, and being therefore civilly dead, made over his ecclesiastical property to the abbey, just as the lawman who became a monk was succeeded in his hereditary office by his son.² But the men of Lincoln held it as one of their local rights that no man might leave his property out of the city, or indeed out of his own kindred, without the King's leave. The lawfulness of Godric's gift to the abbey was therefore disputed, and the church was claimed by his kinsman the priest Earnwine, a man whose somewhat puzzling fortunes come in for mention in many places in Domesday.³

¹ Domesday 336. "In campis
" *Lincolniæ extra civitatem sunt*
" *xii carucatæ terræ et dimidia,*
" *præter carucatam episcopi civita-*
" *tis. De hac terra habent rex et*
" *comes viii carucatas in dominio.*"
Present and past owners of the
other carucates are then mentioned;
and we read "quartam carucatam
" *adjacuit in ecclesia omnium*
" *sanctorum T.R.E. et xii. toftes et*
" *iv. croftes . . . Residuam dimidiam*
" *carucatam terræ habuit et habet*
" *Sancta Maria de Lincolia in qua*
" *nunc est episcopatus.*"

² Of the land belonging to All
Saints, the survey goes on to say;
" *Hanc ecclesiam et terram ec-*
" *clesiæ et quicquid ad eam pertinet*
" *habuit Godricus filius Garewinæ.*

" *Sed eo facto monacho abbas de*
" *Burg obtinet. Burgenses vero*
" *omnes Lincolniæ dicunt quod in-*
" *juste habet, quia nec Gareuin nec*
" *Godricus filius ejus nec ullus*
" *alius dare potuerunt extra civi-*
" *tatem nec extra parentes eorum,*
" *nisi concessu regis. Hanc eccle-*
" *siam et quod ibi pertinet clamat*
" *Ernuin presbyter hæreditate*
" *Godrici consanguinei sui.*" I
have quoted this in Norman Con-
quest, iv. 209.

³ Notices of the priest Earnwine,
some of them very curious, will be
found in Domesday in Nottingham-
shire, Yorkshire, Lincolnshire,
Bedfordshire, pp. 210, 211, 293,
331, 336, 336*b*, 371, 374, 376.

Witness to the state of Lincoln after the Conquest. The whole story, like the whole Domesday account of Lincoln, shows how old laws, old rights, old claims, went on untouched by William's coming, especially in districts like Lincoln and Lincolnshire, on which confiscation fell much less heavily than on other parts. Remigius is specially recorded to have paid honestly for the site of his new buildings.¹ The rights of the parishioners of St. Mary Magdalen, whose church now grew into the minster, were respected. John of Schalby preserves the most interesting fact that the nave of the minster, or part of it, remained the parish church of St. Mary Magdalen.² That is to say, Lincoln minster was from the beginning a *double church*. It was like those Original division of the minster. many examples of monastic and collegiate churches in which the western part belonged to the parish, while the eastern part belonged to the monastery or college. Such were Waltham, Bridlington, Wymondham, Fotheringhay, and a crowd of others, specially Dunster and Ewenny, where the ancient arrangement remained untouched to our own time.³ The

¹ This appears from the words of Henry of Huntingdon, *Scriptt.* p. Bæd. 213; "mercatis prædiis construxit ecclesiam."

² P. 194. "In loco autem in quo ecclesia beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ in ballio Lincolnensi sita erat, dictus Remigius erexit suam ecclesiam cathedralem. Et in certo loco ipsius ecclesiæ cathedralis, parochiani dictæ ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ divina obsequia audierunt, ac in fonte cathedralis ecclesiæ eorum parvuli baptizati fuerunt, et in ipsius cæmeterio corpora parochianorum in obitu sepulturæ tradita exstiterunt." In p. 209, the words are "a fundatione ecclesiæ cathedralis in occidentali

"parte ejusdem ecclesiæ divina audierant." This leaves it open whether they had the whole nave or only part of it, and one would be curious to know whether their part was cut off by a solid screen, as was so often the case.

³ In most of these cases the monastic part of the church was destroyed at the dissolution, while the parochial part went on as the parish church. At Dunster and Ewenny both parts remained perfect, though the monastic part was disused. These two churches therefore showed the ancient arrangement in its perfection. I know not how things may stand after a late "restoration" at Dunster.

arrangement is not exactly the same as the well known arrangement by which so many great German churches have a capitular choir at one end and a parochial choir at the other. But they are analogous ways of compassing the same object. But I do not know any other instance in a strictly English cathedral church, unless we reckon the modern case of Manchester.¹ We are not told how the several proprietary rights and duties of repair were settled between the chapter and the parish. But the biographer takes care to set forth most fully that the patronage and the ordinary jurisdiction of St. Mary Magdalen parish were in the chapter and not in the bishop; and he takes this occasion to assert those claims of the chapter over the prebendal churches which led to so much disputing in the days of Robert Grosse-teste.² On these points one would like to have a statement from Remigius.

Nationality of the bishops. It marks the twelfth century the time when the Norman settlers, violent and

¹ Of the four cathedral churches of Wales, three, St. Davids, Llandaff, and Bangor, are also parish churches. At Bangor some years ago the church was divided into two just after the ancient fashion in such cases, though the actual arrangements were modern. At St. Davids the parishioners formerly occupied the nave, and it is proposed to assign it to them again. But I believe that in none of these cases is there the same division of property between chapter and parish which existed when a church was divided between the parish and the monks. Manchester, since it has been raised to cathedral rank, is a nearer parallel to the state of things which Remigius brought about at Lincoln.

² The priest of St. Mary Magdalen

(p. 195) was "presbyter de ecclesia cathedrali . . . ad hoc specialiter deputatus per decanum et capitulum dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis." The record adds, "penes quos proprietas jurisdictionis ordinariæ, sede vacante, de jure, et sede plena ipsius exercitium in ecclesia, et ipsius præbendis ac ecclesiis de communa, de introducta consuetudine pertinebat. Et iste presbiter per dictos decanum et capitulum, et non per episcopum, curæ hujusmodi deputatus, jurisdictionem ordinariam super dictos parochianos ex commissione capituli exercebat." The parish priest was, as in some other cases, the official of the ordinary of the peculiar; but one would like to know whether this sort of thing was really as old as Remigius.

peaceful, were gradually taking root in England and turning into Englishmen, that throughout this time the nationality of the several bishops is recorded in a way which is instructive. Of the second bishop of Lincoln, Robert Bluet—he is spelled in many ways—it is remarked that he, like Remigius, was “natione Normannus.” One who was “natione Normannus” was pretty sure to be also “genere Normannus,” while many a man of that day was “natione Anglicus” but “genere Normannus.” Bishop Alexander he described as “de Normannia similiter oriundus.” This is less clear; the nephew of bishop Roger was undoubtedly of Norman descent; but he might possibly have been born in England. Robert of Chesney was “natione Anglicus, sed cognatione Normannus.” Here we clearly get the son of Norman forefathers born in England. On the birth of king Henry’s son Geoffrey it was not needful, nor altogether edifying, to enlarge; but in Walter of Coutances we have a further stage beyond that marked by Robert of Chesney. He is “Walterus de Constantiis dictus, sed re vera de Cornubia natus.” Here we not only have the man of Norman descent born in England, but the Norman place-name is passing from a personal description into a mere hereditary surname. Moreover the contemporary writer whom John of Schalby copied noted this fact as something new, just as the contemporaries of the first Earl of Shaftesbury noted the fact that he bore, what was then so rare, a double Christian name.¹ Hugh of Avalon was of course “de Burgundia natus;” as a man of the Empire, he stands altogether outside the relations of Normans and Englishmen. Then follow William of Blois (corruptly de *Bleynis*), and Hugh of Wells. By this time men had ceased to think about the Norman or English descent of any man. “Genere” William was clearly French, or whatever we call a man of Blois; “natione” he may

¹ Christie’s *Life of Shaftesbury*, i. 5.

ave been Norman or English. Hugh of Wells, brother of Jocelyn, was English "natione," and pretty certainly "genere" also. But by this time the chroniclers had ceased to take notice of facts which were no longer of any importance.

We go back to Robert Bluet, whose character has been so *Supra*, zealously defended by Mr. Dimock against the scandals^{xxv.} raised against him by William of Malmesbury. Of these the local chronicler makes no mention, and it is only quite incidentally that he brings in any evidence to the undoubted eminence of his own bishop in the general affairs of the kingdom.¹ He deals only with Robert's local acts and benefactions, his increase in the number of prebends, his translation of the monks of Stow² to Eynsham, and the gifts to the king with which he burthened his see. The final settlement of the territorial dispute as to the jurisdiction over Lindesey is carefully recorded. And, as the addition or confirmation of Lindesey to the diocese is spoken of as a kind of conquest, so the separation of Ely from Lincoln is spoken of, not as the relief of the bishop of Lincoln from part of his heavy duties, but much as a temporal prince might speak of a province which he had been driven to cede against his will.³ It must never be forgotten in all these questions that jurisdiction implied revenue.

¹ P. 196. The dispute between York and Lincoln was "sedata per regem Willielmum secundum, cujus cancellarius idem Robertus fuerat."

² P. 195. "Monachos quoque de Stowe usque ad Eynesham translit, facta commutatione laudabili, et ecclesie Lincolniensi accommodata, propter manerii propinquitatem tam propter vicinitatem utilem præbendarum." The same story is told in a different spirit by William of Malmesbury (*Gest. Pont.* 313) in the omitted passage; "In cunctam religionem protervus,

"monachos Stou summoveri et apud Egnesham locari jussit. Gratis malus et gloriæ antecessoris invidens, a vicinis monachis sua commoda præverti causabatur. Quocirca, si monachi Egneshamenses Dei dono pulchrum incrementum acceperint, procul illi gratias, quibus eximium se gloriabatur commodum inferre si vel illos sineret vivere."

³ P. 196. "Sed hujus Roberti tempore, per regiam voluntatem et violentiam, Eliensis ecclesia desiit esse Lincolniensis filia, et facta est cathedralis."

Charters of Robert of Chesney. Relations between bishop and chapter.

Mr. Dimock has pointed out that the two charters which follow at pp. 196, 197, do not belong to Robert Bluet, but to Robert of Chesney. The difference is of some importance. The charters seem to imply a complete surrender of episcopal rights over the prebendal churches.² The later such a document is, the more likely it is to be genuine; but it was the natural tendency of those to whom such a document was convenient to put it as early as possible. Without any intentional fraud, such a charter, bearing the name of a bishop Robert, would, without much examination, be assigned to the earliest Robert on the list. We may notice the appearance of the archdeacons, like the sheriffs in temporal matters, in that character of "exactores" their dealings in which way made some doubt whether any archdeacon could be saved.² We may note also the phrase "universitas vestra" addressed to the archdeacons of Lincoln diocese, a somewhat numerous body, but who did not form a corporation apart from the rest of the chapter. So vague was the elder use of a word which has come to bear so special a meaning in modern times.

The chapter of Lincoln was founded by Remigius after the pattern of that of Rouen. The new privileges and exemptions now granted to the canons were to be the same as those which were enjoyed by the canons of Salisbury.³ It would be well for some one who has the opportunity to compare the constitutions of the three churches.

Bishop Alexander, who plays so great a part in the history of the time, appears here only in his local character. There is only a short allusion to his castle building.⁴

¹ P. 196. "Noverit universitas vestra nos remisisse omnibus prebendis Lincolniensis ecclesiæ, in perpetuum, omnia jura episcopalia, et omnes exactiones."

² See John of Salisbury, Ep. clxvi. ap. Giles, i. 260.

³ P. 197. "Eandem omnino habeant canonici libertatem in prebendis suis."

⁴ P. 198. "Tria quoque erexit castella in ecclesiæ suæ terris." Henry of Huntingdon (223) in describing the seizure of Alexander

Two of the three castles spoken of are Newark and Sleaford. His foundation at Dorchester is not mentioned; but his work in the minster, which, along with that of Remigius, may be seen in the west front, is duly entered. So also is the fact, on which Mr. Dimock has commented at length, that he was the first to vault any part of the main body of the church of Lincoln with stone. ^{Supra,} ^{xxx.}

Robert of Chesney, Bishop, 1148-1156. Robert of Chesney is no favourite; he alienated lands from the see, and gave them away in marriage with his nieces.

It was almost worse when he alienated four churches and a prebend to the order of Sempringham, "in ecclesie Lincolniensis læsionem perpetuam." Moreover he pledged his church—that is, as we find in the next entry, the ornaments of his church—to Aaron the Jew for three

Aaron the Jew. hundred pounds. This Aaron is a notable person in local history, and his name has made its way into the general history of England.¹ His house is still shown, one of the Romanesque remains in Lincoln, not the famous Jews' house, but another near the south gate of Lindum. On the other hand, bishop Robert acquired certain markets and fairs, which are noted as "perutiles," that is doubtless as bringing in valuable tolls, and certain other property for the advantage of the see.

The chronicler complains with reason, though in somewhat dark language, of the long holding of the episcopal property by the king after the death of Robert of Chesney.

and his uncle Bishop Roger by king Stephen, speaks of these two castles "Rex inde rediens Alexandrum episcopum Lincolniensem, quem dimiserat in captione apud Oxinefordiam, duxit secum ad Newercam. Ibiq̄ construxerat episcopus super flumen Trente in loco amænissimo vernantissimum florida compositione castellum . . . Similiter redditum est castellum aliud ejus, quod vocatur

"Slaforde, neque forma neque situ a prædicto secundum." He has a splendid panegyric on him in p. 219.

¹ Giraldus (De Instructione Principum, cap. 13) has a story of a knight of Lincolnshire who pledged his harness to him; and Benedict (ii. 5, ed. Stubbs) records the loss of his treasures at sea in 1187. He was then dead.

Geoffrey, bishop elect, 1173-1182. The peculiar position of the next incumbent Geoffrey is also but darkly hinted at. It may be doubted whether any one would find out from this short narrative that he was not consecrated.¹ The chronicler enlarges on his benefactions to the church, and specially how he recovered, by payment of the money, the ornaments which were pledged to the Jew Aaron. Walter of Coutances comes in for a panegyric, but it is recorded as a sad blot on his short episcopate that he confirmed the alienations made by Robert of Chesney.²

For the general merits and good works of St. Hugh, the writer, fairly enough, refers to his Life, that is, as Mr. Dimock thinks, the *Magna Vita*. He specially records how St. Hugh delivered his church from the gift of a pall to the king, with which it had been burthened by Robert Bluet; also how he secured to his see the patronage of the monastery of Eynsham, which was

likely to be lost. Two letters of the saint of some interest are added. The first is addressed to the archdeacons and their officials—they are again called “*universitas vestra*”—about the neglect of the faithful of the diocese of Lincoln to make their Pentecostal visit and offerings to the mother church. This, it is said, was usual in other dioceses, and its neglect at Lincoln is attributed to the neglect of the clergy rather than to any fault on the part of the laity. But a kind of half-consciousness is shown that the vast size of the diocese might have something to do with the matter.³ The arch-

¹ See Mr. Dimock's remarks in p. xxix.

² P. 199. “*In uno ecclesiam Lincolniensem graviter læsit, et ejusdem capitulum in immensum offendit, in gloria sua maculam magnam ponens.*”

³ P. 200. “*Vos movere deberet et non movemini, ad quos specialius pertinet cura et sollicitudo ecclesiæ Lincolnienensis, quod cum tantam habeat filiorum multitudinem, ipsi eam contemnunt.*”

deacons are exhorted to call on the (rural) deans, parsons, and other priests, to enforce on their parishioners the duty that some one from each house should appear at Pentecost, and make some fitting offering to the church of Lincoln.¹ The other letter is addressed to the dean and chapter, and strongly enforces the duty of every

Residence of canon who does not keep residence himself
canons. to provide a vicar with a sufficient maintenance. His own prebend is to be impounded in case of neglect.² On the other hand, full power is given to the chapter to denounce ecclesiastical censures against any who should detain from them any part of their common goods;³ no archdeacon, dean, or other officer of the bishop is to absolve any persons so censured by the chapter without the bishop's consent.

With the death of St. Hugh, we come to the end of Giraldus' contributions to the history of Lincoln. From this time we have the lives of the bishops only in the form in which they are preserved to us by John of Schalby. The record was evidently kept regularly, and a notice of each bishop was added, most likely at his death. We shall see that towards the end we get distinct notices of the personality of two of the biographers; it is hardly needless to say that none of these local chroniclers enter into the least rivalry with the eloquent archdeacon of St. Davids.

¹ P. 200. "Ut saltem eam semel in anno, secundum consuetudinem ecclesiæ nostræ, quæ in aliis ecclesiis episcopalibus celebris habetur, eam in propria persona, vel de suis facultatibus condignas oblationes mittendo, negligant visitares." These words would seem to imply that a personal visit, like the going up of the Israelites to Jerusalem, was at least the right thing. But such a duty was a somewhat heavy burthen upon the people of Eton or even of Oxford.

² P. 201. "Per detentionem prebendæ suæ." Can this mean in the strictest sense his prebend, his prebendal church or other estate? Is it not rather his share in the daily distribution and other profits as a member of the general body?

³ *Ib.* "Omnes injustos detentores communæ vestræ, et omnes qui vel omnibus vel possessionibus, ad eandem communam pertinentibus, injuriam, molestiam, vel gravamen intulerint."

The writer of the life which immediately follows that of St. Hugh shows a strong inclination to give the great saint another saint as his successor. After St.

William of Blois, Hugh came William of Blois, whose body was found incorrupt a hundred years after his death. Here, for the only time in these Lives, we have a story given at some length which has nothing to do with Lincoln. It tells how the future bishop, when a student at Paris, preserved his chastity under great and singular temptations.¹

Hugh of Wells, Hugh of Wells, the next bishop, is at least as famous in the history of his native city as in that of the seat of his episcopate. He did some good works, as building a kitchen and finishing the hall begun by St. Hugh. His will, which Mr.

Infra,
Appendix
G.

Dimock has printed in this collection, is a more interesting document. The number of legacies to the hospital which he had himself founded at Wells, to religious houses, servants, poor kinsfolk, and various purposes connected with his own church, are many and various. He begins by bequeathing to his brother, the famous bishop Jocelyn of Wells,

certain of the feudal profits of his bishopric, for the benefit of the Wells hospital. These are the wardships and marriages of certain estates held of the see by military tenure, the heirs of which were now under age.² These were among

¹ Compare the parallel story of St. Wulfstan in his Life by William of Malmesbury, *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 245. The merits of Wulfstan would seem to be the greater, as William of Blois, if not yet a bishop, was at least a student of theology, while Wulfstan's self-restraint was practised at a time when he was chiefly given to military exercises.

² The bequests are described (p. 223) as "custodia mea de Tunring

" cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, habenda et tenenda libere et quiete donec heres ad legitimam pervenerit ætatem," and "custodia terræ et heredum de Cromwell, quæ est de feodo meo, et maritagia eorundem heredum ubi non disparagentur," Bishop Jocelyn is to employ the revenues of the manor, "usque ad ætatem heredum ad opus hospitalis Wellensis, et sustentationem ipsius." All this

the feudal incidents which have been already spoken of, and which the charter of Henry I. was designed to make less oppressive, whether the land was held directly of the king or of a mesne lord. They were among the sources of income of which St. Hugh refused to take advantage. The wardship of course carried with it the whole profits of the estate till the heir came of age. The right of marriage involved the power of choosing a husband or wife for the heir, and, in case of refusal, demanding the value of the marriage, that is, the sum which any one would give the guardian for the marriage of the heir. It shows how thoroughly the property of the Church had been feudalized, that these rights, the most galling of all feudal profits, were made the subject of a pious bequest. A less scrupulous prelate might have enriched himself personally by exacting them to his own profit; Hugh of Wells leaves them to his brother in trust for a charitable foundation. The bishop of Bath and Wells is to screw what he can out of certain tenants of the church of Lincoln for the advantage of the bishop of Lincoln's pensioners at Wells. It may seem rather strange that the bishop could leave these profits away from his successor. But the bequest involved no permanent alienation of any property or rights of the see. The wardship and marriage were windfalls which had come in to himself during his incumbency, and which it seems he could dispose of at pleasure. It was something like the archbishop's right of option which caused so many livings and cathedral offices to be disposed of by archbishops' widows. To the same institution at Wells he makes another conditional bequest, that of some lands which he must have bought as a private

Supra, xii.

is for Hugh's soul, for the souls of his parents, for the souls "omnium antecessorum et heredum meorum"—words which may take those who went before and those	who are to come after him alike in his bishopric and in his temporal estate, and also for the soul of Jordanus de Turri, of whom Mr. Dimock has given us an account.
--	--

estate and which he had given in marriage with his niece, in case the niece died childless.¹ Then comes a long string of bequests in money to monasteries and to particular persons. Twenty marks are left to Robert of Wells, cook to the dean of Lincoln, who, if not a kinsman of the bishop, must have been a neighbour who had followed him from his birthplace. The bishop had poor kinsfolk at Wells and in the neighbouring village of Pilton; he leaves them sixty marks, to be distributed at the discretion of his brother, their own bishop, and his other executors.² Then come bequests of local interest. To the prebendary of Leicester, "canonico præbendæ Leycestre"—the form is worth noting—he leaves forty marks towards some buildings on which he was engaged. Bequests follow of money and timber to the fabric of the minster, of oxen³ to his successor in the bishopric, of rings to the archbishop and every bishop of the province. A hundred marks are bequeathed for the expenses of his funeral. Bequests for his funeral and for the altar near his burial-place.⁴ The site had therefore been already chosen, and the altar doubtless already set up. To that altar he also leaves "all his chapel," that is, the plate and furniture of the chapel, which was carried about from one manor to another, and which thus appears to have been the bishop's personal property. A curious exception is made; one little missal is to be sold, and the price is to be distributed to the poor for the soul of a deceased canon of Lincoln, Robert of Bristol.⁵ Mr. Dimock tells us nothing

¹ P. 224. "Tota terra mea de Derneford, quam dedi cum Agatha nepte mea in maritagium, nisi de corpore suo heredem habuerit cui terra deberet remanere."

² P. 226. "Pauperibus parentibus meis apud Well' et circa Pilton.

³ "Lego successori meo xxvi carucatas boum," see Mr. Dimock's explanation of this phrase in the Glossary.

⁴ "Altare quod est juxta sepulchrum meam."

⁵ "Prædicto altari meo lego totam capellam, excepto parvo

about Robert of Bristol; but, as Bristol and Wells lie near together as compared with Lincoln, we may suspect that Robert of Bristol was an old neighbour who had followed the fortunes of Hugh of Wells.

How the bequests were to be paid. Towards paying these legacies he assigns all the money, moveable goods, jewels, and horses which he may leave behind him, and also the crops of the demesne lands to which he had

Vineyards. a right.¹ Among these it should be noticed that vineyards are mentioned. According to the witness of William of Malmesbury, wine made in the diocese of Lincoln must have been sour.² As residuary legatees, to whom anything that is over is to be distributed at the discretion of his executors, he names the poorer monasteries of his diocese, the poor lepers, the converted Jews, and a body who were fast rising into importance, not far from the forsaken sea of his pre-

Dealings with his tenants. decessors before the Norman came, the masters and scholars of Oxford. The tenants on his demesne lands, on whom his rights as landlord might sometimes have been heavy, were also to come in for a share.³ Two more bequests come in as an

“ missali, quod vendatur et distri-
 “ buatur pauperibus pro anima
 “ Rogeri de Bristollia quondam
 “ canonici Lincolnensis.”

¹ P. 227. “ In primis de bladis et
 “ instauris meis . . . similiter
 “ assigno . . . omnes fructus tam
 “ de bladis in terra mea seminatis
 “ ante mortem meam, quam fructus
 “ virgultorum et vinearum eodem
 “ anno scilicet usque ad festum
 “ sancti Michaelis proxime post
 “ obitum meum provenientes.”

² William of Malmesbury (Gest. Pont. 292) says of the vale of Gloucester, “ Regio plus quam aliæ
 “ Angliæ provintiæ vinearum fre-
 “ quentia densior, proventu uberior,

“ sapore jocundior. Vina enim ipsa
 “ bibentum ora tristi non torquent
 “ acedine, quippe quæ parum
 “ debeant Gallicis dulcedine.” If
 the episcopal vineyards produced
 wine at all according to this stan-
 dard, they must surely have been
 in Buckinghamshire, rather than in
 Lindsey.

³ P. 227. “ Pauperibus homini-
 “ bus maneriorum meorum, et præ-
 “ cipue illis hominibus quorum
 “ blada habui quæ seminaverunt in
 “ dominicis meis, per dominum
 “ regem postquam fui confirmatus,
 “ nec ea mihi postmodum remise-
 “ runt, et quæ dominus rex de jure
 “ non potuit illis warrantizare; et

afterthought. The second is simply a bequest to a servant; but it is one which, like the mention of the masters and scholars of Oxford, shows that the furthest part of the diocese and the ancient seat of the bishopric was not forgotten. To his servant Walter at Dorchester he leaves

Further bequests five marks.¹ The former of these bequests of feudal profits. is one of the same kind as the earlier

benefaction to the hospital at Wells. He leaves a temporary and conditional possession of two manors to the abbey of Louth Park.² He further gives them a pension of five marks, secured in a way which again illustrates the nature and the hardship of the feudal tenures. The bishop's seneschal has got a grant of the wardship of one of the military tenants of the see. He is to pay the five marks out of the profits till his own possession comes to an

Legacy to Louth end by the heir coming of age.³ These Abbey. bequests are both in their nature temporary.

The bishop's wish is that his gift to the abbey shall be equal to a capital sum of two hundred marks. A reckoning is to be made; if the profits of these temporary grants do not reach that full value, the residue is to be made up to the abbey in some other way. If they come to more, the abbey is to pay back the overplus to

" etiam aliis hominibus meis si
" quos gravari." I do not fully
understand this, but it clearly refers
to something which happened at
the restoration of the temporalities
by the king.

¹ P. 228. "Item lego Waltero
" servienti meo de Dorkeestre x.
" marcas." This must surely
mean "Walter at Dorchester," and
not merely a man described as
"Walter of Dorchester."

² P. 227. The manors are to be
held "usque ad terminum inter me
" et Rocsiam de Kime et Philip-
" pum filium suum constitutum, a

" die videlicet beati Lucæ evange-
" listæ anno Domini M^occ^oxxvii.
" usque ad decem annos proximo
" sequentes completos."

³ P. 228. "Assigno et concedo
" eisdem abbati et conventui v.
" marcas annuas de custodia terræ
" et heredis Rad. de Wyhun; quam
" Gilberto de Treilli senescalco meo
" et Rad. de Waravill concessi et
" tradidi, habendam et tenendam
" cum pertinentiis suis usque ad
" legitimam ipsius heredis ætatem,
" reddendo inde dictis abbati et
" conventui v. marcas annuas ter-
" minis supradictis."

the bishop's executors. One would think, from the insertion of this important bequest after the will might seem to be finished, that the profits of these manors and the wardship must have fallen in after the bequest to the Wells hospital was made.

He then appoints as his executors his brother the bishop of Bath, three of his own archdeacons, the treasurer of the church of Lincoln—an office since suppressed,—and seven of his own chaplains and clerks.¹

He ends by a solemn appeal to the archbishop of Canterbury, and to the dean and chapter and archdeacons of his own diocese, to do all that they can to bring about the full carrying out of his will, and to denounce ecclesiastical censures against all who may stand in the way of its execution. Lastly, even after the signature, he leaves to the king his best palfrey and his best cape; he also leaves forty marks to Richard Cotele, a knight of his brother's, towards the marriage of his daughter.²

Mr. Dimock then prints a charter of Henry III., dated May 27, 1227. as much as six years earlier than the actual will, in which the king confirms his disposal of his property. Another May 15, 1229. copy, he adds, has a later date and is signed by a different set of witnesses. But long before this, quite early in his episcopate, bishop Hugh had made another will, a copy of which is preserved in the Liber Albus belonging to the chapter of Wells. All this marks the bishop's anxiety to make a just disposition of his goods, and also to secure that his will, whatever it might be, should be fully carried out. In this last point of view his care may be thought to mark the likelihood that it might by some means turn out otherwise.

¹ Two are described as "capelani mei" and five as "clerici mei." What is the difference?

² There is some mention of this Richard Cothele and his family in Collins' Somerset, iii. 330.

Robert Grosseteste, bishop, 1235-1253. We go back to the lives of the bishops as compiled by John of Schalby. After Hugh of Wells comes the greatest name in Lincoln history, the glory of the scholars and patriots of his day, the friend and counsellor of Earl Simon, the man who withstood and rebuked pope and king alike. It is to the honour of our Lincoln chronicler that the name of Robert Grosseteste receives its fitting panegyric, and that his successful establishment of his rightful episcopal authority over his refractory canons is recorded with no mark of repining.¹ His virtues are recorded; so are the miracles wrought at his tomb; so are the vain attempts to procure canonization at Rome for one of the heroes of England. But the local record adds nothing to our knowledge of the acts of the great bishop. We can hardly complain; Robert Grosseteste does not belong to his own church but to his country.

Henry of Lexington, bishop, 1253-1258. Of the next bishop, Henry of Lexington, Mr. Dimock has more to tell us than John of Schalby has, and that is not much. Richard of Gravesend, who follows, is more eminent both in local and in general history. A

Richard of Gravesend, bishop, 1258-1279. sufferer for the patriotic cause, he was also a special benefactor to his church, though too many of his benefactions took the form of appropriating churches to his chapter. In addition to what is said of him in this way, Mr.

Infra,
App. H.

His benefactions. Dimock further prints in the Life an act of chapter, recording this bishop's benefactions, and making regulations for his obit. It contains a list of advowsons which he obtained for the

¹ P. 205. "Hic litem contra capitulum, suum Lincolniense, super jure visitandi idem capitulum ac prebendas exteriores prebendis interioribus annexas, ecclesias de communa, aliisque pluribus

"articulis, in Romana curia obtinebat et sententiam reportavit." This controversy must be studied in the collection of Bishop Robert's letters published in this series by Mr. Luard.

Acquisition of bishopric, from which most of them have been separated. Mr. Dimock remarks that some of those in the archdeaconry of Northampton are now in the patronage of the bishop of Peterborough, adding, "to whom I suppose they would descend on the creation of the see by Henry VIII. out of the old diocese of Lincoln." But surely no such transfer of advowsons would take place as a matter of course. The bishop of Peterborough would rather have the advowsons of churches which had been in the gift of the abbey. Any transfer of patronage between the two bishoprics must surely be of modern date. Then come two vicarages in the archdeaconry of Leicester, the patrons of which he procured should present at the bishop's nomination. This is something like turning the *congé d'elire* round about to the damage of the layman. The chapter received an advowson and several appropriations. The church of Ifley in Oxfordshire is appropriated to the archdeacon of Oxford. A pension of ten pounds is assigned to the vicars of the church

of Lincoln, and a maintenance is for the choristers. the first time provided for the choristers.

These boys, twelve in number, had hitherto lived on the gifts of the canons; they now were to live together under their master, and they received for their support the appropriation of the church of Little Ashby, which thence took the name of Ashby Puerorum. They had also other endowments of the same kind, and pensions charged on religious houses. This settlement is looked on by the dean and chapter as the best of the bishop's good works.¹ They accordingly decree his obit; they

Obit of Bishop Richard. settle the services by which it was to be celebrated, and the payments to be made to all the members of the church who were present, according to their rank. In this bishop's days also a

¹ P. 234. "Quòd excellentius esse videtur."

Dispute with Boniface. Dispute was settled between Boniface archbishop of Canterbury and the chapter of Lincoln as to the exercise of jurisdiction during the vacancy of the bishopric.¹

The next bishop, Oliver of Sutton, dean of Lincoln, was chosen bishop "per viam inspirationis." An explanation of this phrase is given by Mr. Dimock in his Glossary. Bishop Oliver receives the best possible character, and some of the special merits attributed to him may throw some light on the dealings of other bishops who were less scrupulous. The fines which he received from adulterers and other delinquents he did not keep to himself, but divided them among mendicant friars, poor nuns, and the poor of the parishes in which the crimes were committed.

His kindness to the villains on his demesnes. Still more to be noticed is the praise that he never burthened the villains on his demesne with any tallages or other exactions beyond the service lawfully due from them. Instead of so doing, he often relieved the poor on his manors with money. He also increased the daily commons of the canons from eightpence to twelvecence. In short, the only fault which the capitular writer can find with him is, that, when the taxation of pope Nicolas was made, he allowed the prebendal churches to be too highly rated, a crime of which he deeply repented before his death.

At this point we get a glimpse of the writer whom John of Shalby here followed. The compiler says that he knew all bishop Oliver's acts, because he lived in his house for eighteen years as his registrar.

Building of the cloister, vicars' court, &c. Considerable architectural works were carried out during this episcopate. Bishop Oliver caused the cloister to be

Infra,
255.

¹ See Mr. Dimock's Note, the same dispute is also referred to in the Annals of Dunstable, *Annales Monastici*, iii. 189, 190, 213, 214.

built, and gave fifty marks towards the building. The vicars' court was also begun in his time and with his help, and after his death it was carried on by his executors. This marks a stage in the development of cathedral institutions. The vicars, hitherto mere deputies of absent canons and living in the empty houses of their masters,¹ were now beginning to become corporate bodies, dependent on the chapter with regard to their duties, but holding independent property of their own, and living together in a collegiate manner. The best known case is the famous Vicars' Close at Wells. But it appears from this account that the change was made earlier at Lincoln, as the Vicars' Close at Wells was the work of Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop from 1329 to 1363.

Building of the separate church of St. Mary Magdalen. But perhaps the most interesting among the works of bishop Oliver was one which at once connects itself with the original building of the minster by Remigius. Up to this time the parishioners of St. Mary Magdalen had kept their church in the nave of the minster into which their elder church had grown. It was now alleged that the cathedral clergy were disturbed by the coming in of the parishioners. Bishop Oliver accordingly, with the consent of the chapter and of the parish, caused a separate parish church of St. Mary Magdalen to be built. Here all parochial ministrations were to take place, except baptisms, which were still to be celebrated at the minster font, and burials, which were still to be performed in the minster burial ground. *Supra, lxxxii.*

Death of bishop Oliver. Bishop Oliver's registrar gives us a touching account of his death, while matins were singing on St. Brice's day, a day which in

¹ See the graphic account in Richard of the Devizes, p. 65. "Si
" ad fores talium pulsaverit advena,
" si pauper clamaverit, respondebit

" qui pro foribus habitat (et ipse
" satis pauper vicarius), 'Transite,
" ' et alibi alimoniam quærite, quia
" ' dominus domûs domi non est.'"

general English history suggests such different memories. He also quotes the report of the bishop's confessor as to his personal virtue.¹ He was succeeded by another of those local worthies who received a popular canonization without being ever put on the list of acknowledged

John of Dal- saints at Rome. This was John of Dal-
derby, bishop, derby, chancellor of the church of Lincoln,
1300-1320.

elected bishop "per viam scrutinii," whose life is written, like that of Oliver of Sutton, by a member of his household, who extols his piety, bounty, and diligence in preaching. But he still continued the practice of appropriating the revenues of parochial churches to the cathedral body in the form of pensions to the newly established college of vicars.² He also did one act which ends the history of the relations between the minster and the neighbouring parishes. The church of

Supra,
lxxxi.

All Saints Church
and St. Mary Mag-
dalen, 1318.

All Saints, whose revenues had formed the subject of a dispute recorded in Domesday, was now united with the once more distinct church of St. Mary Magdalen. Some complications arose as to the patronage and jurisdiction of the now united parish. By some arrangement later than the days of Godric and Earnwine, the chancellor had become rector, patron, and immediate ordinary of the church of All Saints. He had also temporal rights and jurisdiction over the tenants of the church of Lincoln with the parish. The parish of St. Mary Magdalen was, as we have seen, in the patronage and jurisdiction of the

Supra,
lxxxiii.

¹ P. 212. "Non possum negare," says the confessor, "quin justissimus, constantissimus, et mundissimus homo fuit."

² P. 213. There is something missing in the text, but one of the pensions seems to be charged on the vicarages of two churches which were already appropriated. "Et eisdem vicariis communiter habitantibus,

"ad sustentationem domorum, sumptibus proximi prædecessoris sui pro habitatione vicariorum constructarum, pensionem quatuor librarum sterlingorum, de vicariis duarum ecclesiarum Hospitalariis appropriatarum, contulit annuatim." This certainly seems hard measure.

chapter as a body. These conflicting claims were thus reconciled. As the chapter was superior ordinary of All Saints, the chancellor's ecclesiastical jurisdiction was merged in that of the chapter, which thus became immediate ordinary of the united parish. But the chancellor kept all his temporal rights, among them that of advowson. Instead of the perpetual patronage of All Saints, he received every third presentation to the united benefice of St. Mary Magdalen and All Saints.¹

Successive election after the death of John of Dalderby. The place vacated by the death of John of Dalderby was not filled without a good deal of controversy. The chapter first chose their dean, Henry of Mansfield, who declined the election. Then they chose "per viam scrutinii," another of their own body, a member of the

episcopal family of Bek or Beek, the less famous Anthony of that name, who was then, like John of Dalderby, chancellor of the church. But pope John XXII. refused the election,

and bestowed the bishopric on Henry of Burghersh, bishop. Borowash or Burghersh. In describing him the record falls back on a formula which has been long forgotten. It is said pointedly that Master Henry of Borowash was an Englishman by birth; but the reason now obviously is because the pope might very likely have appointed a Roman or other stranger. There may also be some wish to throw some little scorn on the Englishman who received consecration beyond sea at the pope's bidding.²

¹ P. 214. "Jus præsentandi ad dictam ecclesiam beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ cum vacaverit tertia vice, cancellario dictæ ecclesiæ Lincolnensis prædicto et suis successoribus, in recompensationem juris patronatus quod quondam habuit in dicta ecclesia

"Omnium Sanctorum, imperpetuum reservavit."

² P. 215. "Dominus papa Johannes xxii. prætendens se episcopatum Lincolnensem suæ collationi reservasse, contulit illum magistro Henrico de Borowasch, natione Anglico; qui in

John of Schalby is now, if not actually writing in his own person, at least copying records of his own time. For his own name appears among the canons who were present when the treasurer Thomas of Louth, in the year 1324, promised a clock to the minster, a thing which had hitherto been lacking. Mr. Dimock remarks that the act of chapter is here copied with some omissions, one of which is the statement that nearly every other cathedral and conventual church had a clock. The fourteenth century seems to have been a time when the making of these great astronomical clocks was in fashion. The famous one at Glastonbury, now at Wells, dates from about this time.

The local writer mentions, without giving any details, certain persecutions which this bishop underwent at the hands of Edward II. And he adds that this happened, although it was at the king's own instance that he had taken the bishopric. This seems hardly to fit in with the story in the paragraph immediately before about the bishopric being conferred by the pope. It is however quite possible that the king made use of the pope to cancel a regular election by the chapter. If the papal letter which John of Schalby appears to have copied, but which Mr. Dimock says is not now to be found, had luckily come down to us, the matter might have been clearer. Under Edward III. the bishop fared better.

He is chancellor He was that king's chancellor, and he to Edward III. procured for the palace, the churchyard, and the canons' houses, an extension of the very doubtful privilege of sanctuary. This is the last fact which John of Schalby records, and his record here comes suddenly to an end.

" partibus transmarinis autoritate
" papæ munus consecrationis acce-
" pit." He adds, " Pro ejus ad-
" missione in episcopatum dominus

" papa scripsit capitulo Lincolni-
" ensi sub hac forma." But, as
Mr. Dimock remarks, the letter is
not forthcoming.

In Appendix F. Mr. Dimock has printed two documents, containing indulgences issued by St. Hugh and other bishops to those who contributed to the works at the Translation of minster. Along with them is the account of the translation of St. Hugh in 1280. These documents are commented on by Mr. Dimock at greater length than usual. It is to be noted that Edward I. and his queen Eleanor, with Edmund earl of Lancaster, for a moment nominal king of Sicily, were all present at the ceremony. As the body of St. Hugh had been waited on by kings at its first burial, so it was again at its translation. Edward and Edmund had once had a share in the translation of Edward the Confessor, together with their fathers, the kings Richard and Henry. Thus the first king of the foreign stock who became wholly English, and the first Englishman who accepted even a nominal foreign crown, joined together to do honour, first to an English king who became in heart a stranger, and then to a foreign bishop who became in heart one of the truest of Englishmen.

I have thus done what I could to finish the imperfect work of my deceased friend. It is possible that I have here and there lighted on some points which would not have struck him. On the other hand, it is much more certain that he would have been able to throw much light on many matters on which I am quite unable to throw any. Mr. Dimock was a master of manuscripts, and he knew the local history of Lincoln better than any other man. To me a manuscript becomes practically useful only when it is changed into the more every-day shape of a printed book. And to me the history of Lincoln, though one of the most important and interesting of local histories, is valuable only as a part of the history of England. I have necessarily approached the subject from one side, while Mr. Dimock would have approached it from another. At the same time it is always useful to insist

on the truth that the general history of any country is very largely made up of the particular histories of its cities and districts. A man who works at the history of Lincoln or any other local history, as it ought to be worked at, as Mr. Dimock worked at it, is directly working at general history also. Being asked, as I have been, to finish Mr. Dimock's work, I have necessarily done it in my own way, which is necessarily not the same as his way. It would have been far better both for me and for all other students of English history, if we had had these valuable local materials fully commented on by one who was qualified above all other men to deal with them as local materials. Mr. Dimock would have put into the hands of the general historian of England a complete and thoroughly finished offering made by the history of Lincoln to the history of England. All that I have done, all that I could undertake to do, is to mark such points as strike a student of the general history of England in the course of what may be called an occasional visit to the history of Lincoln.

EDWARD A. FREEMAN.

Somerleaze, Wells,
July 27th, 1877.

The printing of this volume was commenced towards the end of the year 1868, under the direction of the late Master of the Rolls, with the sanction of the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury, but in consequence of the continued illness of the late editor, the Rev. J. F. Dimock, there was considerable delay in passing it through the press. Unfortunately, Mr. Dimock did not live to complete his task, which to him had been a labour of love, for he was one of those ripe and devoted scholars whose energies never flagged, and whose accuracy and skill won universal confidence. The loss of such a

trustworthy scholar will be widely felt and not easily replaced. Mr. Dimock had finished the text and index of the volume, and written the preface as far as page liii. At the request of his family, his tried and valued friend Mr. E. A. Freeman has completed the work. The mere announcement of this fact is sufficient voucher for the value and accuracy of the addition. Mr. Freeman is widely known and appreciated as an accomplished scholar in the field of historical literature, but he has brought more than his usual scholarly knowledge to bear on this subject, and has laboured zealously for the honour of his friend.

T. DUFFUS HARDY,
Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

24th Sept. 1877.



GIRALDI CAMBRENSIS

VITA S. REMIGII.

VOL. VII.

A



VITA S. REMIGII.

PRÆFATIO ; DONUM¹ DECLARANS, ET P. 9 of MS.
GRATIAM COMPARANS.

REVERENDO patri et domino, S. Dei gratia Cantuari-
ensi archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ primati, et sanctæ Dedication
to Stephen
Langton,
archbishop
of Canter-
bury.
Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinali, G. de Barri dictus, archi-
diaconus² Sancti David, cum salutatione devota et salute
perpetua libellum suum.

Volumen hoc bipartitum, duorum quippe virorum This
volume in
two parts,
containing
the Lives of
Remigius
and Hugh.
illustrium vitas, exemplo præclaras et memoratu dig-
nissimas, principaliter et præcipue complectens, vestræ
celsitudini destinare curavi ; quanquam tantæ majestati,
triplicique³ per Dei gratiam in una persona dignitati
munus indignum, digno tamen cui digna donentur
præsentatum. In quo quidem luculentissimas unius
ecclesiæ lampades duas, nubilos hos dies et finalia
mundi tempora caliginosa lumine suæ claritatis irra-
diantes, cum ceteris quibusdam non incompetenter aut
inutiliter adjectis, non absque admiratione pariter et

¹ *donum* . . . *comparans*] This is omitted by Wharton, who has only "Præfatio," above which he has the heading, "Giraldi Cambrensis Liber de vitis episcoporum Lincolniensium," of which there is nothing in the MS.

² *archidiaconus, &c.*] Giraldus still gives himself this title, though he had resigned the archdeaconry to

his nephew some ten years before this preface was written, in December 1203, or soon after. See vol. iii. 325.

³ *triplicique, &c.*] I suppose this means that Langton was archbishop of Canterbury, primate of all England, and cardinal of the holy Roman church. This was his address in official documents.

exultatione, necnon et laudabili zelo caritatis, ac sanctitatis æmulatione considerare poteritis.

10. Reperietis hic etenim, inter Lincolniensis ecclesiæ lilia, duo niveo nitore fulgentia; quorum tamen annis aliquot præcessit et præfloruit unum, nec emarcuit; alterum autem, haud dissimiliter perpeti candore conspicuum, suo in tempore subsecutum: rosam in medio Cantuariensem, quasi pictura decenti purpureo colore qui marcescere nequit rubricatam, dignis quoque laudum præconiis brevi quidem eloquio sed dilucido venustatam.

Also, in three pairs, accounts of the more praiseworthy bishops of the time.

Invenietis et hic episcoporum Angliæ, præcipua nostris diebus laude dignorum, copulam tergemina. Ubi et reperire poteritis, si tamen lectioni interdum vacare volueritis aut valueritis, quæ animo vestro, quanquam admissio et quasi currenti ac ferventi, calcar adjungant, imitabilia nonnulla et laudabilia.

11. Nam, sicut in legenda quadam ecclesiastica de sanctis legi solet, Qui sanctorum merita religiosa caritate miratur, quique justorum glorias frequenti laude colloquitur, eorum mores sanctos atque virtutes imitetur; quoniam quem delectat alicujus sancti meritum, delectabile est ei proculdubio et imitabile par circa cultum Dei obsequium. Nec enim difficile est nobis quod ab ipsis geritur imitari, cum sine præcedenti exemplo ab antiquis talia gesta conspicimus, ut non ipsi aliorum æmuli redderentur, sed æmulandæ virtutis seipsos nobis præberent exemplum; quatinus dum nos ex ipsis, et ex nobis alii proficiant, sic Christus in suis semper magnificetur, et angelica ruina, completo maturius electorum numero, restauretur.

Præsertim autem illis hoc perfacile est et perspicuum, quos viam virtutis ac vitæ feliciter ingressos, et victoriosum pro Christi ecclesia contra seculares nequitias jam constat certamen aggressos.

Ad cujus etiam appetitum¹ mentem bene institutam,

¹ *etiam appetitum*] So the MS. ; appetitum etiam, Wharton.

et tam naturæ quam industriæ donis ac dotibus informatam, plurimum invitare debent non solum præmia patriæ, verum etiam¹ laus et gloria grandis hinc proculdubio proventura, dum tamen non hæc affectentur, vitæ scilicet istius ac viæ. Gloria namque virtutes ac virtuosos tanquam umbra sequitur vel invitos; et appetitores sui deserens, laus secularis, et popularis applausus, diligit et appetit contemptores; mirumque in modum res dum desideratur amittitur, eademque dum vitatur acquiritur. Vere itaque,

“ Laus umbræ similis, quam non fugiendo fugabis;
 “ Si fugis, en sequitur; fugit aspernata sequentem.”

Pretium igitur est mihi laboris et præmium, si libellum vobis exaratum saltem semel oculo vel aure percurratis, et postmodum eundem venerabili Lincolnensi episcopo Hugoni secundo, filioque vestro primogenito, et hactenus etiam² unigenito, ad tempus interdum precario concedatis; quatinus lectione refocillatus plurimum et delectatus, præter egregiam Remigii vitam imitatione dignissimam, Hugonem primum subsequens Hugo³ sequatur, et virtutem ac vitæ sanctitatem, quas in ipso fuisse perpenderit, totis in se desideriis amplectatur; quatinus ejusdem sicut nominis et dignitatis, sic et ominis ac felicitatis valeat successor haberi. Idem consideret ibidem decessores suos, cum titulis et descriptionibus suis, fere cunctos, quia⁴ præter ultimum solum⁵ per ordinem omnes; in quibus, tanquam speculo quodam perlucido, quæ sibi imitanda fuerint evidenter attendere poterit, et quæ vitanda.

¹ *etiam*] MS.; et, Wharton.

² *etiam*] Omitted in Wharton. The “unigenitus,” applied to Hugh de Wells, proves that this dedication to archbishop Langton was written before October 5, 1214, when he consecrated Walter de Grey to

Worcester, and Simon de Apulia to Exeter.

³ *subsequens Hugo*] MS.; Hugo subsequens, Wharton.

⁴ *quia*] Omitted in Wharton.

⁵ *ultimum solum*] *i.e.* William de Blois, bishop of Lincoln 1203–1206.

The author hopes that Hugh de Wells will exert himself to procure the canonization of Remigius and Hugh.

Non igitur aliam ab ipso vel alio laboris hujus vel expeto vel exspecto remunerationem, nisi quod, duplicato beneficio, unico tamen ad curiam labore complendo, sed multiplici quidem et non unica mercede retribuendo, beatum Remigium, nobilem Lincolnensem antistitem primum, simul cum Hugone primo, opere quidem et opera laudatissimis, Romæ canonicari sategat, Lincolnæque transferri; quatinus qui magni meritis et gratia suis ambo temporibus, et propemodum in eadem ecclesia præsidendo pares extiterant, magno simul in terris, dignoque, parique donentur honore.

13.

Remigius removed the see to Lincoln, and annexed Lindsey to his diocese.

Magnam quippe beato Remigio, præter merita ipsius maxima, et caritatis opera quibus affluebat pene incomparabilia, sicut præsens ejusdem legenda declarat, gratiam et gloriam adjicere debet, quod sedem suam cathedralam a loco nimis incongruo et obscuro ad urbem præclaram et locum competentem, scilicet Lincolniam, transferre curavit; necnon et hoc quoque, quod Lindesiam totam, ab Humbro marino usque Withemam fluvium, qui Lincolniam permeat et penetrat, per tanta terrarum spatia, contra adversarium tantum tamque potentem, metropolitanum scilicet Eboracensem, innata quippe prudentia præditus, et gratia quoque desuper et divinitus adjutus, quoniam diligentibus Deum omnia cooperantur et prosperantur in bonum, tam provinciæ Cantuariensi quam etiam¹ diocesi Lincolnensi stabiliter atque potenter adjecit.

Lindsey comprised between the rivers Humber and Witham.

Honorem igitur ab ecclesia recipiat et in ecclesia, quam tanto tamque decenti beare decrevit honore; quatinus et eadem, tanquam gemina columna in altum erecta, gaudeat et exultet fideliter ac firmiter esse subnixæ; duplicique thesauro simul ac semel feliciter effosso, et in auras² publicas atque in commune deducto, Lincolnia lætetur et ditetur; tertiumque thesaurum pretiosissimum, suo similiter in tempore subli-

14.
A third precious

¹ etiam] MS.; et, Wharton.

| ² auras] MS.; aures, Wharton.

mandum, brevique dierum spatio, propitiante Domino, treasure, viz., St. Thomas of Canterbury, to be soon translated. speret et exspectet exaltandum; purpuream scilicet puniceamque Cantuariæ gemmam incomparabilem, non quidem sub modio ponendam, aut in occulto diutius dimittendam, sed, ut pulchrius elucescat, exponendam potius et extollendam.

Cujus splendore non Anglia solum, et Britannia tota, verum etiam¹ orbis fidelium climata cuncta, quasi sole quodam, nubibus et nebulis expulsis, recenter emerso et serenius irradiato, signis quoque repullulantibus, et virtutibus crebris renovatis, undique gaudiis illustrata clarescent, et lætabundis vocibus ac votis in laudum præconia communiter et confidenter exsurgent.

Hoc igitur ordine tractando processimus. Plan of this work. Præmisimus utrique legendæ capitula primum, et postea proœmium. Quatinus ex ipsis quasi luminaribus, quibusdam commode præmissis, cuncta sequentia clarius enitescant, et lectoris animo longe evidentius atque efficacius singula per partes congruas et distinctiones innotescant.

Valeat in Domino dominus meus.

¹ *etiam*] MS.; et, Wharton.

[PRÆFATIO¹ IN VITAM SANCTI REMIGII LINCOLNIENSIS EPISCOPI.]

Two especial reasons for writing the Life of Remigius. Beati Remigii, non Remensis sed Lincolniensis, acta describere, me præcipue duo dedere; inter mundi divitias et dignitates spontanea spiritus humilitas et paupertas, et in hac mundi vespera, qua refrigescere caritas solet, fidei fervor inventus et devotionis.]

¹ This, for Giraldus, marvellously short and sensible preface, is not in the MS. of this treatise, but is given in the *Symbolum Electorum* (R. 7, 11, Trin. Coll. Cambridge). See vol. i. 395. It was the preface to his first edition of the treatise, as

written by him when at Lincoln, circa 1197 or 8. The foregoing preface, addressed to archbishop Langton, of course is not in this *Symbolum*, which was no doubt compiled years before Langton's accession to Canterbury.

CAPITULA ¹ IN LEGENDAM BEATI REMIGII, 15.
LINCOLNIENSIS EPISCOPI PRIMI.

- I.—De electione Remigii et consecratione; vitæque et morum ejusdem institutione.
- II.—Quod inter universas quibus emicuit virtutes, præcipue caritate præfulgebat.
- III.—Quod prædicationi jugiter insistendo,² enormes plebis excessus pontificaliter extirpavit.
- IV.—Quod episcopalem sedem Lincolniam usque transposuit; totamque diocesi suæ Lindeseiam adjecit.
- V.—Quod ecclesiam consecrare paratus, morte præventus occubuit.
- VI.—De miraculis. Et primo, de contracto ad tumbam viri sancti curato.
- VII.—De muliere, talos in tergo fixos habente, ibidem curata.
- VIII.—De adolescente, qui per annos quatuordecim contractus extiterat,³ in integrum, data sanitate, restituito.
- IX.—De Judæa, muta et surda, sana ibidem effecta.
- X.—De corpore viri sancti, ad latus altaris sanctæ crucis aquilonare translato, et post triginta duos annos integro invento.
- XI.—De puella quadam, Alveva dicta, a nervorum contractione curata.

¹ *Capitula, &c.*] Instead of this, Wharton has the heading, "Summaria capitula Legendæ S. Remigii." And he places these Capitula first (*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 408), before the foregoing preface

to Langton, which begins on his page 410.

² *insistendo*] MS.; *innitendo*, Wharton.

³ *extiterat*] MS.; *extiterit*, Wharton.

- XII.—De alia muliere, similiter¹ simili morbo curata.
 XIII.—De surdo, ficique morbo graviter afflicto, hic curato.
 XIV.—De muliere, a beato Thoma Cantuariensi huc transmissa, quæ visum suscepit.
 16. XV.—De muliere, a dolore capitis decennali curata.
 XVI.—De puero, claudo et contracto, ibidem erecto.
 XVII.—De muliere, hydropica simul et paralytica, ad tumbam curata.
 XVIII.—De phrenetico et dæmoniaco, sanitatem ibidem assecuto.
 XIX.—De monacho, et presbytero, a febris vexatione curatis.
 XX.—De puella contracta, poplitibus extensis ad tumbam erecta; et viro quodam, eodem ibi die visum recuperante.
 XXI.—De successoribus ejusdem. Et primo de Roberto Bloeth.
 XXII.—De Alexandro.
 XXIII.—De Roberto de Cheineto, seu Querceto.
 XXIV.—De electo Galfrido.
 XXV.—De Waltero Constanciensi.
 XXVI.—De Hugone Burgundiensi.
 XXVII.—De episcopis Angliæ tergeminis. Et primo de Thoma Cantuariensi, et Henrico Winthoniensi.
 XXVIII.—De Bartholomæo Exoniensi, et Rogero Wigorniensi.
 XXIX.—De Baldewino Cisterciensi, et Hugone Carthusiensi.²

¹ *similiter*] After this Wharton inserts "a."

² After the above table of headings of the chapters of the *Vita Remigii*, Wharton gives (p. 409), under the title, "Incipiunt secundæ distinctionis capitula," the head-

ings of the first eleven of the thirteen chapters of the second distinction of the *Vita S. Hugonis* infra; and then, under the title "Tertia Distinctio," the headings of the six chapters of the third distinction of the same treatise.

INCIPIT PROCEMIUM.

Vitas virorum virtute præditas legere libenter, et mente tenere, laudabilis est operæ diligentia. Eorumque præcipue juvat acta recolere, qui nubilos hos dies, et caliginosas finalis temporis hujus et mundi vespere tenebras, nobiscum conversando lumine suæ claritatis irradiant. Mundo nimirum in maligno posito, fidei fervor olim intepuit; et quasi rivulo procul ab origine longa derivatione producto, nativum fontis saporem unda deposuit. Unde et quanto magis multorum hodie caritas, quasi contagiis infectorum, moresque formantium a convietu, jam refrixit, tanto propensius ipsam variis tam lectionum remediis et exhortationum, quam etiam sanctæ conversationis exemplis, tanquam incitatoriis quibusdam et auram provocantibus, opus est exsuscitare. "Cogunt enim nos," ut ait Gelasius, "multas invenire medicinas multorum experimenta morborum."

The benefits of reading the Lives of saints.

17.

Quid autem cor hominis ad caritatem et correctionem magis accendit, quam homines in terris attendere nil animo prorsus terrenum sapientes, verum totis cœlo nisibus fixos, terram carne cœlum corde tenentes, vitamque beatam quæ non auferetur hic jam feliciter inchoantes?

Isti, ut ait Augustinus, sunt sancti, qui lucent in medio hujus nationis pravæ et perversæ sine querela fixi in cœlo; quibus dicit apostolus, "Omnia facite sine murmuratione, positi in medio nationis pravæ, ut luceatis tanquam luminaria in mundo." Horum

Phil. ii. 14, 15.

18. autem conversatio in cœlis est: unde despiciunt quæ in terra fiunt, quasi non curent quæ hic gerantur, et sicut luminaria placide peragunt cursus suos, quicquid in terris agatur; lectioni et orationi, labori manuum et abstinentiæ dati, angustiati, afflicti, quibus dignus non erat mundus.

Hi sunt igitur alios tam vita quam verbis ædificantes, seque vivendi tanquam exemplaria mundo donantes; qui, juxta illud angeli in Daniele, quoniam Dan. xii. 3. "ad justitiam erudiunt multos, quasi stellæ fulgent in "perpetuas æternitates." Hi nempe ad laudabilem meliorum æmulationem bonos accendunt; malos autem ad conversationem, virtutumque quas in ipsis vident imitationem, tam monitis quam bonorum operum exemplis vocant, vel saltem ad earundem admirationem pariter et approbationem efficaciter invitant. Virtus enimvero est virtutem diligere vel in altero; et magnum bonæ indolis indicium, immo quasi quoddam bonitatis ipsius initium, bonum quod nondum mens ad plenum tenet, in proximo diligere et approbare: quoniam, ut ait Augustinus, qui in alio amat bonum quod ipse non habet, imputatur ei tanquam haberet.

Hi sunt enim qui affectus carnis ex toto superant, et potenter Dalidam suam domant; qui non terram sapiunt, sed quæ sursum sunt; qui in carne quidem ambulant, sed non secundum carnem militant; qui mundi delicias omnes et divitias, tanquam lutum calcantes, alta mente contemnunt, nec quicquam præter Deum cogitare dignum ducunt.

19. Hi sunt, ut ait Ambrosius, in quibus non est corporalium possessionum ulla cupiditas; quos non inflamat libido, non stimulat avaritia, non effeminat lascivia, non decolorat luxuria, non sternit ambitio, non macerat invidia, non aliqua negotiorum secularium cura sollicitat.

Quorum aliqui si ad mundanas forte dignitates et rerum culmina quandoque rapti fuerint, paupertatem

spiritus et humilitatem non exuentes, spontaneam inter opes inopiam, et inter escas inedia[m] patiuntur. Aurum enim et algam æquiparantes, divitiis, cum affluunt, quæ pusillanimes quidem, et terrena fæce defixos, a via veritatis avertere solent, cor non apponunt; sed potius eisdem in caritatis opera bene utendo, viam sibi per hæc materiamque augent et ampliant ad coronam; juxta illud philosophi,¹ “Magnus ille est, qui in divitiis “pauper est;” et illud psalmistæ, “Simul in unum Ps. xlviii. 3. “dives et pauper.”

Inter hos autem electos, et electorum electissimos, non longe ante hæc nostra extabat tempora mundus a mundi contagio, qui et nostro nunc causam calamo dedit, sanctæ memoriæ vir Remigius, Lincolnensis antistes primus; qui Anglicani suis diebus lux et gemma sacerdotii, totam incomparabili splendore insulam lumine suæ sanctissimæ conversationis illustravit. The sanctity of Remigius.

In quatuor itaque particulas libellus iste distinguitur. Prima viri sancti vitam singulariter et gesta complectitur. Secunda virtutes ipsius et signa prosequitur. Tertia successorum ejusdem sex proprias seriatim exprimit actiones. Quarta prælectorum Angliæ nostri temporis antistitum tergemorum mores et modos comprehendit.² 20. The plan of this treatise.

¹ *philosophi*] Wharton; *philophi*, | ² Beneath this Wharton adds MS. “Explicit.”

[CAP.] I.

De electione Remigii, et consecratione; vitæque et morum ejusdem institutione.

Remigius, Remigius ergo, tempore Anglorum regis Willelmi
 bishop of primi agnomine Bastardi, regno sibi armatis viribus et
 Dorchester animositate subacto, circa initialia quoque regni ejus-
 directly dem tempora, ad sedem Dorkecestrensem a clero loci
 after the conquest. illius canonice in episcopatum est electus, et a viro
 venerabili ac sancto, archipræsule Cantuariensi Laun-
 franco,¹ solemniter apud Doroberniam consecratus.

His cha- Erat quippe vir prudens et providus, et copiose
 racter, &c. literatus, de Normannia oriundus, et Fescamensis mo-
 A monk of nasterii monachus professus; et quoniam
 Fescamp.

Hor. Ep. i. "Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est,"
 17, 35.

regis notitiam, quamplurimam familiaritatem, atque
 favorem habens, puta qui cum ipso in regnum venerat,
 et decem² militibus, quos in ejus auxilium et obsequium
 abbas ejus miserat, quasi decurio nobilis in necessari-
 orum ministracione præfectus. Illud autem officium,
 quanquam invite susceptum, quoniam a monastica quiete
 longe alienum, sed per obedientiam tamen, a suis sibi
 primoribus injunctum, cum tanta industria atque mo-

Came into
 England
 with Wil-
 liam, with
 10 knights
 from his
 abbey.

¹ *Launfranco*] This is false. So far from having been consecrated by Lanfranc, Remigius was himself one of the assisting bishops at Lanfranc's consecration, August 29, 1070: Gervase (*Twysden*, 1653, l. 16). He was consecrated by archbishop Stigand, perhaps as early as 1067. See the Profession which he afterwards made to Lanfranc, Appendix (A.) *infra*. What, if any, was Giraldus's authority for his consecration by Lanfranc, I

cannot say. I have found no such statement elsewhere.

² *decem*] A far better authority than Giraldus says that the aid which Remigius brought to William's invasion was one ship with twenty "milites;" "A Remo, elemosinario Fescanni, postea episcopo Lincolniensi, unam navem cum viginti militibus:" *De Navibus, &c.* (Printed in Report of Commissioners on Public Records, 1800-1819, i. 488.)

destia gesserat, ut tanquam omnibus omnia factus, nec
secularem militiam, in tanto tumultu ac populari stre-
pitu, austeritate nimia vel singularitate religionis osten-
deret,¹ nec ordinis aut habitus dignitatem, ullius nævo
maculæ, per mundi contagia denigraverit. 21.

Religionem igitur, humilitatem, mansuetudinem, et ^{His virtues.}
pietatem, ac præcipue caritatem, quasi præcipuam et
primam, radicatam olim in se virtutes in sublimitate
non deserens, sed magis exemplo docens, quia non
mutant mores, ut dici solent, sed potius monstrant
et revelant honores, tantam in cunctorum oculis gra-
tiam obtinuit, ut solus inter Anglorum antistites præ-
cipuus et verus orphanorum ac pupillorum defensor,
necnon et afflictorum sustentator esse videretur; adeo
ut ore et opere, moribus egregiis et vita laudabili,
canonicam illam pastoralis viri descriptionem, quod
raris accidere solet, plene adimplet videretur.

[CAP.] II.

*Quod inter universas quibus emicuit virtutes,
præcipue caritate præfulgebat.*

Inter cetera vero virtutum ejusdem insignia, adeo <sup>His great
charity.</sup>
caritatis titulos præferbat, ut in Christi pauperes se
totum exhauriendo, tam proprias, si quæ fuerant, quam
ecclesiæ suæ facultates, eisdem non pro posse solum,
sed quasi Martinus alter ultra posse plerumque largi-
retur; illud Pauli ad Galathas² se legisse dissimulans, 22.
“Nolo ut aliis sit refrigerium, vobis autem tribulatio.” 2 Cor. viii.
Sciebat enim et eundem ad Galathas eosdem scripsisse; 13.
“Si fieri posset, oculos vestros eruissetis, et dedissetis Gal. iv. 15
“mihi.” Et Johannes, in epistola canonica prima;

¹ ostenderet] So MS. and Whar-
ton. “Offenderet,” surely, would
be the right reading.

² Galathas] A mistake. The
passage is in 2nd Corinthians.

- 1 John iii. 17. " Qui habuerit substantiam mundi, et viderit fratrem suum necessitatem habere, et cluserit viscera sua ab eo, quomodo caritas Dei manet in eo?" Præmiserat autem, " In hoc cognovimus caritatem Dei, quoniam ille pro nobis animam suam posuit; et nos debemus pro fratribus nostris animas¹ ponere." Sed si animas, quanto magis et pecunias. Item et illud *Officiorum*, Ambrosii; " Necessitates aliorum, quantum possumus, ii. 28 (i. 50, ed. Basil., 1555). " juvemus, et plus interdum quam possumus." Licet tamen post subjunxerit, " Misericordiæ vero modus servetur, ut non sibi quisque totum eripiat, sed quod² habet cum paupere partiatur." Sed et idem *Sermo* 81, iii. 309 (ibid.). alibi; " Non minus est criminis habenti tollere, quam cum possis et abundes indigentibus denegare." Et alibi; " Tantorum te³ scias invadere bona, quantis possis præstare si velis." Item Beda; " Frustra manus suas ad Deum orando expandit, qui eas ad Ep. 54 (i. 60, ed. Coln. 1616). " pauperes pro posse non extendit."⁴ Item Ieronymus; " Pars sacrilegii est, rem pauperum pauperibus non dare." Item in Ecclesiastico; " Ante mortem bene- 23. " fac amico, et secundum vires tuas exporrigenes da Ecclus. xiv. 13; xxix. 15; xvii. 18. " pauperi." Et paulo post, " Conclude elemosynam in sinu pauperis, et hæc pro te exorabit ab omni malo." " Elemosyna viri quasi sacculus⁵ cum ipso, et gratiam Tob. iv. 7-9. " hominis quasi pupillam conservabit." Item Tobias ad filium; " Ex substantia tua fac elemosynas, et noli avertere faciem tuam ab ullo paupere: ita enim fiet,⁶ ut nec a te avertatur facies Domini. Quomodo

¹ *nostris animas*] So MS.; animas nostras, Wharton. The Vulgate has "animas" only.

² *quod*] MS.; quæ, Wharton.

³ This quotation is also from *Sermo* 81 of St. Ambrose: where, instead of *Tantium te* is "Tot te ergo;" and instead of *quantis*, "quot."

⁴ *extendit*] MS.; expandit, Whar-

ton. I have not succeeded in finding the passage in Bede.

⁵ *sacculus*] The present Vulgate has "signaculum" instead; *σφραγίς* of the Septuagint, v. 22. "Sacculus," however, is the reading of the Lyons Vulgate, 1521, without any *alias*.

⁶ *fiet*] So MS. and Vulgate; fiat, Wharton.

“ poteris, ita esto misericors; si multum tibi fuerit, abundanter tribue; si exiguum fuerit, etiam ¹ exiguam libenter impertiri stude.” Item Salomon in Parabolis; “ Domino fceneratur, qui pauperis miseretur.” Prov. xix. 17. Et in eisdem; “ Qui obturat aurem suam ad clamorem pauperis, et ipse clamabit, et non exaudietur.” Prov. xxi. 13. Item Albitius; ³ “ Tria sunt genera elemosynarum; una corporalis, egenti dare quicquid poteris; altera spiritualis, dimittere a quo læsus fueris; tertia, delinquentem corrigere, et errantes ad viam veritatis reducere.” In quibus omnibus incomparabiliter Remigius emicuit.

[CAP.] III.

Quod⁴ prædicationi jugiter insistendo, enormes plebis excessus pontificaliter exstirpavit.

His igitur et similibus vir Deo plenus ad caritatis opera non mediocriter allectus, longe plus tamen ⁵ ad hæc internæ pietatis et dilectionis ardore compulsus, quolibet æstivo tempore a kalendis Maii usque ad kalendas Augusti, præter opera misericordiæ quæ in cunctos fere quos videbat egenos misericorditer exercebat, mille ex more pauperibus alimenta præbebat; ac præterea cæcos, claudos, languidos, et variis incommodis debiles et imbecilles, qui ad victum quærendum se movere non poterant, centum sexaginta vestibis annuatim et cibariis sustentabat. Item quolibet die cum ad prandium sedebat, mensæ suæ tredecim ex

Instances of his charity to the poor.

24.

¹ *etiam*] MS. and Vulgate; et, Wharton.

² *exaudietur*] MS. and Vulgate; audietur, Wharton.

³ *Albitius*] So MS.; Albinus, Wharton.

⁴ *Quod prædicationi, &c.*] This

heading is plainly misplaced here. It belongs to the first part of Cap. V. *infra*. And this Cap. III. ought to form the conclusion of Cap. II.

⁵ *plus tamen*] MS.; tamen plus, Wharton.

consuetudine pauperes adhibebat ; omnique feria septima mandatum cum summa humilitate ac devotione celebrabat.

Founded
a leper-
house near
Lincoln. Ad hæc etiam primus hic juxta urbem¹ Lincolnæ leprosis habitaculum lapideum construxit, et ad usum vitæ necessaria quæque suppeditavit ; adeo ut certum eis et perpetuum tredecim marcarum redditum assignaret. Quos et crebra visitatione confortando, et tam animæ cibum quam corporis largiendo, ad patientiam et longanimitatem verbo prædicationis instruebat ; docens carnis martyrium tale, patienter et pure sufferentibus, Deoque jugiter et devote supplicantibus, ipsumque ex toto corde diligentibus, et gratias ei in cunctis agentibus, ad salutis animarum remedia divina miseratione collatum.

[CAP.] IV.²

Quod episcopalem sedem Lincolniam usque transposuit ; totamque diocesi suæ Lindeseiam adjecit.

Removed
the see to
Lincoln.
25.

His itaque Remigius et moribus ornatus, et operum meritis imitabile bonis omnibus exemplar datus, de sedis suæ Lincolniam usque, locum longe cathedrali ecclesiæ competentiore, translatione,³ quod olim mente

¹ *urbem*] MS. ; verbum, Whar-
ton. Giraldus stands alone, I be-
lieve, and is probably wrong, in
ascribing to Remigius the founda-
tion of the hospital of lepers near
Lincoln. King Henry I. seems to
have been the real founder. If
there had been, in the Lincoln re-
cords, any authority for a primary
foundation by Remigius, it is not
likely that John de Schalby would
have passed it over without notice.
This house was called the Hospital
of the Holy Innocents. It stood

just outside Lincoln, on the South,
to the left of the road to Sleaford :
its site is still known as the Malan-
dry Fields.

² This chapter agrees entirely in
substance, and much in language,
with the commencement of John de
Schalby's account of Remigius :
Appendix (E.) *infra*. Both writers
are no doubt quoting from the same
early Lincoln records, now not
known to be in existence.

³ The date of the transference of
the see from Dorchester to Lincoln

conceperat, non absque labore grandi, operam¹ erga regem et archiepiscopum, excambium Eboracensi pro Lindeseia donantes, prudenter effectui, Deo cooperante mancipavit. Et sic Lindeseiam, terramque totam inter² Widhemam scilicet Lincolniae fluvium et Humbriam, diocesi suae provinciaeque Cantuariensi viriliter adjecit. Utque firmiori quod gestum fuerat stabilitate constaret, cathedralem ecclesiam suam in summo apud Lincolniam montis vertice trans Widhemam, in honore beatæ Virginis fundari, egregieque in brevi consummari procuravit. Sicut longe ante miraculis quibusdam, signis, et prodigiis, multisque sanctorum tam virorum quam mulierum visionibus, præter spem futurum esse divinitus fuerat declaratum.

Constituta vero ecclesia, et stabiliter collocata, juxta ritum Rothomagensis ecclesiae, quam sibi in singulis quasi exemplar elegerat et præfecerat, canonicos viginti et unum statim adhibuit; datis præbendis et assignatis, cunctorum etiam altarium totius ecclesiae oblationibus canonicis eisdem perpetua largitione concessis.

Added Lindsey to his diocese.

Built the cathedral of Lincoln.

The church constituted on the model of Rouen. Twenty-one canons endowed.

is variously stated by different writers; some perhaps giving the time when it was first set about, others the time of the partial or complete establishment at Lincoln.

According to Malmesbury (*De Gest. Reg.*, Savile, 65 b-66 b), the transference of this and other sees was ordered in the council held at Winchester and Windsor in 1072. When also decision was given against the claim of jurisdiction of the archbishop of York over Lindsey. It was probably soon after this that the work of the transference to Lincoln was begun. For

Malmesbury again tells us (*De Gest. Pont.*, Savile, 117 b), that in the council at London in 1075, the transference of certain sees was again ordered, which had before been ordered in 1072; and as Lincoln is not one of these, we may conclude that in 1075 the transference was in this case in process of effect, if not actually effected.

¹ *operam*] So MS.; et opera, Wharton.

² *inter*] So MS. It is omitted by Wharton, who, to make sense, adds "interjacentem" in brackets after *Humbriam*.

[CAP.] V.

Quod ecclesiam consecrare paratus, morte præventus occubuit.

26. His itaque completis, quoniam¹ gregem commissum gravibus olim involutum criminibus invenit; prolem enim propriam quam genuerat,² nepotes etiam et neptes, alienigenis in servitutum detestanda avaritia venalem ex consuetudine prostituebant; perjurium, adulterium, incestum, pro modico, vagum vero concubitum et illegitimum pro nihilo reputabant; cœpit prædicationi et instructioni tanquam strenuus pastor et impiger vitiorum eliminator insistere, totamque diocesim suam³ de fine ad finem fortiter attingens, suaviterque disponens, tam circueundo quam penetrando non cessavit, donec præscriptas enormitates, et alias quascunque reperiebat, pro posse funditus eradicasset, et, exstirpatis vitiis, more boni pastoris et non mercenarii, undique virtutes pontificaliter inseruisset.

The bad state of the diocese.

His successful preaching and instruction.

Prepares for the dedication of the church.

Quibus egregie peractis, vir magnanimus et Deo plenus,

“ Nil⁴ credens actum cum quid superesset agendum,”

manum ecclesiæ suæ consummationis, et sacræ munus dedicationis adhibere, tota mentis intentione pro-

¹ *quoniam*] MS.; quum, Wharton. And so, many times; his scribe misreading the contraction *qm*. There is no such word as “quum” in medieval manuscripts: “cum” is always the form used for this conjunction. At least, so I am fully persuaded. Giraldus stands alone in this description of the bad state of the diocese.

² *genuerat*] MS.; genuerant, Wharton.

³ *suam*] MS.; omitted in Wharton.

⁴ This quotation is from *Lucan. Pharsal.*, ii. 657, where is, “Nil “actum credens.” What follows about the consecration of the church, and the death of Remigius, is related much more briefly by John de Schalby. He has no mention of the exact day of his death, and erroneously gives the year 1091 instead of 1092.

posuit. Convocatis autem ad hoc tam episcopis quam abbatibus et baronibus¹ multis, de plebe vero præter ordinem ut solet et numerum undique confluentibus infinitis, sumptuum quoque in tantorum et tot virorum adventu ad exhibitionis honorem sufficientia longa et larga provisione congesta, vir sanctus quod tantopere desideraverat morte præventus effectui non mancipavit. Quarto² namque die ante indictum³ dedicationis diem, quia semper extrema gaudii luctus occupat, in mœrorem versa lætitia, rebus humanis exemptus est. Erant autem Dominicæ dies Ascensionis et dies Sancti Johannis ante portam Latinam concurrentes, quando⁴ vir sanctus tanquam una cum Domino cœlos ascendit, et exultantibus angelis empiræi palatii portas æternales feliciter intravit. Unde et a quodam dictum est ;

27.

Prevented
by death.Died on
Ascension
Day, being
also the
day of St.
John "ante
portam
Latinam,"
May 6,
A.D. 1092.

"Festa Johannis erant portam simul ante Latinam
"Et Domini Ascensus, cum pater hic obiit."

¹ *et baronibus . . . confluentibus*] So MS.; omitted by Wharton.

² Florence of Worcester (ii. 30, English Hist. Society), who is followed exactly by Simeon of Durham (Twysden, 217, l. 53), and Hoveden (i. 145, Stubbs), says that 7 Id. May, or May 9, was the day fixed for the consecration of the church, and that Remigius died two days before. Diceto agrees with them, word for word, except that he gives 6 Id. May, or May 10, as the day fixed for the consecration (Twysden, 490, l. 55). William of Malmsbury (Savile, 165*b*, l. 43), followed by Henry of Huntingdon (*Ibid.* 213*b*, l. 40), says that he died the day before the day fixed for the consecration, but gives no date.

Whatever may have been the day fixed for the consecration of the church, it seems perfectly certain that Giraldus's May 6 is the right day of Remigius's death. His concurrence of Ascension Day with St. John ante portam Latinam, which was the case in 1092, is a sufficient proof that he is giving us what he found in the old records then at Lincoln, though there be no mention of this in the later compiler from them, John de Schalby. Moreover, the 12th century Obiituary of Lincoln (Appendix B. *infra*), a conclusive authority, places Remigius's death under May 6.

³ *indictum*] MS.; omitted in Wharton.

⁴ *quando*] MS.; quum, Wharton.

Rom. ix. 16. Buried also May 6. Occulta sunt ergo judicia Dei. Cui¹ fere in omnibus ad votum ante successerat, hoc illi desiderium suum tam laudabile, tam honestum, non est consummare concessum. Ergo nec velle volentis, nec currere currentis, sed totum est Dei miserentis. Exequiis autem, ut tantum virum decuit, solemniter et rite peractis, sepultus est a fratribus in eadem ecclesia, in prospectu altaris sanctæ crucis, pridie² nonas Maii.

[CAP.] VI.³

De miraculis. Et primo de contracto ad tumbam viri sancti curato.

28. Cure of a cripple, a member of the treasurer William's family. Quam fuerit tamen Deo carus, quanquam in hoc non exauditus, signa post obitum ejus et prodigia, quæ sub silentio præteriri non debent, multis indicibus declararunt. Primum autem miraculum hoc erat. Juvenis quidam, de domo et familia thesaurarii Willelmi,⁴ totis febre⁵ membris olim contractus, in ecclesiam devectus, Dominum coram tumba viri sancti cum diutius exorasset, tanquam in extasim factus, et extra se raptus, in terram corruit. Ubi cum se aliquamdiu devolvisset, extensis nervis omnibus, erectus exiliit: Deumque laudans et sanctum Remigium, rectis de cetero gradibus ambulavit.

¹ Cui] MS.; cum, Wharton.

² pridie nonas] i.e. May 6, the day of his death. There must be some mistake.

³ Chapters VI.-IX. are omitted by Wharton. John de Schalby (Appendix E. *infra*) just mentions the miracles, and no more: "Quantum Deo carus extiterat in vita, miracula post obitum ejus continentia declararunt."

⁴ The treasurer William does not occur in the published lists of Lincoln dignitaries. The 12th century Obituary, however (Appendix B. *infra*), records his death on 19 kal. January (December 14). He seems to have held the office before the middle of the century. See note (2) p. 23, *infra*.

⁵ febre] So MS. Perhaps "fere" would be the right reading.

[CAP. VII.]

De muliere talos in tergo fixos habente, ibidem curata.

Fuit et mulier quædam, cui nomen Leviva, a nati-
vitate fixos in tergo talos habens; quæ manibus solum,
scabellis innixa duobus, se transferebat. Quæ cum ad
tumbam sancti in orationibus aliquamdiu perstitisset,
ruptis nervis pedum et ossibus, quibus ad tergum
prava ligati fuerant et perversa natura, cunctis admi-
rantibus et Deum laudantibus, quæ nunquam usum
pedum ante habuerat rectis absque podio passibus
incessit.

Cure of a
woman, a
cripple
from birth.

[CAP.] VIII.

*De adolescente, qui per annos quatuordecim contrac-
tus extiterat, in integrum,¹ data sanitate, restituto.*

Adolescens quidam, de familia thesaurarii Jordani,²
successoris Willelmi, qui per annos quatuordecim pedi-
bus et tibiis contractus fuerat, sero in vigilia nativi-
tatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ ad ecclesiam allatus,
et coram tumba locatus, circa mediam noctem erectus,
integram sanitatem recuperavit. Adeo ut non solum
ad gressus tremulos et quietos, verum etiam ad cursus
celereres, et saltus, plantas susciperet consolidatas.

Cure of a
14 years
cripple, a
member of
the trea-
surer Jor-
dan's fa-
mily.

¹ *integrum*]. So in table of chap-
ters *supra*: here the MS. has "in-
tegram."

² Jordan, according to the pub-
lished lists of Lincoln dignitaries,
was treasurer about 1188 (Hardy's
Le Neve). It seems clear, how-
ever, from the 12th century Cata-
logue of Books at Lincoln (*infra*,
Appendix C.), that this date must
be very far wrong. The chancellor
Hamo, who drew up this catalogue,
died in 1182. He speaks of Jordan

as treasurer, at the time when he
himself became chancellor, which
was as early as 1150, if not still
earlier; and speaks of Martin, the
successor of Jordan, who, according
to the published lists, was treasurer
about 1160 and in 1164. Jordan
must have been treasurer about the
middle of the century, and not later
than 1160. The Obituary (*infra*,
Appendix B.) records his death on
the 1st of July.

[CAP.] IX.

De Judæa, muta et surda, sana ibidem effecta.

Care of a
Jewess,
deaf and
dumb from
her birth.

Judæa, in urbe Lincolniensi degens, muta a nati-
vitate et surda, dominica quadam, cum urbis populo,
ecclesiam beatæ Virginis intravit ; non tamen ut oraret,
sed potius ut Christum, sicut præsumitur, etsi non
verbis, mente tamen et gestu, more gentis suæ perfidæ
et perversæ, miserrima blasphemaret. Erat autem
hora quasi inter tertiam et sextam, cum diaconus jam
ad pulpitum, evangelium pronunciaturus, ascenderet.
Et ecce, cum vaga prius per ecclesiam deambulasset,
demum ad tumbam viri sancti parumper inspiciendo
et tanquam admirando stetit, in terram subito cor-
ruens, nomen sancti Remigii alta voce pronunciavit :
linguaque Gallica loquens, non solum sermonem, sed
etiam auditum illico suscepit. Ex quo patet, quia non
propter merita semper, aut devotionem, sed ut mani-
festetur gloria Dei, miracula fiunt. Ad majorem autem
divinæ virtutis laudem, locus evangelii qui hora lege-
batur eadem iste fuit ; “ Erat Jhesus ejiciens dæmonium,
“ et illud erat mutum : et cum eiecisset dæmonium,
“ locutus est mutus, et admiratæ sunt turbæ.” Tantis
autem, in hoc tam insigni miraculo, factus est con-
currentium, admirantium pariter et exultantium, tam
populorum quam etiam cleri chorum relinquentis clamor
atque tumultus, quod non solum evangelii lectio, verum
etiam missæ ipsius celebratio fere fuerat interrupta.
Hæc autem, ab episcopo loci ejusdem Alexandro bap-
tismi gratiam postmodum adeptæ, et per industriam
cum ipso diu per urbes et castra transvecta, beati
Remigii longe lateque præconia præferebat.

Luc. xi. 14.

30.

She is
afterwards
baptized by
bishop
Alexander,
and by him
carried
about, to
spread the
praises of
Remigius.

[CAP.] X.¹

*De corpore viri sancti, ad latus altaris sanctæ crucis
aquilonare translato, et post triginta duos annos
integro invento.*

Processu vero temporis, cathedralem beatæ Virginis Fire in cathedral, circa A.D. 1124. ecclesiam casuali contigit igne consumi.² Et ipso incendio, cum fortius ingrueret, tecti materia in aream Tombstone of Remigius broken in two. corridente, petra corpori superposita, per medium confRACTA, partes in geminas est separata. Cujus eventus occasione, a canonicis loci ejusdem inito consilio, quatinus ad locum secretiorem, communique a transitu remotiorem corpus transferretur, sapienter est decretum.

¹ This chapter is given by Wharton.

² Giraldus, so far as I know, is our only authority for this fire in the cathedral circa 1124, and for the injury to the tomb of Remigius, and the removal of his body. He is so circumstantial in his account, that it would seem he is closely copying from what he found in a Lincoln legend of Remigius. But there seem to me grave doubts whether the church ever suffered from fire at all at this time. The Peterborough continuator of the Saxon Chronicle tells us, indeed, that on May 19, 1123, a fire consumed nearly the whole city of Lincoln; but he has not a word about any damage to the cathedral; a thing which, if it had happened, we can hardly suppose a contemporary Peterborough chronicler would not have mentioned, especially when narrating the ravages of the fire in the city. Moreover the Margan Annals (p. 11, ed. Luard) describe

this fire, under A.D. 1122, as consuming the whole city; but they expressly add that the minster and the bishop's palace escaped destruction;—"Civitas Lincolnæ tota incendio consumpta est, excepto tamen monasterio et episcopio." These authorities seem to me conclusive against Giraldus's destruction of the church at this time by a fire.

But it is probably true that there was some injury to the tomb of Remigius, and a removal of his body, about this time, and owing to a fire which had done some small mischief in the part of the church where his body lay. The Lincoln legendist, whom Giraldus follows, writing probably many years after the event, seems to have connected this partial fire in the cathedral with the destructive, and no doubt still well-remembered fire of the city, and to have represented the one as destructive as the other.

His body,
after 32
years,
found in-
corrupt.

Richard
the Nor-
man tries
31.

in vain to
pull out
some hairs
of the
beard.

His punish-
ment.

The body
translated
to the
north side
of the altar
of Holy
Cross.
His ring
used for
curing
fevers.

Jejuniis igitur, orationibus, et confessione communiter purgati et mundati, effossum corpus et discoopertum, cum annis jam xxxii. in terra jacuisset, adeo integrum ut ibi positum fuerat est inventum; nulla etiam in veste ipsius, vel in modico, læsione reperta. Quidam autem nomine Ricardus, similiter natione Normannus, videns et admirans corporis integritatem, barbæ,¹ quæ prolixa aliquantulum tanquam excrevisset extiterat, temeraria præsumptione tentare volens an pili firmis carni radicibus inhærerent, vellere manu fortiter cœpit, sed nec unum avellere potuit. Qui continuo domum remeans, tam plectibilis præsumptionis audaciam divina statim ultione secuta, gravi morbo correptus, per annum integrum lectum tenuit et languorem. Translatum est ergo cum² reverentia magna, sicut tantum decuit thesaurum, corpus usque ad altare sanctæ crucis, ibique ab aquilonari latere debiti honoris exhibitione reconditum. Annulus autem a digito ipsius extractus, et aquis intinctus, potum febricitantibus variisque languoribus ægrotantibus salubrem dedit.

[CAP.] XI.³

De puella quadam, Alveva dicta, a nervorum contractione curata.

Cure of
Alveva de
Navenby,
a three
years
cripple.

Puella quædam, Alveva nomine, de Navenebi dicta, quæ, per triennium nervis contracta, prorsus inutilis effecta fuerat, huc advecta ad tumbam viri sancti, cum per unam tantum noctem ibidem moram fecisset, in matutinis horis, scilicet nocte Pentecostes, cum cantor qui tunc chorum regebat inciperet *Beata nobis gaudia*, et ipsa, cum gaudio multorum, integræ sanitatis gaudia

¹ barbæ] MS.; barbæque, Wharton.

² cum] MS.; omitted in Wharton.

³ Chapters XI.-XX. are not in Wharton.

recuperavit. Hæc autem miracula, sicut et alia quæ referimus cuncta, testimonio proborum virorum de vicinia, necnon et sacerdotis loci ejusdem, infallibili sunt veritate comperta et probata.

These miracles
32.
attested by
neighbours,
and priest
of parish.

[CAP.] XII.

De alia muliere, similiter simili morbo curata.

Affuit alia mulier non longe post, contracta similiter; quoniam huic præcipue languori se propitium dedit. Quæ, cum aliquantulum ibidem in orationibus et vigiliis moram fecisset, optatæ sanitatis gaudia recuperavit.

Another
like cure.
Remigius
especially
propitious
in such
cases.

[CAP.] XIII.

De surdo, ficique morbo graviter afflicto, hic curato.

Fuerat in urbe Lincolnensi vir olim surdus existens, et nec ad clamorem etiam quicquam audiens. Habebat hic quoque fici morbum in corpore gravissimum. Qui, cum de pulvere a tumba extracto, et aquæ imposito, cum devotione bibisset, utriusque incommodi remedia statim, non sine gaudio multorum et exultatione, suscepit.

Cure of
a man
deaf, and
afflicted
with piles.

[CAP.] XIV.

De muliere, a beato Thoma Cantuariensi huc transmissa, quæ visum suscepit.

Hactenus autem antiquiora miracula, quibus sanctum suum Dominus mirificavit, perpetuæ memoriæ, literarum munimine, commendavimus. Nunc autem ad ea, quæ novissimis accidere temporibus, stilum Deo duce vertemus.

So far,
these mi-
racles of
old date.
Henceforth
recent
ones.

A woman, blind for three months, dreams that St. 33. Thomas of Canterbury bids her go to Remigius for cure.

Mulieri cuidam, quæ per menses tres oculorum visum amiserat, apparuit in somnis beatus Cantuariorum martyr Thomas, nomen suum ei pariter indicans et dignitatem; quique eandem hujuscemodi sermone convenit. "Vade," inquit, "mulier, ad beatum Remigium Lincolniensem episcopum primum: ubi, per merita sancti ejusdem, pristinæ sanitatis gaudia recuperabis. Hunc enim mihi socium in Anglia dedit Deus: quem multis, in brevi, coram omni populo, signis et virtutibus magnificabit. Quoniam enimvero Dominum toto corde dilexit; matrique ipsius totis semper nisibus, præcipue vero in Lincolniensis ecclesiæ constructione, quam nomine suo fundaverat, tantum honorem exhibuit; quicumque tumbam viri sancti in eadem ecclesia, vera pœnitentia et confessione purgatus ac devotus adierit, quacunque obsessus ægritudine, sanitatis gaudia recuperabit." Mulier autem, his auditis, versus Lincolniam iter incunctanter arripiens, virum suum aliosque de vicinia probos viros secum ducens, puta quæ ob tanti viri tam certam promissionem de obtinenda sanitate quasi segura fuerat, die Martis proxima post caput jejunii ecclesiam beatæ Virginis intravit. Et cum mane ad tumbam viri sancti se prostrasset, et in orationibus devote perseverasset, ante horam primæ completam visum recuperavit. Porro quanquam virum suum, ut diximus, et vicinos adduxerit, nondum tamen est ei fides habita, donec sacerdos loci ejusdem, rei veritatem asseverans, advenisset. Sic enim singulorum, ut dictum est, miraculorum virtus et veritas est comprobata.

Recovers her sight. This miracle attested by her husband and neighbours, and the parish priest. As in other cases.

[CAP.] XV.

De muliere, a dolore capitis decenniali curata.

34. A Lincoln woman

Accidit autem, quadragesimali tempore eodem, mulierem quamdam de urbe Lincolniensi, quæ dolorem

capitis continuum per decennium usque ad rabiem fere cured of a
 sustinuerat, ad tumbam viri sancti circa vesperam 10 years
 accessisse. Quæ completorium ante completum, eva- head-ache.
 nescente dolore, desideratæ sanitatis munus accepit.

[CAP.] XVI.

De puero, claudo et contracto, ibidem erecto.

Puer quidam, contractis poplitum nervis, adeo ut Cure of a
 super genua incedens duobus se tantum baculis circum- crippled
 ferret, quadragesima eadem, die scilicet Parasceves, qua boy.
 hora videlicet mundum Christus in cruce redemit, cum
 multorum gaudio sanus et erectus incessit.

[CAP.] XVII.

*De muliere, hydropica simul et paralytica, ad tumbam
 curata.*

Consequenter, ad clausum Pascha, mulier quædam, Cure of a
 hydropica pariter et paralytica, ad ecclesiam beatæ dropsical
 Virginis in rheda transvecta, et coram tumba locata, and para-
 quamcito aquam pulvere mixtam devote gustaverat, lytic wo-
 utriusque simul incommodi sanitatis gratiam hilaris et man.
 læta suscepit.

[CAP.] XVIII.

De phrenetico et dæmoniaco, sanitatem ibidem assecuto.

Accessit ad tumbam viri sancti puer quidam, cui Cure of
 nomen Ernisius, phrenesi plenus, et dæmoniaca dudum Ernisius,
 rabie possessus. Qui cum aliquantulam ibidem moram a madman.
 fecisset, sanitate reddita, sancti Remigii beneficium, quod
 non per se sed per suos imploraverat, est assecutus.

[CAP.] XIX.

De monacho, et presbytero, a febris vexatione curatis.

A monk
cured of
ague.

A priest
of fever.

Inter alios, ad tumbam monachus quidam, quartana longo jam tempore graviter afflictus, accessit. Qui de pulvere cæmenti tumbæ aqua mixti bibens, statim curatus febrem amisit. Similiter et presbyterum, aquam cæmento mixtam cum gustasset, febris expulsa reliquit.

[CAP.] XX.

De puella contracta, poplitibus extensis, ad tumbam erecta; et viro quodam, eodem ibi die visum recuperante.

Cure of a
woman of
Lindsey, a
cripple for
two years.
And of a
Lincoln
man, blind
for four
years.

Mulier quædam de Lindeseia, quæ per biennium contracta rectis passibus non inceserat, ad tumbam sancti cum devotione devecta, sanitatem illico lætabunda suscepit. Eodem etiam die, vir quidam de urbe Lincolnensi, qui quatuor annis nihil viderat, ad tumbam devotus accedens, luminis lætitiâ recuperavit.

Many
other
miracles.

The above
the more
certain
ones.
Frequent
only whilst
the church

Multis quidem et aliis quæ non sunt hic scripta miraculis, Dominus mirificavit in terris sanctum suum, et in conspectu populi totius tam magnifice glorificavit. Certiora tamen, et evidentioris fulta testimonio veritatis, stili officio comprehendimus. Porro et hoc notandum, et quasi pro miraculo habendum occurrit, quod usque ad consummabilem ecclesiæ cumulum¹

¹ *cumulum*] i. e. the roof of the church. See Glossary, *infra*. The building of the cathedral here referred to must be the building of St. Hugh, as the miracles of the last seven chapters are recent mira-

cles. See the beginning of Cap. XIV. *supra*. This "ecclesiæ cumulus" must therefore be the roof of the choir, the only portion of the church which was completed by Hugh.

beneficiis et oblationibus confluentis undique populi tam sumptuosum opus plene perfectum fuerat, et non amplius, crebra ad tumbam viri sancti miracula coruscabant. Eatenus enim Christi planta divino virtutum atque signorum rore rigari non cessavit, donec ipsam in horto cœlesti, veraque deliciarum area, per areolas congrue distincta, et fontis irrigui scaturigine temperata, firmas posuisse radices cunctis perspicuum esset. Ubi, continuis ejusdem patrociniis, meritis, ac votis specialiter adjuti, illi ibidem, post vitæ istius cursum feliciter exactum, divina vocante gratia, complantari valeamus: præstante Domino nostro Jhesu Christo, qui, cum Patre, et Spiritu Sancto, vivit et regnat Deus in secula seculorum. Amen.

36.
was build-
ing.

[CAP.] XXI.¹

De successoribus ejusdem. Et primo de Roberto Bloet. 37.

Igitur vita beati Remigii sub stili brevitate trans-
 cursa, subsequentium antistitum nomina summatim et
 acta perstringere non incongruum reputavi. Successit
 itaque Remigio Robertus Bloeth,² similiter natione
 Normannus, prudentia et probitate conspicuus. Hic

Successors
of Remi-
gius.
Robert
Bloet,
1094-
1123.

¹ This chapter agrees wholly in substance, and generally very closely in wording, with John de Schalby's account of Bloet. The latter adds a charter, releasing the prebendal property from episcopal jurisdiction; Appendix (E.) *infra*.

² The bishoprick of Lincoln was given to Bloet by William Rufus, at Gloucester, in Lent 1093; at the same time that the archbishoprick of Canterbury was conferred on Anselm; Saxon Chron.; Flor. Worc. (ii. 31, English Hist. Soc.);

Hen. Hunt. (213 b, Savile). He was consecrated by Anselm at Hastings, in the chapel of St. Mary in the castle, in February 1094; probably on Sunday February 12, as the same bishops were assisting who had assisted at the consecration of Battle abbey the day before. The king was then at Hastings, waiting a favourable wind for Normandy. See Eadmer (p. 23, Selden); Chron. Mon. de Bello (p. 41, Anglia Christiana Soc.); and Stubbs' Episcopal Succession, p. 24.

His benefactions to the church. palliis¹ olosericis, capis auro intextis, philateriis, phialis, crucibus, et textis aureis et argenteis, artificum diligentia mirifice fabricatis, ecclesiam suam laudabiliter adornavit.

Doubled the number of prebends. Terras plurimas et maneria perquisivit; præbendas quoque in duplum multiplicavit. Cum enim viginti et unam tantum invenisset, totidem adjiciens quadraginta

Settled the controversy about Lindsey. duas adimplevit. Controversiam magnam ab archiepiscopo Eboracensi Thoma super Lindeseia recuperanda, totaque terra² ex parte illa usque Widhemam ecclesie suæ resarcienda, suæque diocesi redintegrandæ, sumptuosæ litibus suscitata,³ a rege Willelmo Willelmi filio, cujus cancellarius extiterat, fiscalibus facultatibus et excambiis perpetua sedari transactione curavit.⁴ Monachos quoque de Stowa usque ad Egnesham, laudabili commutatione, et ecclesie Lincolniensi tam propter manerii propinquitatem et amœnitatem, quam et præbendarum vicinitatem valde accommoda, provide transposuit: baculique pastoralis donationem, et principalis dispositionis ac provisionis honorem, sibi et successoribus suis reservavit. Sed hujus tempore, Eliensis ecclesia

Had been chancellor of William Rufus. Removed the monks of Stow to Eynsham. 38. per regiam voluntatem et violentiam desiit esse Lincolniensis filia; et facta est cathedraliter principalis,⁵ quæ fuerat ante subjugalis. Spaudewic⁶ tamen cum pertinentiis suis, quadraginta librarum manerium, a monasterio Eliensi in excambium suscepit. Et quia

Ely severed from Lincoln, A.D. 1109. Spaldwick, Hunts., being received in exchange.

¹ *palliis*] John de Schalby has "pannis" instead.

² *totaque terra*] So Wharton; the MS. has *totamque terram*, which seems certainly wrong. John de Schalby gives no help.

³ *suscitata*] "*sustentata*" instead, in John de Schalby.

⁴ The charter of William Rufus, stating the settling of this claim of the archbishop of York, and the compensation given him, is in the *Regist. Mag. of Lincoln*, f. 1 b., and

printed in Dugdale, No. 5. It was granted in 1094 probably; Bloet is bishop of Lincoln in it; certainly not later than 1095, as bishop William of Durham, one of the witnesses to it, died January 2, 1096.

⁵ Hervey, bishop of Bangor, became the first bishop of Ely in 1109.

⁶ *Spaudewic*] So MS.; Spaldwyk, J. de Schalby. Spaldwick, Huntingdonshire.

“ Stultitiam patiuntur opes,”¹ et “ Prosperitas stultorum perdet eos,”² inter alia sui deliramenta, quam in multis tamen ecclesiæ suæ perutilis,³ centum librarum pallium, peregrinis sabellinarum pellibus, nigris admodum, atque interjecta canitie respersis, et exquisitissimo panno consertum, regi Henrico primo dedit; et inconsiderata largitione ad donaria similia successores suos obligavit.

Was the first to give the 100l. mantle to the king.

[CAP.] XXII.

De Alexandro.

Huic successit Alexander,⁴ de Normannia similiter oriundus. Hic præbendas aliquot adjecit: terras etiam aliquas et maneria perquisivit. Sed quatuor,⁵ ex terris ecclesiæ suæ et redditibus, tanquam unum altare spoliando et alia vestiendo, monasteria construxit. Tria⁶ quoque castella in terris ecclesiæ suæ magnis sumptibus erexit, hostili quidem quod tunc instabat tempore pernecessaria. Pallium, quod decessor suus primo dedit, et ipse quoque sine contradictione persolvit. Ecclesiam tamen Lincolnensem casuali igne consumptam egregie reparando lapideis fideliter⁷ voltis primus involvit.

Alexander, 1123-1148. Added some prebends, &c. Built four monasteries, and three castles. 39. Continued the gift of the mantle. Vaulted the church after a fire.

¹ Hor. 1 Ep. xviii., 29.

² Prov. i., 32.

³ *perutilis*] So MS.; periculis, Wharton.

⁴ This chapter also agrees very closely with John de Schalby, Appendix (E.) *infra*. Bloet died Wednesday January 10, 1123; See Chron. Sax.; and Obituar. Linc., Appendix (B.) *infra*. Alexander was appointed to succeed him at Easter, and consecrated July 22 of the same year; Chron. Sax., and Hen. Hunt. (219 l. 3, Savile).

⁵ *quatuor*] According to Tanner, the four monasteries were the Cistercian houses of Louth Park, Lincolnshire, and Tame, Oxfordshire; the Gilbertine priory of Haverholm, Lincolnshire; and the house of Austin canons at Dorchester, Oxfordshire.

⁶ *Tria*] The three castles were Newark, Sleaford, and Banbury. There are considerable remains yet of his work at Newark.

⁷ *fideliter*] So MS.; firmiter, Wharton.

[CAP.] XXIII.¹*De Roberto de Cheineto.*

Robert de Chesney, 1148-1166. Alienated church lands. Also four churches and one prebend to Sempringham. Lost St. Alban's, Successit Alexandro Robertus de Cheineto,² seu Querceto, vir generosus, natione quidem Anglicus, sed cognatione Normannus. Hic terras quasdam alienavit; quasdam neptibus suis nuptui dandis cum scandali nota donavit. Ad hæc etiam ecclesias de maneriis suis quatuor, quas decessores sui clericis capellæ suæ dabant, et unam præbendam,³ ordini de Semplingeham in perpetuum donando, ecclesiam Lincolniensem et successores suos non mediocriter damnificavit. Item Sanctum Albanum amisit:⁴ cum tamen tanta familiaritate monasterium illud ecclesiæ Lincolniensi junctum fuisset, quod

¹ With this chapter again John de Schalby agrees closely, so far as he goes; Appendix (E.) *infra*. He has nothing about St. Alban's, about the decrease of the diocese under the two bishops Robert, or about Chesney building episcopal houses at Lincoln.

² Hen. Hunt. tells us that Alexander died about the beginning of Lent 1148 (Savile, 226). Ash Wednesday that year was on February 24. The exact day of his death, February 20, is given us in the Obit. Linc.; which has, under 10 kal. March, "Eodem die θ Alexander, hujus sedis episcopus tertius;" Appendix (B.) *infra*. Robert de Chesney was consecrated December 19 of the same year; Gervase (1365, Twysden).

³ Robert de Chesney founded the Gilbertine house of St. Catharine without Lincoln. In Henry II.'s confirmation charter (Dugdale), the four churches are said to be New-

ark, Norton, Marton, and Newton, and the prebend that of Canwick. This house stood a short distance outside the South Bar of Wigford, to the right of the road to Newark. Nothing of it remains.

⁴ Chesney deserved no blame in this matter; he did what he could, but he could not prevent the independence of St. Alban's. This had been ordained by pope Adrian IV. (Nicholas Breakspeare), who was a native of the territory of St. Alban's, and whose father was a monk of this house for more than fifty years; and it had received the assent of Henry II.; *Gest. Abb. S. Albani* (i. 112, 124, &c., 150, &c., Riley). These *Gesta* (157) place the hearing of the cause between the bishop and abbot, before the king, when all was settled, in March 1163. The final concord, whereby the bishop renounces episcopal power over St. Alban's, is in Wendover under A.D. 1162 (ii. 293, &c., Coxe).

abbates ejusdem plerique in ecclesia Lincolnensi præbendati extiterant. Manerium tamen decem librarum, cui nomen Stanrige,¹ a monasterio Sancti Albani quasi in compensationem² suscepit. Idem etiam in trecentis libris erga Aaron Judæum ecclesiam suam obligavit. Crevit ergo diocesis Lincolnensis per Remigium; sed decrevit enormiter per Robertum et Robertum. Cunctas tamen cathedrales adhuc regni totius ecclesias, septem comitatus et dimidium in se continens terræ populosæ, et præter varios personatus alios septem vel octo archidiaconatus habens, longe lateque diocesis amplitudine vincit. Ergo non dormitabit deses neque dormiet, qui bene custodiet illam. Mercatus tamen nonnullos, et nundinas perutiles hic acquisivit; et unam præbendam adjecit. Domos quoque de Veteri Templo³ Londoniis ecclesiæ suæ comparavit. Et domos episcopales, cum terra⁴ quoque ubi sitæ fuerant comparata,⁴ sumptibus magnis, Lincolnia fecit.

receiving the manor of Stanrige in recompense. Debt of 300*l.* to Aaron the Jew.

Extent of diocese of Lincoln. 40.

His benefactions. Fairs, &c. The Old Temple in London. New palace at Lincoln.

¹ *Stanrige*] The manor received by the bishop in compensation is called Tynhurst by Wendover (ii. 294); Tynhurst in *Gest. Abb.* (i. 155, 156). In the *Val. Eccl.* of Henry VIII. (iv. 3), Tyngehurst, Bucks, is a manor of the bishop of Lincoln, and valued at 12*l.* 6*s.* 11*d.* per annum.

² *compensationem*] MS.; compensatione, Wharton.

³ Henry II.'s charter is in Dugdale (No. liv), confirming to bishop Chesney "domos quæ fuerunt fratrum Templi in Londoniis, in parrochia S. Andreae de Holeburne, cum capella, et gardinis, et omnibus earum pertinentiis; quas idem Robertus de Kaineto Linc. epi-

"scopus c. marcis emit de fratribus Templi; reddendo inde eisdem fratribus Templi annuatim tres aureos pro omni servicio." This not later than 1162, as Thomas the chancellor is one of the witnesses.

⁴ *terra . . . comparata*] MS.; terris . . . comparatis, Wharton. Giraldus is right as to the site of the palace at Lincoln having been procured from Henry II. by Chesney, though this is not mentioned by John de Schalby; see No. LV. of Lincoln Charters in Dugdale. But he is probably wrong in saying that Chesney built any episcopal houses at Lincoln. These, he says below (p. 41), agreeing with John de Schalby, were begun by Hugh of Burgundy.

[CAP.] XXIV.¹*De electo Gaufrido.*

Geoffrey, elect, 1173-1182. Son of Henry II. Redeemed the ornaments of the church, in pledge with Aaron the Jew. Other benefactions.

Huic autem, ad regimen ecclesiæ Lincolnienſis, multis episcopio prius annis² in fiscales abusus enormiter usurpato, successit Gaufridus³ electus, regis Henrici secundi filius, de archidiacono Lincolnienſi, patre procurante, ad ejusdem sedis cathedram sublimatus. Hic autem inter ipsa initia ornamenta ecclesiæ suæ, quæ in libris argenti trecentis apud Aaron Judæum decessor suus obligaverat, redimendo statim adquietavit. Et ipse quoque ornatus ecclesiæ suæ plurimum propriis

¹ The first part of this chapter, down to "viriliter recuperavit," agrees closely with John de Schalby, Appendix (E.) *infra*. The latter, however, has no mention of Geoffrey promoting noble and learned men in his church.

² According to the 12th century Lincoln Obituary, which we must believe before any and all other authorities, bishop Chesney died on 6 Kal. January, *i.e.* December 27; Appendix (B.) *infra*. From Robert de Monte (Migne, tom. 160, 502 D) we gather, with perfect certainty almost, that Chesney died some short time before Lent of 1167. The day of his death, therefore, was December 27, 1166, many years, as our author says, before the election of a successor.

Hoveden (i. 269, Stubbs) places his death on 6 Id. January 1167, probably writing "Id." by mistake, instead of "Kal." Diceto (547, l. 36, Twysden), places it on 7 Kal. February (January 26) 1167. William of Newburgh (i. 146, English Hist. Soc.) says that he died in the

14th year of Henry II., *i.e.* after Dec. 19, 1167. This later date agrees better with what the author of the *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis* (p. 103) says, as to the 15 years between the death of Chesney and the consecration of Walter de Coutances in 1183: but I have now no suspicion, such as I there expressed in n. 7, that the true date of Chesney's death was in January 1168. No doubt whatever, it now seems to me, he died December 27, 1166.

³ Geoffrey, an illegitimate son of Henry II.,—a son by some early mistress, and born before Henry's accession to the throne of England,—was elected to Lincoln in 1173; Diceto (568, 30, Twysden). The papal dispensation, on account of his youth and illicit birth, having been obtained, the election was confirmed by the archbishop of Canterbury, at Woodstock, July 9, 1175; and on August 1 Geoffrey was received with solemn procession at Lincoln; Diceto (586, 64, &c.), Ben. Abb. (i. 93, Stubbs).

donariis amplificavit. Cui et inter cetera quoque campanas duas grandes, egregias, atque sonoras, devota largitione donavit. Nobiles quoque personas, literatosque viros, in ecclesia sua plerosque plantavit: terras quoque nonnullas, antea perditas, viriliter recuperavit. Idem,¹ in werra illa magna, quam regi Henrico filii legitimi pravorum consilio suscitaverant, vere filius naturalis, quoniam patri naturaliter adhærens et fideliter assistens, castella Rogeri de Mumbrai fortiter expugnando, Scottorumque regem Willielmum a borealibus regni finibus refugando viriliter et repellendo,² remotiores Norhumbriæ fines egregie pacificavit. Unde et quoniam, innata strenuitate, patri circa dies extremos pernecessarius videbatur, ipso procurante, Lincolnensem ecclesiam sponte resignavit;³ et cancellariam regis cum terris magnis tam in Anglia quam transmarinis⁴ a patre suscepit. Et sic, ingruentibus circa finalia tempora per legitimos incommodis multis, contra Francos, contraque fratres, patri usque ad extremum ejusdem halitum egregie militavit. Quo defuncto, in metropolitanam Eboracensis ecclesiæ sedem est sublimatus.⁵

A true natural son, in aiding his father. Takes castles of Roger de Mowbray, and drives back William of Scotland. Resigns Lincoln. Made chancellor. His services to his father, in his last days. Archbishop of York.

¹ John de Schalby has nothing corresponding to the remainder of this chapter.

² This was in 1174. Giraldus gives a fuller account of these exploits of Geoffrey, in the *De Vita Galfridi* (Anglia Sacra, ii. 378, &c.). He stands alone, I believe, in attributing to Geoffrey any direct part in the repulse of the Scottish invasion and the capture of William of Scotland.

³ In 1181 the pope insisted upon his resignation, or immediate consecration. He accordingly resigned,

January 6, 1182; Ben. Abb. (i. 271), Diceto (613, l. 3, &c.). Diceto here describes him as having held the bishoprick seven years; reckoning, no doubt, from the time of the confirmation. John de Schalby also says that he was bishop elect of Lincoln for seven years.

⁴ The rents of which amounted to 500 mares in England, and 500 mares in Normandy; Ben. Abb. (i. 272).

⁵ He was elected to York in 1189, and was consecrated August 18, 1191.

[CAP.] XXV.¹*De Waltero Constanciensi.*

Walter de Successit autem electo Walterus, de Constanciis dictus,
Coutances, sed revera de Corinei² domo Cornubique natus, et
1183-1184. nobili Britonum gente ac Trojana stirpe originaliter
propagatus; vir affabilis et liberalis, literarumque stu-
His cha- diis affatim eruditus, et in secularibus curiæque negotiis
racter, &c. prudens admodum et discretus. Unde et regis aliquam-
diu tam consiliarius quam archisigillarius existens,
eodem procurante ad sedem Lincolnensem est vocatus.³
42. Ubi tantum annuus existens, iterum rege procurante,
Bishop of ut in consiliis suis et arduis negotiis propius eidem
Lincoln assisteret, ad principalem Normanniæ cathedram et
only for a metropolitanam Rothomagensis ecclesiæ sedem est trans-
year. latus.⁴ In uno tamen Lincolnensem ecclesiam graviter
Arch- bishop of
Rouen.

¹ This about Walter de Coutances agrees in substance with John de Schalby's account of him, but is somewhat more amplified.

² *Corinei*] So MS.; *Cornei*, Wharton. John de Schalby has simply, "De Constantiis dictus, sed revera de Cornubia natus;" and he has not the *et nobili Britonum . . . propagatus* of Giraldus. This descent from Corineus, the fabulous Trojan immigrant into Cornwall, is probably a mere amplification of Giraldus's pen upon his original.

³ Walter de Coutances was elected, at Lincoln, on the third Sunday after Easter, May 8, 1183; Diceto, (615, l. 16, &c., Twysden). He was ordained priest, by John bishop of Evreux, on Saturday in Whitsun-week, June 11; *ibid.* (l. 30). And he was consecrated by the archbishop of Canterbury, at Angers, on the fourth Sunday after Pente-

cost, July 3; *ibid.* (l. 33, and 692, ll. 50-58). On the third Sunday in Advent, December 11, 1183, he was enthroned at Lincoln; *ibid.* (618, l. 48), and Ben. Abb. (i. 307, Stubbs).

⁴ He was elected archbishop of Rouen in 1184, in presence of Henry II.; and therefore before June 11, when Henry landed in England; Diceto (618, l. 61, &c., 619, l. 8). According to the *Rouen Chron.* (Labb. i. 369), he was enthroned at Rouen on St. Matthias's day, February 24, 1185. Diceto says (626, l. 1, &c.), that a year, eleven weeks, and five days had elapsed between the enthronement at Lincoln (December 11, 1183) and that at Rouen. His xi. weeks is probably a mistake, or misprint, for x.; which would exactly agree with February 24 of the Rouen Chronicle.

læsit, totumque capitulum non mediocriter offendit ; unde et vir præclarus magnam in gloria sua maculam posuit ; quod ecclesias illas, quas prædecessor ejusdem Robertus de Querceto quondam ut diximus alienaverat,¹ in ipso decessu suo ordini de Semplingeham, quacunque gratia seu beneficio præveniente vel subsequente, cartarum suarum et sigilli munimine perpetua stabilitate roboravit.

Confirmed the alienations of churches to the order of Sempringham.

[CAP.] XXVI.²*De Hugone Burgundensi.*

Successit autem Waltero Hugo, de Burgundia natus, ingenuis de ordine militari natalibus ortus. Hic a juvenilibus annis honestati et religioni datus, ne per lubricum ætatis in lapsum rueret, arctissimis Cartusiensis³ observantiæ regulis se mancipavit. Unde transmissus postmodum prior in Angliam in cellula de Witham,⁴ regis Henrici secundi, qui forestam ubi sita

Hugh of Burgundy: 1186-1200.

A Carthusian monk.

Prior of Witham. In favour with Henry II.

¹ There is no mention here of the prebend of Canwick, also given by Robert de Chesney to the Gilbertine house of St. Catharine (*supra*, 34). A confirmation of this to them by Hugh of Burgundy, in which they are called the canons of the hospital of Lincoln of the order of Sempyngham, is in the *Liber Cantuarum* (f. 397, MS. Lincoln). This charter of Hugh says that Robert de Chesney's gift of the prebend was made with the assent of the chapter of Lincoln.

² In this chapter, of course, there is no longer the agreement hitherto existing between Giraldus and John de Schalby. This account of Hugh, —though very possibly somewhat altered in the revised treatise sent

to archbishop Langton years after Hugh's death, the only form in which it has come down to us, — was no doubt written in Hugh's life-time (*infra* 42, n. 2). Schalby's account would be taken from the entry in the Lincoln Martyrology, made after Hugh's death.

³ *Cartusiensis*] So MS. ; Cantuariensis, Wharton. Hugh was a member of the Great Chartreuse, near Grenoble.

⁴ Hugh came into England as prior of Witham in 1175, or very near upon that year ; *Magna Vita*, Preface, xxi., &c. Witham, Somersetshire, was the first Carthusian house in England, and had shortly before been founded by Henry II.

est cellula venandi studio frequentare, locumque ea occasione atque priorem visitare consueverat, familiaritatem in brevi et favorem adeptus, in Lincolnensi ecclesia est sublimatus.¹ Hic igitur in primis, justitiæ cultor rigidus existens, nec aulicis, vel curialibus, aut publicis officialibus, in ecclesiam aut clerum grassantibus ut solent, vel in modico deferebat. Quicquid honestati, quicquid religioni, quicquid ecclesiæ suæ proficuo vel honori prodesse videbat, totum effectui mancipare, totisque nisibus adimplere curabat. Communam ecclesiæ suæ egregiis largitionibus² amplificavit. Canonicas in certis perpetuisque beneficiis, terris videlicet et ecclesiis olim amissis quas recuperavit, duas adjecit; aliasque duas a decessoribus olim in denariis ex camera constitutas cancellavit. Item monasterium de Eynsham, olim perditum ire³ regia potestate paratum, viriliter retinuit; baculique pastoralis donationem sumptuosus laboribus, sed efficacibus et fructuosus, ad ecclesiam Lincolniensem revocavit.⁴ Item ecclesiæ suæ capicium⁵ Paris lapidibus marmoreisque columnis miro artificio renovavit, et totum a fundamento opere sumptuosissimo

Bishop of Lincoln.
His resistance to
43.
secular exactions.
His zealous execution of his duties.
His benefactions.

Eynsham abbey.

Rebuilds the choir of the church.

¹ Hugh was elected bishop of Lincoln about the end of May 1186, was consecrated September 21, and enthroned at Lincoln September 29. See *Mag. Vit.* 102, 114, and notes; and *Ben. Abb.* (i. 353, Stubbs).

² In the *Registrum Antiquissimum* (f. 195), in the record room of the dean and chapter of Lincoln, is a charter of Hugh, giving to the commons of the canons the churches of Ossington and Edwinstowe (Notts); and f. 196, a charter which gives the church of Welingo Were (Wellingore, Linc.), and another which confirms a gift of the church of Scredington (Linc.) by Ralph de Swaveton.

³ *ire*] MS.; *iri*, Wharton.

⁴ The suit about Eynsham was decided in Hugh's favour in 1197. See the *Mag. Vit.* 189-192, and notes.

⁵ *capicium*] So MS.; *capitulum*, Wharton. This "capitulum," or chapter-house, of Wharton, has been a sore difficulty with architectural exponents of the history of the cathedral; the architectural details of the chapter-house pointing so plainly to a somewhat later time than that of Hugh of Burgundy. The true reading "capicium," *i.e.* the head, or east end of the church, removes all the difficulty; this was built by Hugh, and the chapter-house was not. See Glossary, *infra*.

novum erexit. Similiter et domos episcopales egregias Begins a new palace. construere cœpit,¹ Dominoque cooperante longe prioribus ampliores et nobiliores spe certa consummare proposuit. Item pallium illud Bloetinum et Alexandrinum, minus Redeems the payment of the mantle. provide minusque circumspecte semel datum, et ob hoc² perpetuo debitum, saniori consilio depilavit: et tam interminabilem tantæ servitutis exactionem, per cartas regio sigillo munitas,³ Lincolnensis ecclesiæ libertatem, ac perpetuam, si regnet in terris fides, immunitatem 44. protestantes, unica largitione delevit. Item personas Promotes learned and good men. egregias, literatura et honestate præclaras, per regni amplitudinem quasi studio quodam ad hoc electas, fideles ecclesiæ suæ columnas erexit; non sanguinem imprimis, ut ceteri, non sobolem, carnaliter sapiens; sed duce Spiritu, ac ratione prævia, literas potius et merita pensans. Item, cupiditatis omnis et ambitionis expers, His freedom from covetousness, &c. ab omni munere, subjectorum gravamine et exactione potenter manus excutiens, adeo simoniæ laqueos, quibus hodie cuncti⁴ fere majores irretiuntur, exhorruit, His horror of simony.

¹ See *supra*, p. 35, n. 4. John de Schalby says, "Aulam episcopalem egregiam inchoavit." There is no mention of this in the *Magna Vita*, or in any other authority.

The palace, thus begun by St. Hugh, was still unfinished in 1224. A writ of Henry III., December 30, 1223, directs the mayor and bailiffs of Lincoln to allow bishop Hugh de Wells to quarry stone for his house from the adjacent city foss; *Rot. Lit. Claus.* (Record Commission, 580). And another writ, April 29, 1224, bids Hugh de Nevill deliver to the bishop "40 fusta" from the forest of Sherwood, which had been given to him "ad trabes et gistas ad aulam suam Lincolnensem faciendas;" *ibid.* (595).

And so, John de Schalby tells us that the "aula episcopalis," begun by St. Hugh, and the kitchen (coquina), were sumptuously completed by Hugh de Wells. There are considerable, and very valuable remains, of the works of the two Hughs; those of the great hall, and of the kitchen, with its five chimneys, are especially worthy of remark.

² *hoc*] So MS.; hæc, Wharton.

³ This was in 1194, according to Richard's charter of release, dated at Le Mans, June 23 of that year, as in the *Regist. Antiquiss.* of Lincoln (f. 27). Hoveden places it under 1195 (431 b., Savile).

⁴ *hodie cuncti*] So MS.; cuncti hodie, Wharton.

Alone, in his excellencies, amongst the bishops of England.

45. The author hopes that his good beginnings will have a good ending.

Hor. A. P., 152.

ut sponte oblata plerumque donaria, ne sinistrae suspicionis ulla suboriri nota valeret, ex consuetudine recusaret; etiam ad antidora teneri, et vel mentaliter ac naturaliter obligari, plurimum cavens. Sed quid per singula curro? Tot bonitatis et probitatis ejusdem, tot virtutis et honestatis indicibus tam insignis enituit, ut tanquam unica suis diebus Anglicanae ecclesiae columna, singulareque speculum divinae¹ repercussione luminis elucescens, et propemodum in omnibus non petere exemplum sed dare dignus existens, inter Lincolnenses antistites usque ad sua jam tempora post beatum Remigium merito primus et praecipuus, si principio finis assenserit,² habeatur. Utinam, ergo, talarem indutus tunicam, quae tam laudabiliter inchoavit felici fine concludat, et in anteriora se constanter extendens et non respiciens, operam adhibeat, opemque divinam ad hoc exposcat, quatinus vitae commendabilis cursus

Hor. A. P., “Primo ne medium, medio ne discrepat imum;”

sed quanto fini affinior, tanto ad finem Christum amplioribus virtutum passibus, et elegantioribus bonorum operum studiis, fervente caritate non frigescente, de die in diem magis accedat.

¹ *divine*] Wharton reads “divinae;” which must be wrong, unless Giraldus, or his scribe, intended “lucis” to follow, and put “luminis” by mistake instead. *Divine*, the adverb, is not actually senseless, and therefore I retain it; but perhaps “divini” would be the right reading.

² This, with what follows, proves conclusively that this account of St. Hugh was written in Hugh’s life-time; though, of course, it may have been somewhat altered or added to, in the edition afterwards presented to archbishop Langton.

[CAP.] XXVII.¹

De episcopis Angliæ tergeminis. Et primo de Thoma Cantuariensi, et Henrico Wintoniensi.

Quoniam autem de Lincolnæ prælati, nullum prætereundo,² per ordinem disseruimus, de Anglicanis consequenter nostri temporis episcopis; non omnibus quidem, quia dispendiosum et longum esset, sed paucis ad modum et potioribus; aliqua forsitan memoratu digna dicemus. Singulorum autem quos novimus et vidimus dum mores et modos mente recolimus propensiore, certatim occurrere videntur tergemini quasi sub copula triplici, longe præ ceteris omnibus præconiali laude dignissimi. In hoc autem senario, per triplicem binarium ordinate distincto, duo concurrunt, sicut tempore primi, sic³ præ ceteris moribus et sanctitate conspicui; Thomas Cantuariensis, et Henricus Wintoniensis. Erant enim hi duo contemporanei, sed non coævi. Ultima⁴ namque Wintoniensis tempora Cantuariensis

The author proceeds to the more praiseworthy of the bishops of the time.

These, six in number, to be described in three pairs.

The first, Thomas of Canterbury and Henry of Winchester.

¹ Wharton (*Ang. Sac.* ii. 420, &c.) prints the three last chapters of the *Vita S. Remigii* as a separate treatise, under the title "Giraldi Cambrensis Copula Tergemina, seu "De Vitis sex episcoporum coetaneorum;" though he prefixes to them cap. xxvii., xxviii., and xxix., and had included all in one treatise in his table of chapters (p. 409). He takes the title "Copula Tergemina" from the preface *supra* (p. 4), or from the *De Jure*, §c. (vol. iii. 360): in the latter instance, Giraldus speaks of the "Copula tergemina" as a part of his *Legenda S. Remigii*.

² *nullum prætereundo*] From hence it appears, that this "Copula tergemina" was part of this treatise as it first appeared in Hugh's

life-time. In the preface to the treatise, as afterwards presented to archbishop Langton (*supra*, 5, n. 5), Giraldus describes it as containing the lives of all the bishops of Lincoln, with the exception of the last bishop only, viz. William de Blois (1203-1206).

³ *sic*] So MS.; sic et, Wharton.

⁴ *Ultima*, §c.] Hence, to the end of the section, *lucere recusans*, is repeated word for word in the *De Jure*, §c. (vol. iii. 359).

Henry de Blois, nephew of Henry I., and brother of Stephen, was consecrated bishop of Winchester November 17, 1129, and died August 8, 1171. The Winchester Annals (p. 60, Luard) speak as highly of him as our author. The Clugniac chronicles also, as in

incathedrati videre prima, et dolere postrema. Unde, audita morte martyris, et modo mortis, sacrum os statim in hæc verba resolvit: "Per ordines,"¹ inquit, "Dei vere martyr, et verus ac magnus martyr est iste. Sed ecce quemadmodum juvenes cælum rapiunt: et nos miseri senes quid hic moramur inutilis?" Et tamen cum ille in fine Decembris, sicut notum est satis, gladiis impiorum occubuerit, immo verius ad cœli palatia transvolaverit, "Justus enim si ceciderit non collidetur, quia Dominus supponit manum suam," iste Septembri² sequente, plenus dierum et bonorum, rebus humanis exemptus est, tanquam sine socio diutius in terris subsistere tædium ducens, et absque compari stella amplius in tenebris lucere recusans.

Ps. xxxvi.
24.

47. Ut autem specialiter aliquid de ipso dicamus, illud³ imprimis quod ad utrumque, tam ipsum scilicet quam Cantuariensem illum, æque pro parte referri potest, explicabimus. Quoniam⁴ ergo Wintoniensis inter episcopos Angliæ⁵ quasi subdecanus existens, decano episcoporum, Londoniensi⁶ scilicet, ante promotionem Thomæ Cantuariensis rebus humanis exempto, munus ei consecrationis impendit. Statim,⁷ hoc completo, dixisse memoratur; "Frater carissime, duorum optio-

Henry, as subdean amongst the bishops, there being no dean in vacancy of see of London, consecrated Thomas. His option to Thomas,

Raine's Hexham (p. 146, note m, Surtees Society). See, however, the *Liber de Hyda* (Introduction, p. xlvi, &c.).

¹ *Per ordines . . . quemadmodum*] This is an addition in the margin, but apparently in the same hand as that of the MS. itself. It is in the *De Jure*, &c.

² *Septembri*] A mistake for August.

³ *illud . . . imposuisse. Item*—beginning of next section, p. 45 *infra*.] This passage, in the MS., is on the first side of an after-added smaller leaf, now paged 47; in smaller

writing, but by a very similar if not the same hand as that of the original MS. The reverse of this leaf, p. 48, is blank. This section is also in the *De Jure*, &c. (359).

⁴ *Quoniam*] So MS.; Quam, Wharton.

⁵ *Angliæ*] After this, "Cantuariensis ecclesiæ suffraganeos" is added in the *De Jure*, &c.

⁶ Richard, bishop of London, died May 4, and Thomas was consecrated June 3, 1162.

⁷ *Statim*] So MS., and *De Jure*, &c.; et statim, Wharton.

“nem nunc tibi do, et tanquam ludum partitum tibi
 “constituo; aut summi Regis gratiam proculdubio
 “perdes, aut terreni.” Noverat enim regis Henrici
 secundi naturam, ecclesiasticæ libertati ex toto con-
 trariam. Quo dicto, sic illico Thomas oculos et manus and Tho-
 mas's reply.
 ad cœlum levando subjunxit: “Et ego, Deo opitu-
 “lante, viresque mihi ministrante, hanc partem fir-
 “miter eligo, quod nunquam pro terreni regis amore
 “seu favore¹ gratiam et favorem summi Regis amit-
 “tam.” Hanc etiam optionem pariter et sponsonem
 uterque lacrimarum profusione, et consecrator quoque
 dextræ manus benedictione confirmavit. Proinde et
 audito transitu martyris tam eximio et tam insigni,
 “Deo,” inquit, “summo Patri gratias intimas ago,
 “quod datum est mihi tanto viro manus consecra-
 “tionis imposuisse.”

Item Henricus iste, merito magnus ac magnificandus, 46.
 Henry's
 illustrious
 descent.
 49.
 et tam animi quam atavi nobilitate præclarus; Anglo-
 rum quippe regis Henrici primi ex sorore nepos exti-
 terat, et nobilissimi Blesensis illius Theobaldi frater,
 et Stephani filius, Stephanique regis Angliæ frater tam
 uterinus quam germanus; hic, inquam, quicquid in
 bestiis, quicquid in avibus, quicquid in monstris terra-
 rum variis, peregrinum magis et præ oculis hominum
 vehementius obstupendum et admirandum audire vel
 excogitare potuerat, tanquam innatæ nobilitatis indicia
 congererat. Præterea opera mira, palatia² sumptuosis-
 sima, stagna grandia, ductus aquarum difficiles, hypo-
 geosque varia per loca meatus, denique ea quæ regibus
 terrarum magnis difficillima factu visa sunt hactenus et
 quasi desperata, effectui mancipare tanquam facillima
His col-
 lection of
 wild beasts.
 His sump-
 tuous pa-
 laces,
 ponds,
 aqueducts,
 &c.

¹ *seu favore*] This not in the *De Jure*, &c.

² *palatia*, &c.] The Winchester Annals (p. 51, Luard) say, under A.D. 1138, “Hoc anno fecit Henricus episcopus ædificare domum

“quasi palatium cum turri fortis-
 “sima in Wintonia, castellum de
 “Merдона, et de Fernham, et de
 “Wantham, et de Duntona, et de
 “Tantona.”

His great political influence. Through him Stephen taken and imprisoned, and restored to the throne.

50.

Papal legate.

Destroys the royal palace at Winchester, because too near the cathedral,

and uses the materials for his own houses.

mira magnanimitate procurabat. Ad hæc etiam in manu ipsius regni tranquillitas et turbatio fuit. Fratrem ejusdem regem Stephanum, ab ejus gratia quandoque desertum, statim fortuna deseruit, et captum apud Lincolniam¹ in publico conflictu carceri retrudendum dedit. Qui tamen in brevi, restitutus ad gratiam continuo nobilis antistitis, fratris afflicti naturali pietate miserti, armis et animositate liberatus, miro commercii commutandique modo rege pro comite dato, cum plena pristini honoris integritate regnum simul et sceptrum recuperavit. Unde papa Eugenius de hoc antistite dicere consueverat; "Hic ille est ille, qui potuit lingua sua duo regna corrumpere; in cuius erat potestate ad nutum creare potentes et evertere." Et tamen a curia Romana Angliæ totius legationem² adeptus, archipræsulum aliquamdiu supercilia premens et dejiciens, cunctorumque fere majorum in insula superbiam calcans, regnique colles incurvans et tumorem explodens, ecclesiasticæ dignitatis honorem, justitiæque rigorem, tam indulta desuper potestate quam et innata nobilitate conservavit. Domos regias apud Wintoniam, ecclesiæ ipsius atrio nimis enormiter imminentes, regiæ Londoniensi non³ qualitate non³ quantitate secundas, quoniam cathedrali ecclesiæ cui præerat nimium vicinæ fuerant et onerosæ, vir animosus et audax funditus in brevi, raptim et subito, nacta solum temporis opportunitate, dejecit; et in majorem publicæ potestatis offensam, ex dirutis ædificiis et abstractis domos episcopales egregias sibi in eadem urbe construxit.

¹ The battle of Lincoln, when Stephen was taken prisoner, was fought February 2, 1141. Nine months afterwards he was released, in exchange for the earl of Gloucester.

² *legationem*] The Winchester

Annals (p. 50, Luard) say that he exercised the office of legate in 1134. According to John of Hexham (p. 124, Surtees Soc.), he was confirmed as legate in 1139.

³ *non . . non*] So MS.; nec . . nec, Wharton.

Licet autem mundano fastu, rerumque secularium Still, especially at last, humble, religious, and saintly, as became a Clugniac monk. vanitate¹ pariter et curiositate, tam,² prout videbatur, implicitus et involutus existeret, nihil tamen in mente superbum, nihil in vultu superciliosum, nihil in habitu vel gestu varium aut religioni dissonum, circa postrema sui præsertim tempora, præferebat. Quinimmo, Cluniacensis a puerilibus annis monachus existens, humilitatem ordini competentem, religionem, sanctitatem, et quo præcipue centesimi fructus coronam meruit, in tanta tam potestate quam sanguinis et stirpis nobilitate carnis virginitatem quoad interioria et mentis A virgin. secretiora conservavit.

Item cathedralem ecclesiam suam palliis purpureis His benefactions to his cathedral. et olosericis, cortinis et aulæis pretiosissimis textis, philateriis, crucibus aureis massatis et argenteis, miro et exquisito artificio longe materiam exsuperante fabricatis et gemmatis, incomparabiliter et inæstimabiliter usque ad regum etiam³ invidiam exornavit. Item His device to make his clergy use silver chalices instead of pewter ones in their churches. cum audisset⁴ presbyteros per diocesim suam, post multas commotiones⁵ et præceptiones de calicibus argenteis habendis, in stanneis passim celebrare, convocatis omnibus tanquam ad auxilium postulandum, dederat enim paulo ante quingentas marcas regi Henrico ad expeditionem Tholosanam,⁶ significavit eis quod in calicibus argenteis, quibus restaurare vel ex parte damna posset⁷ ecclesiis olim per verras suas irrogata, petebat sibi auxilium ferri. Quo promptissima a cunctis voluntate concesso, cum ad diem statutum singuli de singulis ecclesiis ad minus calices congererentur;⁸ de

¹ *vanitate*] Wharton; vanite, in MS.

² *tam*] So MS.; tantum, Wharton.

³ *etiam*] So MS.; not in Wharton.

⁴ *cum audisset, &c.*] Hence to end of the section, *munus exegit*, is repeated in the *De Jure, &c.* (vol. iii. 357).

⁵ *commotiones*] So MS., and *De Jure, &c.*; commotiones, Wharton.

⁶ The expedition to Tholouse was in 1159.

⁷ *posset*] So MS., and *De Jure, &c.*; possit, Wharton.

⁸ *congererentur*] So in *De Jure, &c.* (358); congerentur in MS.; congeruntur, Wharton.

52. plerisque nimirum ecclesiis opimis plures allati fuerant; consecratis omnibus et benedictis, ad ecclesias unde venerant cunctos remisit, dicens; "Quæ Deo et officio suo dare noluistis, mihi monacho minimo et peccatori miserrimo dare parati fuistis: nunc autem saniori consilio Deo donentur, et ejus obsequiis in perpetuum mancipientur." Item alias,¹ ceteris per Angliam episcopis clericos et subditos suos creberrimis talliis et exactionibus præter modum onerantibus, convocatis clericis suis tanquam aliquid quod pecuniarum acervum augetur petiturus, post publicam et ultroneam communiter omnium concessionem nihil aliud ab ipsis quam orationum et missarum munus exegit.
- His exactions from his clergy, &c., only prayers and masses.
- The fraudulent recipient of deacon's orders.
- The judgment upon him, at Guildford.
53. Item hoc etiam sub silentio nequaquam prætereundum, sed quasi pro miraculo recitandum censi; quod ordines pio² patre apud Wintoniam celebrante, clericus quidam furtive inter alios accedens ad ordinem diaconii se impudenter ingessit, cum tamen publice sub anathematis interminatione prohibitum esset, ne quis nisi ascriptus et intitulatus accedere præsumeret. Qui cum³ die statuto primum solemniter evangelium apud Geldefordiam legere deberet, quasi passione percussus obmutuit. Quod cum ei⁴ etiam secundo contigisset, ad episcopum accedens, et ad pedes ejus die Pentecostes apud Wintoniam in processione se provolvens, cum lacrimis multis et singultibus rem gestam ei confessus est. Ipse vero eum ad pulpitem secum ducens, toti populo quod acciderat⁵ palam exposuit: et sic ei pœnitentia injuncta ibidem, de compunctione

¹ *alias*] So MS.; aliis, Wharton. The *De Jure*, §c. has, "Idem etiam, convocatis alia vice clericis suis, tanquam aliquid," &c., omitting the mention of the other bishops and their exactions.

² *pio*] So MS.; hoc, Wharton.

³ This, down to *ligavit absolvit*,

occurs again in the *Gem. Eccl.* (vol. ii. 147). Both treatises were composed during Giraldus's stay at Lincoln, 1196-1199; and I cannot say which follows the other.

⁴ *ei*] Not in *Gem. Eccl.*

⁵ *acciderat*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "accederat."

ipsius plurimum confisus,¹ populique totius ad hoc orationibus adjutus, ordinis executionem divinitus adeptam² misericorditer illi præsul indulisit. Unde et die statim in eadem urbe a præsule statuto, et confluentē urbis ad hoc spectaculum fere populo toto, facultas ei legendi evangelium est restituta. Et sic, pii patris officio, propriæque compunctionis merito, populi quidem supplicationibus adjuto, linguam ejus ad legendum, sanctumque evangelium Christi distincte³ pronunciandum, virtus quæ ligavit absolvit. Præterea in senectute⁴ bona jam constitutus, biennio ante obitum sanctum,⁵ nihil omnino proprium retinens,⁶ cunctas fere⁷ possessiones suas in caritatis opera largiendo disperserat; quotidianam tantum refectioem,⁸ tenuem admodum et exilem, vix sibi cum paucis⁹ suscipiendo. Terras tamen ecclesiæ suæ et maneria cuncta, tanquam bonus et fidelis dispensator, non supervacuum dissipator,¹⁰ posteris exemplum præbens, plena bonis et usque ad summum instaurata reliquit. Et sic in orationibus continuis, disciplinis quotidianis et crebris, ac¹¹ confessionibus et pœnitentiis, vitam hanc terminans, Cantuariensem, qui paulo ante præcesserat, rubris indutum roseisque coronis, puniceis coccineisque decenter ornatibus purpuratum, nive nitidior longeque lacte candidior, liliorum sertis undique septus, Wintoniensis feliciter est secutus.

Before his death Henry gave all his possessions to works of charity.

His good stewardship of the episcopal estates. His continual prayers, &c., in his last days.

¹ *confisus*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "confessus."

² *ademptam*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "adeptam."

³ *distincte*] This not in *Gem. Eccl.*

⁴ *in senectute*] Hence to end of section, *est secutus*, is repeated in nearly the same words in the *De Jure*, &c. (vol. iii. 355). Instead of *bona jam*, the *De Jure* has "bona et sancta."

⁵ *sanctum*] Instead of this the *De Jure* has "suum integro."

⁶ *retinens*] The *De Jure* has, "penes se retinens."

⁷ *fere*] The *De Jure* has instead, "propemodum."

⁸ *refectionem*] The *De Jure* adds "suam."

⁹ *paucis*] The *De Jure* adds, "cubiculariis monachis ac clericis suis sive ministris."

¹⁰ *non superv. diss.*] This not in the *De Jure*.

¹¹ *ac*] So MS., and *De Jure*; not in Wharton.

54. ¹ Martyris autem nostri gloriam novis extollere titulis, post tanta ipsius et tam egregia a magnis viris scripta præconia, eique, cujus orbem lumen irradiat, laudibus ² ut plus luceat lucem præferre, præsumptuosum ³ esset et superfluum: quoniam ut ait Symacus, "Supervacanei laboris est commendare conspicuos; ut si in sole positis facem præferas, et accensu luminum claritudinem diei gestias adjuvare." Et alibi, "Probitate et honore pollutibus viris nihil aliena addit oratio. Sua enim luce conspicui, præcariis testimoniis non juvantur." Ne tamen in tanta materia penitus elingues reperiamur, quæ specialia magis ejus insignia et ab aliis intacta memoratuque digna magis occurrunt, sub compendio perstringemus. Viro igitur Deo plenissimo, et ob hoc in ecclesiæ ipsius cui præerat dignitate ac libertate tuenda constantissimo, præter ⁴ multiplex illud septennalis ⁵ fere exilii martyrium in multo mœrore, cilicio scilicet duplici, tam femorali quam corporali, in lectione et oratione continua, et omnium angustiarum gravissima, nec ætati parcente nec sexui, tam miserabili sanguinis universi proscriptione, ad consummabilem totius martyrii gloriam id totum accessit; quod ultroneus ⁶ ipse furibundis hostibus templi fores aperuit, et aperto vertice gladiis occurrens, sacram vulneribus coronam

St. Thomas of Canterbury.

The author proposes to relate of him certain things untouched by former writers.

Remarkable circumstances of his passion.

¹ Wharton prefixes the heading "De Thoma Cantuariensi." There is nothing of the sort in the MS.

² Wharton has a second "irradiat" after *laudibus*.

³ *præsumptuosum . . . non juvantur*] This is repeated in the *De Jure* (vol. iii. 360).

⁴ *præter multiplex, &c.*] Hence, to the middle of the next section, *novus martyr apparuit*, is taken, in nearly the same words, from the *Exp. Hib.* (vol. v. 260). It is repeated also in the *De Instr. Princ.*

(p. 17); and, with the whole of the chapter, as in the early MSS. of the *Exp. Hib.*, in the *Symb. Elect.* (vol. i. 393).

The latter part of the next section, *Unde quidam . . . luce videbant*, is also in late MSS. of the *Exp. Hib.*, interpolated probably by 14th century scribes from this treatise (vol. v. 261, n. 4).

⁵ *septennalis*] Nov. 2, 1164, to Nov. 30, 1170.

⁶ *ultroneus*] This not in *Exp. Hib.*, or *De Instr. Princ.*

obtendit; quod in ecclesia matre et metropolitana, et coram altari; quod a quatuor aulicis canibus, rabie plusquam canina furentibus, in corona, quæ clero potius signum protectionis esse solebat, quatuor vulnera suscepit,¹ et nullum extra; quod ea solum in parte, quæ passionem Christi significat, Christi miles et martyr insignis intrepide passus emicuit, felici commercio incorruptibilem pro corrupta coronam adeptus;² quod sacram Dominici Natalis hebdomadam suo quoque sanguine consecravit; et sicut primus Thomas quinta Natale luce prævenit,³ sic iste secundus, sacris ex nomine jam cessantibus, eundem numerum subsequenter implevit;³ quod ille orientis lampas fuit, hic occidentis; quod ille nascenti ecclesiæ lumen dedit, hic senescenti; et sicut ille surgentis ecclesiæ fundamenta suo sanguine cæmentavit, sic iste suo diu fundatæ, tanquam⁴ ruinosæ jam,⁵ et tam senio confectæ quam vi tempestatum crebro concussæ, pristinum statum reformavit; et sicut ille fervens erat, fide fervente, sic iste non tantum fervens, sed et plus quam fervor fuit, jam refrigente;⁶ et sicut ille, ut ecclesiæ substantiam erigeret, tortoribus⁷ se cruentis exposuit, sic iste, ut ejusdem formam conservaret illæsam, gladiis occumbere non formidavit.⁸ Cujus quoque triumphales tantæ gloriæ titulos hi duo versiculi sub compendio satis egregie comprehendunt;

“ Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi
 “ In templo, Christi verus amator obit.”

¹ *suscepit*] sustinuit in *Exp. Hib.*, and *De Instr. Princ.*

² *adeptus*] suscipiens in *Exp. Hib.*, and *De Instr. Princ.*

³ *prævenit . . . implevit*] St. Thomas, apostle, December 21; St. Thomas of Canterbury, Dec. 29.

⁴ *tanquam*] So MS., *Exp. Hib.*, and *De Instr. Princ.*; et tanquam, Wharton.

⁵ *jam*] So MS., &c.; not in Wharton.

⁶ *refrigente*] So MS., *Exp. Hib.*, and Wharton; refrigescite in *De Instr. Princ.*

⁷ *tortoribus*] To this Wharton adds “ et cruciatibus,” without any authority whatever.

⁸ *formidavit*] So MS., *Exp. Hib.*, &c.; formidabat, Wharton.

Amongst his miracles, the before un- heard-of restoration of lost members of the body. As in cases of loss of eyes.

De quo, inter varias ejusdem virtutes, illud præcipue spectabile memoriaque dignum occurrit, quod separatis membris et projectis inaudito more nova reposuit, et hac suæ novitate virtutis vere novus martyr apparuit.

Unde quidam ;

“ Miratur rediisse virum¹ neutratus : ocelli
“ Succedunt oculis, albus hic, ille niger.”

Quia, ne causari malignitas posset eosdem oculos fuisse quos prius habuerant, non erutos ad plenum sed læsos, dati sunt minores et diversi coloris, miraculoque majori, quibus non minus in tenebris et nocte obscura quam clara luce videbant.

Unde et pauca, quæ circiter finem martyris insignis notabilia valde cognovi, et aliorum scriptis quæ legi nondum expressa reperi, hic apponere dignum duxi.

At Pontigny, in his exile.

Apud Pontiacum, ubi diutius exulans perendinavit, die quodam cum missam celebrasset, in qua more consueto se totum in lacrimas² effuderat, coram altari prostratus ut orationi vacaret, audivit vocem ei dicen-

The divine voice to him.

tem ; “ Thoma,³ ecclesia mea gloriabitur in sanguine tuo.” Cui ille ; “ Tu quis es, Domine ? ” Et iterum audivit ; “ Ego sum Jesus Christus pater tuus.” At ille ; “ Utinam, Domine, sic fiat, ut ecclesia tua glori- ficetur in sanguine meo.” Et ex illa semper hora mortem impavidus exspectavit.

57. His hearty meal off a pheasant the day of his death.

Unde, paulo antequam perimeretur, in crastino videlicet Innocentium, cœnanti eidem, et ex ave Phasidos avidè comedenti, dixit ei monachus quidam commensalis ejus ; “ Domine, per Dei gratiam libentius solito “ et hilarius vos hodie prandere videmus.” Cui ille,

¹ *virum*] So MS. ; and so all the MSS. of the *Exp. Hib.* which I have seen, that contain the passage. But would not “visum” be the right reading? The false quantity

is no objection, in a medieval metricist.

² *lacrimas*] So MS. ; lacrimis, Wharton.

³ *Thoma*] So MS. ; Thomæ, Wharton.

sub modica quasi risus significantia; "Sic," inquit, "deceat virum, qui ad Dominum suum vadit, lætum esse." Et statim, circa vespertinam ejusdem diei horam, curiam archiepiscopi ministri Belial et cruenti carnifices intrarunt; primo quidem quasi pacifici et inermes sed minaces, postea vero, quia viri constantiam minis acerrimis et terroribus flectere non poterant, armati statim, cum multa lictorum sequela, furore repleti, ad tam enorme facinus perpetrandum sunt reversi.

Item, nocte proxima præcedente martyrium, cum archiepiscopus nocturnas horas et matutinas cum clericis suis et monachis cubiculariis in camera sua complexisset, et ad fenestram quamdam quam aperiri fecerat extra prospiciendo diutius in oratione pariter et meditatione stetit, tandem conversus ad suos, quæsivit ab eis quanta pars noctis adhuc restaret, et utrum ad portum de Santwiz, per vii. inde miliaria distantem, ante diem perveniri posset. Et cum responsum acciperet, quod magna pars noctis adhuc restabat, et quia¹ longe plus viæ ante diluculum ire quis posset, subjunxit vir firmus et constans; "Fiat autem de me voluntas Dei: quia Thomas in ecclesia cui præest divinæ dispositionis eventum exspectabit." Audierat enim milites illos a rege transmissos minaciter applicuisse; ideoque præsumi potuit magnum in mente viri sancti inter rationem et sensualitatem conflictum fuisse. Suggestit enim sensualitas tam imminens mortis periculum, quamdiu facultas foret, modis omnibus declinandum: sed e diverso non amplius fugiendum, quinimmo pro domo Domini se murum opponendum usque ad sanguinis etiam effusionem, animæque pro ovibus donationem, ratio efficaciter persuasit. Vir etenim sanctus, septennali fere tam clibano decoctus quam camino purgatus, adeo in fide Christi et dilectione firmatus

The night before, tempted to escape from England.

Sandwich port, seven miles from Canterbury.

58.

¹ *et quia*] So MS.; atque, Wharton.

extiterat, quod vitam hanc in tædio, et mortem habebat in desiderio.

The dream
of a monk
in Pales-
tine.

Item, Ierosolimitanis Palestinæ finibus, nocte eadem, monachus quidam vidit in somnis se quasi in cælum raptum; ibique virum cum maximo totius curiæ cœlestis gaudio susceptum vidit et tripudio; cui cum ad dexteram suam cathedram insignem apponi Christus jussisset, Dominus ipse capiti suo coronam apposuit miro gemmarum et auri fulgore rutilantem. Monachus autem quasi ab angelo ductore cum quæsisset, quisnam esset ille cui tantus honor exhibebatur, responsum accepit quod Thomas erat Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui pro Christi ecclesia mortem perpessus in terris, cum tanta victoriæ palma nunc triumphat in cœlis, et pro corona fracta in terris et corrupta tam gloriosam et incorruptibilem in cœlis per hanc figuratam jam suscepit. Cum autem hoc mane multis revelasset, notatus est dies, et nox scripto certæ notitiæ data. Et non longe post, cum primis peregrinis de Anglia venientibus, veritas eventus eidem, et aliis qui hæc audierant, tempori et horæ conveniens est declarata.

Revelation
to a child
of Guy de
Brionne,
in Devon-
shire.

Item, vespera eadem qua vir sanctus sceleratorum gladiis occubuit, in remotis insulæ Anglicanæ partibus, scilicet Devonianæ finibus, milite quodam, cui nomen Wido de Brionna, cum familia sua ad obsonium sedente et epulante, puer quidam quasi septennis, herilis filius, qui coram mensa ludebat, ad patrem subito conversus in hæc verba prorupit; "Ignoras, pater, quod bonus sacerdos jamjam morietur?" Ipse vero, et alii qui hoc audiebant, de capellano curiæ, qui cum aliis ad mensam sedebat, pueriliter dictum esse putabant. Et post pusillum, quasi circa medium prandii, recurrens puer ad patrem eadem verba pronunciavit, secuto omnium risu et ad capellanum præsentem verba jocosa referentium. Tertio quoque, statim cœna finita, ad genua patris puer occurrens, eisque cum lacrimis incumbens, "Pater," inquit, "bone, mortuus est sacerdos

“ optimus, et jam nunc occisus. Nonne dolendum
 “ omnibus et lugendum? ” Major autem audientium 60.
 pars jocandi adhuc cum capellano materiam inde su-
 mebant. Pater vero et mater, propter verbum toties
 a puero jam repetitum, rem taciti considerabant, et de
 singulis secum cum admiratione conferebant. Licet
 autem a Cantuaria remota plurimum sit hæc provincia,
 fama tamen perniciousis alis infra septimum diem vel
 octavum eo usque transvolavit. Unde statim a cunctis
 qui hæc audierant magnificatus est Deus, qui pueri
 junioris et innocentis spiritum ad hæc revelandum ea-
 dem hora tam magnifice suscitavit.

The 7th or
 8th day
 before the
 news of
 Thomas's
 death
 reached
 Devon-
 shire.

Item die secundo vel tertio post facinus perpetratum
 tam horribile, ad manerium archiepiscopi quod Mau-
 linges dicitur, tanquam re bene gesta, hospitandi causa
 diverterunt. Qui cum ad ignem post cœnam conse-
 dissent, mensa principalis, ubi archiepiscopi comedere
 solent, adeo se subito excutere cœpit, quod hernesium
 eorum totum, sellas scilicet et clitellas, et cetera super-
 posita, ad terram cum magno fragore dejiceret. Cum-
 que servientes cum lumine statim accederent, valde
 admirati sunt de excussione tali; cum tabula grandis
 fuerit¹ et spissa, et firmiter etiam, sicut solent mensæ
 dormientes, et immobiliter defixa. Post horam autem
 modicam, iterum mensa eadem, cum excussione longe
 majore et fragore, necnon et audientium terrore, super-
 posita cuncta dejecit. Quo facto, prosilientes illico 61.
 cum luminaribus tam milites quam ministri, scrutati
 sunt cum diligentia, utrum aliquid sub mensa quod
 hoc fecisset latitare valeret. Sed cum nihil invenirent,
 dixit unus militum illorum quatuor; “ Tollite ab hinc
 “ sarcinas istas, quas ipsa quidem mensa sibi apponi
 “ reputare videtur indignas. In quo perpendere pos-
 “ sumus, quale jam opus perpetravimus.”

The mur-
 derers at
 the arch-
 bishop's
 manor-
 house of
 Malling.
 The testi-
 mony of
 the arch-
 bishop's
 table
 against
 them.

¹ fuerit] So MS.; fuerat, Wharton.

Speedy
deaths of
the mur-
derers, &c.

Item hoc quoque pro miraculo habendum est magno, quod quatuor illi Sathanæ satellites cruentissimi, cum tota sequela sua ad facinus hoc perpetrandum, sicut et omnes fere martyris persecutores, morte in brevi sunt consumpti; et plerique eorum morte turpi, et tanquam ultione divina subita passione percussi. Ille vero, qui totius facinoris auctor fuisse creditur et machinator, non multo¹ post tempore miserum cum dedecore spiritum exhalavit.

Date of his
death. In
the 48th
year of his
age.

Occidit² autem hoc tritici granum, et in terram cadens multum fructum attulit, anno videlicet ortus sui xlviii^o,³ consecrationis octavo,⁴ exilii septimo, in fine Decembris felici bravio cursum finiens, veteremque vitam cum anno terminans et novam inchoans; ab incarnatione vero Domini M^oC^oLXXI^o, præsidente Romæ Alexandro III^o, imperante Frætherico, regnante in Francia Ludovico, in Anglia⁵ Henrico II^o. Unde Norwicensis Turbo;⁶

“Annus millenus centenus septuagenus

“Primus erat, primas quo ruit ense Thomas.”

¹ non multo] This is embellishment, rather than fact; as Henry II. lived more than eighteen and a half years after the martyrdom of St. Thomas.

² Occidit, &c.] This section had appeared before, in nearly the same words, in *Exp. Hib.* (vol. v. 262). It occurs again in the *De Instr. Princ.* (p. 18).

³ xlviii^o.] So also several of the MSS. of the *Exp. Hib.*, and one of these a very early and valuable one. But two other early and equally valuable MSS. of the *Exp.* have instead “quingagesimo quarto,” which would seem to be the right date. See vol. v. 262, n. 4.

⁴ octavo] This is wrong. He

was consecrated June 3, 1162; and December 29, 1170, was therefore in the ninth year of his consecration. The *Exp. Hib.*, and the *De Instr. Princ.*, have the same blunder.

⁵ in Anglia H. II^o.] This not in *Exp. Hib.*, or *De Instr. Princ.*

⁶ Unde Norwicensis Turbo] Instead of this the *Exp. Hib.* has simply “Unde quidam.” The *De Instr. Princ.* has, “Unde et a quodam succincte satis et dilucide incarnationis Dominicæ tempus sic expressum fuit.”

Norwicensis Turbo is William Turbe or Turbo, bishop of Norwich 1146–1174. In the MS. of Gervase's Chronicle in the University library, Cambridge, as quoted in

De Bartholomæo Exoniensi, et Rogero Wigorniensis.

Fuerunt etiam eisdem temporibus duo in Anglia Bartholomew bishop of Exeter, and Roger of Worcester. magni nominis episcopi, Bartholomæus¹ Exoniensis et Rogerus² Wigorniensis, ecclesiasticæ zelo justitiæ non immerito parificandi, religione quoque et honestate præclari. Erant enim quasi gemina candelabra, Britanniam totam fulgore suæ claritatis irradiantia. Unde Pope Alexander's high opinion of them. et papa Alexander tertius duo magna luminaria Anglicanæ ecclesiæ dicebat hos esse. Quibus et omnium fere causarum per delegationem in Angliam suo in tempore transmissarum, de probitate ipsorum et bonitate confisus, commissiones faciebat. Erant enim, præter alia virtutum insignia, alter inter eruditos literarum disciplinis et eloquentia præclarus, alter autem inter generosos et regni primos utraque, gentis scilicet et mentis, nobilitate conspicuus. Exoniensis autem Bartholomew a learned lawyer. cuidam, qui se sciolum in decretis esse jactabat, unde et canones extollens, leges in quibus plus præcellebat His reply to a boastful canonist. episcopus verbis quasi parvi pendendo contemnebat, satis curialiter inquit; "Tanquam ex æquo dividamus; ego leges, tu decreta; citius mihi auferrem leges,

the *Variantes Lectiones* at the end of Twysden's volume, is this passage; "Unde felicitatis memoriam Wilhelmus Turbo Nordwicensis episcopus, literis admodum eruditus, volens beati martyris Thomæ annum passionis versifice designare, ait,

"Annus millenus centenus septuagenus

"Primus erat, primas cum ruit ense Thomas.

"Quinta dies Natalis erat. Flcs orbis ab orbe

"Vellitur, et fructus incipit esse poli."

¹ According to Professor Stubbs (*Episc. Succession*), Bartholomew was consecrated bishop of Exeter in 1162, and died December 15, 1184.

² Roger, base-born son of earl Robert of Gloucester, was elected bishop of Worcester in March 1163, consecrated August 23, 1164, and enthroned February 2, 1165; *Tecksbury Annals* (p. 49, Luard). He died at Tours, August 9, 1179; *ibid.* 52, and *Diceto* 604, l. 40.

63. Cicero, *De Inv. Rhet.* i. 3. “quam tibi concederem decreta:” alludens illi Ciceronianæ in Ermagoram invectioni, qui materiam rhetoricæ orationis usque ad philosophicas etiam quæstiones, sicut in principio *Rhetoricæ de Inventionibus* legitur, nimis insolenter extendebat; per quod “Non quid ars, sed quid ipse potuisset exposuisse videretur. “Nunc autem,” ut ait Cicero, “ea vis est in homine, “ut ei multo citius rhetoricam quis ademerit, quam “philosophiam concesserit.”

His sermon in the council at Westminster. The bishop of London's sermon. Item, in concilio Cantuariensis archiepiscopi Ricardi apud Westmonasterium,¹ idem sermonem faciens, totum de status manu hominum factis, sæpius idipsum inculcando thema produxit. Similiter et Lundoniensis Gillebertus Foliot, de montibus virtutum ibidem loquens et montibus vitiorum, in illis dicebat, quia quo plus ascenditur et plus merito scandens sublimatur, in his vero quo plus proficit quis² eo plus deficit, quo plus ascenditur plus descenditur, et longe deorsum

Both subtly aimed against the archbishop of Canterbury.

ascensor in deteriora dejicitur. Quoniam enimvero Ricardus ille, tantis in regno personis et tam validis longe non literatura solum, sed industriæ pariter et naturæ dotibus, ut videbatur, inferior, regia potestate præfectus fuerat, tactus utroque sermone subtiliter erat atque notatus. O quot hodie tales in ecclesia statuas erectas videmus, manibus hominum factas, et violenta quadam principum arte fabricatas! Sicut enim prius de causa cognoscendum quam judicandum, sic primo cognoscendus esset ad unguem, et post eligendus. Hodie vero, ordine præpostero, sola voluntate non ratione vel necessitate commutato, statim proponitur eligendus, post electionem autem et consecrationem cognoscendus.

64.

¹ This council at Westminster under archbishop Richard was held on May 18, 1175; *Ben. Abb.* (i. 84, Stubbs); where the author names the bishops of Exeter and London as both present. ² *quis*] So MS.; omitted in Wharton.

Olim autem fiebat¹ electio pontificis expressa Dei vocatione, aut miraculi ostensione;² sicut Aaron, qui non sibi sumpsit honorem, sed vocatus a Deo, et miraculose approbatus indicio virgæ florentis, et incendio æmulorum, ut Choræ et complicum ejus. Nicholaus etiam³ voce delapsa de cælo declaratus; Mathias jactu sortium apostolus est institutus. Hodie, loco omnium istorum, successit canonica electio; cum scilicet, Deo auctore, magis literatum et honestum eligit ecclesie ministerio. Unde Dominus, "Faciam," inquit, "vos fieri piscatores hominum," quasi Ego *faciam* auctoritate. Unde quem constituit Dominus super familiam suam, *vos*⁴ *fieri*, canonica scilicet electione, ministerio ecclesiæ, *piscatores hominum*, qui laxent retia in capturam animarum non pecuniarum. Hodie vero, loco canonicæ electionis, in plerisque partibus successit intrusio principis, sub voce tamen electionis, vana et umbratili pronuntiatione, ubi vox quidem solum auditur, nec voluntas attenditur.

Item incontinenti post sermones, recitante decreta concilii monacho quodam Benedicto nomine, qui tunc cancellarius erat archiepiscopi, et post abbas de Burgo,⁵ cum Exoniensis quædam corrigenda monstraret, et ille obloqueretur et obstreperet, puta qui superciliosus suo modulo et arrogans erat, indignanter ad ipsum sermonem dirigens episcopus, "Minimus," inquit, "gubernator es ad tantam navem regendam, quanta est tota Anglicana ecclesia;" manum ad hoc⁶ circum-

¹ *fiebat*, &c.] Hence to the end of the section, *attenditur*, is repeated word for word in the *Gem. Eccl.* (vol. ii. 338).

² *ostensione*] So MS. and *Gem. Eccl.*; ostentatione, Wharton.

³ *etiam*] So MS. and *Gem. Eccl.*; not in Wharton.

⁴ *vos*] So MS. and *Gem. Eccl.*; hos, Wharton.

⁵ Benedict, prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, and chancellor of the archbishop, became abbot of Peterborough in 1177.

⁶ *hoc*] So MS.; hæc, Wharton.

The ancient mode of electing a bishop.

The modern canonical election.

Matt. iv. 19.

Or, in many parts, the royal intrusion instead.

Bartholomew's rebuke of Benedict, the archbishop's chancellor, afterwards abbot of Peterborough.

ducens, et tot nobiles personas ibi utroque ex latere per ordinem sedentes ostendens. Et sic ad illum verba direxit; pro archiepiscopo tamen dicta satis intelligendum dedit.

He receives the confession of Wm. de Traci, one of Thomas's murderers. Who declared that Henry II. had bound them by oath to the perpetration of the murder. A circumstance corroborating this.

Item accidit, ut hac tempestate quartus satellitum Satanæ prædictorum, et quatuor illorum primus, cui nomen Willielmus de Traci, statim cæde perpetrata tam sacrilega, ad Exoniensem episcopum Bartholomæum, in cujus diocesi terras amplas habebat, accelerans, confessus est ei, quod ipse et socii sui tres, Reginaldus scilicet filius Ursi, et Ricardus Brito, et Hugo de Morwic,¹ arctati fuerunt a rege sacramento corporaliter præstito, quod de archiepiscopo Thoma modis omnibus id efficerent quod postea perpetrarunt. Facit ad hoc etiam, et argumentum inducit, quod prostrato trium illorum ictibus coram altari corpore sacro, quartum, qui nondum manum apposuit, acriter increpare tres cœperunt, ac si aperte dicentes, Fac et tu quod facere debes, et ad quod sicut et nos ex promisso firmiter et condicto teneris. Ille vero statim longe crudelius ceteris in jam mortuum sæviens, gladii mucrone a capite cerebrum extrahere et per pavementum spargere non abhorruit. Rex tamen in scrutinio de morte martyris, a cardinalibus Alberto scilicet et Theodino paulo post facto, sub sacramento asseruit, quod licet propter ipsum de archiepiscopo id factum forte fuerit, per ipsum tamen et voluntate ipsius nullatenus id factum fuisse. Verum quomodo res gesta fuerit, et tam actionis quam et passionis circumstantias, Illo teste et conscio qui non irridetur, finis utriusque, hinc gloriosus, inde ignominiosus, evidentissime declaravit. Dictus²

The king's oath to the contrary.

66.

¹ *Morwic*] So MS. ; Norwic, Wharton. He is generally called Hugh de Morevilla.

² *Dictus*, &c.] This last clause is

in the margin of the MS. ; but in the same hand, apparently, as that of the text.

autem episcopus Exoniensis in illa opinione diu,¹ sicut alii plerique, prius extiterat, quod dicti milites illi, absque omni mandato præciso malitiam tantam exercendi, a rege discesserant. Sed ex quo dictus miles Bartholomæus² locutus, ut dictum est, et confessus fuerat, quoties inde postmodum sermo fiebat, præcisum super hoc mandatum emanasse³

Item accidit, eadem temporis urgente procella, quod rex a facie cardinalium fugiens de Normannia in Angliam, de Anglia in Walliam accelerans, in finibus Sancti David apud Penbroc, Milverdico scilicet portu classe coacta, ut in Hiberniam transfretaret, solum auram prosperam et eorum exspectavit. Ubi Bartholomæus episcopus, transmenso⁴ Sabrini maris brachio non modico, quod Walliam atque Devoniam interfluit, ad regem accessit; ibique manerium de Boseham⁵ sibi et ecclesiæ suæ longe ante sublatum acquisivit. Ubi et inter cetera rex episcopo dixit; "Huc usque cardinales vestri de Roma missi me transfugarunt; adhuc ulterius; quoniam in Hiberniam, si mecum loqui voluerint, ad me venient." Tanquam non in Hibernia, sicut et in Anglia vel Normannia, divina vel etiam Romana potestas.⁶ Quia,⁷ "Quo ibo a Spiritu tuo, etc.?"

¹ *diu*] Giraldus forgets that he has just before said, that it was immediately after the murder that William de Traci hurried to the bishop of Exeter, and made his confession.

² *ei*] So MS.; et, Wharton.

³ *emanasse*] A word or two is wanting, such as "a rege asserebat," or something to this effect; cut off, in binding the volume, from the bottom of the leaf.

⁴ *transmenso*] So MS.; transmerso, Wharton.

⁵ *Boseham*] So MS.; Boreham, Wharton. Giraldus seems here to

be wrong. Henry II. was in Wales, collecting his forces, and waiting for a wind for Ireland, in September and October 1171; but according to *Ben. Abb.* (i. 181, Stubbs), and Hoveden (324, l. 48, Savile), the restoration of Boseham to the bishop of Exeter was not until 1177. Possibly, however, a thing asked for and promised in 1171, may only have been actually granted in 1177.

⁶ *potestas*] After this Wharton adds "dominetur."

⁷ *Quia* . . . *nemine prosequente*] This omitted in Wharton.

Ps. cxxxviii. 7-9. " Si ascendero in cœlum," et cetera ; " Si sumpsero pennas meas diluculo, etc." Et in Gigantomagia, juxta Ieronimum,¹

" Quo fugis, Anchelade ? Quascunque illaberis oras,
" Sub Jove semper eris."

Prov. xxxviii. 1.

The king in Ireland. The rebellion of his sons, &c.

His return into Normandy.

Fugere namque possumus; sed a facie nec fugere quis potest, nec effugere. Et tamen " Fugit impius, nemine persequente." Porro Illo providente, qui subsannat impios et irridet irrisores, et irridendos ac ridiculos reddit, in hac fuga et hiemali in Hibernia mora, tanta est regi a filiis et familiaribus, necnon et baronibus suis, interim in transmarinis orta seditio, quæ ipsum usque ad obitum ejusdem ærumnosum continue fere persequi non cessavit. Unde et cursu præpropere, longe magis quam cum fugitivus abscesserat, remensis terris plurimis, et æquore duplici, Hibernico scilicet et Gallico seu Normannico, transnavigato, propter dicta pericula propriasque causas in Normanniam est reversus. Ubi statim in primis cardinalibus, tanquam solum ob hoc adveniens, satisfactorius occurrit: quanquam tamen simulatorie magis ex parte ipsius quam vere, sicut ex post facto claruit, totum ageretur. Verumtamen, sicut Scriptura testatur " Non est sapientia, non est prudentia, non est consilium contra Dominum."

Prov. xxi. 30.

Roger of Worcester.

Præterea, in concilio Huguncionis² cardinalis, in Angliam legationis vice transmissi, apud Westmonas-

¹ Jerome has (Comment. in Is. xxvii. 1), " Pulchre quidam poeta in " Gigantomachia de Encelado lusit; " " Quo fugis, Encelade ? Quascunque accesseris oras, " " Sub Deo semper eris."

I do not find these lines in the Gigantomachia of Claudian; but a part of the poem, as printed, is lost.

² Huguncio] He is called " Hugutio " by Gervase; " Hugozun," and " Hugheszun," by *Ben. Abb.* (i. 104, 112, Stubbs); " Hugeszun " by Hoveden; " Hugo " by Diceto and William of Newburgh. The council at Westminster, under him as legate, was held on Midlent Sunday, March 14, 1176.

terium convocato et fere inchoato, sed tamen abortivo, cum inter archiepiscopos Cantuariensem Ricardum et Eboracensem Rogerum, in capella Sanctæ Katelinæ,¹ de primatiæ dignitate et primo cathedralis sedis honore, virgis, baculis, et pugnis allegatum fuisset, demum quoniam² Eboracensis, cujus in hoc conflictu pars debilior esse videbatur, regis ad genua prostratus in lacrimis ei querimoniam fecit, rege erga Cantuariensem et suffraganeos ejus ira præter modum ut videbatur accenso, Wigorniensis audacter in hæc verba prorupit; “Unde conqueritur ille? Portatus enim sicut archiepiscopus, et in altum undique subvectus erat.” Cui rex; “Male,” inquit, “portatus fuit, cum capa ejus tota fuerit ibi discissa.” Et episcopus illi; “Domine, capa illa proculdubio decennalis fuerat, vel etiam temporis diuturnioris. Unde si in turba conserta dilacerata fuit non mirandum, quia³ per se de cetero decidua proculdubio foret et defectiva:” parcitatis in archiepiscopum, vel etiam avaritiæ, notam intorquens. Et sic, ob elegantium verborum urbanitatem, rege in risum converso, in brevi subsequenter indignatio tota resedit.

Item, accusatis quibusdam in præsentia domini regis, quod indecentia de ipso et inhonesta dixissent, ad suggestionem episcopi ejusdem unus eorum facete subintulit; “Ea forsitan diximus, et illa quidem minima respectu illorum erant, quæ nisi vinum defecisset dicturi eramus.” Ad quæ⁴ conversis in risum omnibus, et rege cum aliis in gaudium resolutis, imputatis ebrietati cunctis, immunes relictis sunt illi tam ab accusatione quam suspicione. Nullum enim misericordia magis et modestia quam principem decet. Unde et

¹ *Katelinæ*] So MS.; *Katerinæ*, Wharton. For the edifying game at fisticuffs between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, see *Ben. Abb.* (i. 112, &c., Stubbs).

² *quoniam*] So MS.; quum, Wharton.

³ *quia*] So MS.; quæ, Wharton.

⁴ *quæ*] So MS.; quos, Wharton.

68.
Council at Westminster under cardinal Hugutio.
The riotous proceedings.

Roger's explanation of the torn cope of the archbishop of York.

Revilers of the king, by Roger's suggestion, get well out of the scrape.
69.

in jure humano sub principis persona scriptum est ;
 “ Si quis, modestiæ nescius, et pudicitiae ignarus, im-
 “ probo petulantique maledicto nomina nostra laces-
 “ cenda crediderit, ac temulentia turbulentus obtrec-
 “ tator nostrorum temporum fuerit, hunc¹ pœnæ
 “ nolumus subrogari, neque durum aliquid nec asperum
 “ sustinere: quoniam si id ex levitate processit, con-
 “ temnendum est; et si ex insania, miseratione dig-
 “ nissimum; si ab injuria, remittendum. Unde integris
 “ omnibus hoc ad nostram scientiam referatur; ut ex
 “ personis hominum dicta pensemus, et utrum præter-
 “ mitti an recte exquiri debeant censeamus.”

Fall of
the west
tower at
St. Peter's,
Gloucester,
when Ro-
ger was ce-
lebrating.

Item contigit aliquando, præsule Rogero apud Glo-
 verniam in monasterio S. Petri et² principali altari
 missam celebrante, turrem ecclesiæ amplam et altam,
 vitio fundamenti, subito ad terram ipsa confectionis
 hora corruisse. Et cum tantus fragor, et tam terribilis
 tantusque terræmotus propinque fuerit, quantus in
 finibus illis nunquam antea vel visus fuerat vel auditus,
 adeo ut vix monachi perpauci in choro remansissent,
 vix ministri ad altare stetissent, fugientibus fere cunc-
 tis et latebras quærentibus, nihilque præter ruinam
 totius ecclesiæ certissimam expectantibus, pius pater
 raptus interim ad aram illam sublimem, totusque sus-
 pensus in altum, tanquam nihil omnino ex his audis-
 set, stetit intrepidus et immotus. Ad majorem etiam
 constantiæ virilis experientiam, et expertæ gloriam,
 tantus illico pulvis et tam densus, ex cæmate lapidi-
 busque contritis, ecclesiam aliquamdiu totam implevit,
 quod nemo nedum videre vel oculos etiam aperire
 prævaluisset. Hoc etiam pro miraculo haberi potuit,
 quod cum multus sexus utriusque populus ad audien-

70.

His intre-
pidity.

¹ *hunc*] So MS. ; not in Whar-
ton.

² *et*] So MS. ; coram, Wharton.
There is no mention elsewhere, so

far as I know, of this fall of the
west tower at Gloucester in the
time of bishop Roger.

dum præsulis missam convenisset, nemo tamen ex tanta ruina ibi læsionem ullam incurrit. Cum enim turris illa in ultima et occidua ecclesiæ parte stetisset, omnes ea hora tam mulieres quam mares versus altare principale propter benedictionem episcopalem¹ appropinquaverant, sicut pia fuerat Salvatoris dispositione provisum.

In hujus² etiam diebus, et episcopatu suo, vico sci-
licet cui nomen Straneweie,³ quasi miliaribus duobus
a monasterio de Winchelcumbe distante, cum presbyter
parochialis, cui nomen Rogerus, vigilia Ascensionis⁴
celebraret, in prolatione istorum verborum "Qui pridie"
et cetera, crux quædam, Crucifixi vultum et imaginem
præferens, major aliquantulum quam portatilis, ligno
quod post altare se in utrumque parietem extendebat
cuneis firmiter infixa,⁵ se subito evellens et in volatum
erigens, acuto ligni capite, quod sub pede Crucifixi se
porrigebat, quæ demissior prius extiterat parum sup-
portata parte inferiori præacuta, caput et coronam
presbyteri tetigit. Et cum ad medium presbyterii
pervenisset, versus altare se vertens, retro ad terram
cecidit cum magno fragore resupina; capite versus in-
troitum presbyterii, et pedibus ad altare porrectis.
Celebrata vero missa, diaconus crucem elevans eam in
loco suo reposuit. Presbyter autem, statim episcopum⁶

Miraculous
flight of
crucifix.

71.

¹ *episcopalem*] So MS.; principalem, Wharton.

² *In hujus, &c.*] So MS.; Wharton has instead, "Hujus etenim diebus et episcopatu, in vico, &c." This miracle is repeated in the *Gem. Eccles.* (vol. ii. 109).

³ *Straneweie*] So MS.; Stanewic, *Gem. Eccl.* Now Stanway, near Wincheomb, Gloucestershire.

⁴ *vigilia Ascensionis*] Giraldus says below that this miracle occurred shortly before St. Thomas's

martyrdom. The *Gem. Eccl.*, in introducing the miracle, says, "Contigit anno martyrii beati Thomæ Cantuariensis archiepiscopi." It was therefore on May 13, 1770; Ascension day, that year, falling on May 14.

⁵ *infixa*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "infixo."

⁶ *episcopum*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "bonæ memoriæ Rogerum episcopum, comitis Gloverniæ filium."

adiens, rei eventum aperuit. Ipse vero, ut plurimorum testimonio certius super hoc instrueretur, quosdam de suis ad ecclesiam illam misit; quorum unus magister Sylvester dictus erat. Et inquisita veritate, totius parochiæ testimonio hoc verum fuisse didicerunt. Testati sunt etiam¹ presbyter et diaconus, quia tertia nocte post casum illum, iterum, cum summo diluculo ad ecclesiam venissent, crucem in eodem loco prostratam invenerunt. Quid autem hoc portendere debuerit Deo quidem notum, sed hominibus hactenus ignotum extitit; nisi forte, quia parum ante martyrium beati Thomæ Cantuariensis antistitis illud acciderat, tantam Christi ecclesiæ jam² imminentem contumeliam, et Crucifixi injuriam, crux illa sic volans miraculose declaraverit.³

72.

This shortly before S. Thomas's martyrdom.

Hoc etiam de ipso notabile censui, quia, cum circiter annos viginti⁴ ecclesiæ Wigorniensis vel electus vel consecratus feliciter præfuisset, nullos omnino redditus aut in terris aut ecclesiasticis beneficiis ulli consanguineorum suorum dedit; Thomæ Cantuariensis in hoc vestigia sequens, qui in tanta sui tam cancellariæ potestate quam metropolitanæ dignitatis sublimitate, non "Syon ædificans in sanguinibus," i.e. ecclesiam in consanguineis, illos solum quos dignos reputabat, in his præcipue quæ Dei sunt, beneficiare dignum duxit: illud Ieronimi super Leviticum non ignorans, "Multa nos facere cogit affectus; et dum "corporum propinquitates respicimus, corporis et animæ "Creatorem offendimus:" et illud papæ Alexandri tertii, "Filiis episcopis Dominus abstulit, nepotes vero "diabolus dedit."

Roger never conferred benefices, &c. on his relations. After the example of S. Thomas.

¹ *etiam*] So MS., and *Gem. Eccl.*; et, Wharton.

² *jam*] So MS., and *Gem. Eccl.*; tam, Wharton.

³ *declaraverit*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has "declaraverat."

⁴ *annos viginti*] He was bishop only sixteen years and a bit from the date of his election, and not quite fifteen from that of his consecration. See *supra*, p. 57, n. (2).

Item hi duo, soli inter Anglicanos antistites, Exoniensis scilicet et Wigorniensis,¹ tempore exilii beati Thomæ gratiam ipsius obtinuerunt. Wigorniensis enim, patri compatiens, spontaneum interim in regno Francorum, urbe Turonensi, ubi et postmodum diem clausit extremum, exilium sustinuit. Qui nisi patre reconciliato prius ac restituto, si multis etiam vixisset annis, repatriare non proposuit. Exoniensis quoque patrem illico sequi parans, assensu ejusdem et voluntate potius in regno moram fecit; quatinus aulicorum et curialium impetum atque furorem in familiares ejusdem clericos et cognatos quoad posset mitigaret, et ipsum etiam exulantem de facultatibus suis clandestina nonnunquam largitione juvaret.²

Bartholomew and Roger the only English bishops who adhered to S. Thomas. 73.

[CAP.] XXIX.

De Baldewino Cisterciensi, et Hugone Cartusiensi.

Fuerunt autem in Anglia, non longe post horum tempora, duo de ordine monastico, alter Cisterciensi, alter vero Cartusiensi, in episcopos, rege procurante, Wigorniensem qui et post Cantuariensis,³ et Lincolniensem⁴ assumpti. Alter enim⁵ abbas fuerat Fordensis, et alter prior Wittamensis. Circa extrema namque sui tempora, rex Henricus secundus duorum ordinum viris prædictorum, ad redimendum vel sic famam suam, quia multos ante indignos episcopaverat, plus opinionis

Baldwin the Cistercian monk; and Hugh the Cartusian. The former bishop of Worcester, and archbishop of Canterbury. The latter bishop of Lincoln.

¹ Yet Roger of Worcester was one of the deputation sent by Henry II. to the pope in 1171, to plead his innocence in St. Thomas's murder: *Ben. Abb.* (i. 19, Stubbs), and Hoveden (301, l. 10, Savile).

² *juvaret*] So MS.; *sublevaret*, Wharton.

³ Baldwin, abbot of the Cistercian house of Ford, in Devonshire, was

consecrated bishop of Worcester, August 10, 1180; was elected to Canterbury in December 1184, and enthroned May 19, 1185. He died at the siege of Acre, November 19, 1190.

⁴ See *supra*, 39, n. (4), and 40, n. (1).

⁵ *enim*] So MS.; Hugo, Wharton.

74. Both good and religious men, though very different. The two contrasted.
- Pope Urban III. on archbishop Baldwin.
- Alexander, archdeacon of Bangor. His comparison of Baldwin with Richard and Thomas.
- Ecclus. iv. 34.
- 75.
- amore et ostentationis sicut videbatur quam devotionis sedes dare cathedrales disposuerat. Fuerat autem his duobus, ut videbatur, bonitas propemodum et religio par, sed via virtutum valde dispar. Literatus affatim erat uterque, sed alter literatissimus: ille sermone serus et parcus, hic verborum urbanitate facetus: ille quasi subtristis semper et pavidus, hic quasi continua cordis hilaritate et mentis securitate jocundus: ille Diogenes, hic Democritus: ille ad iram, sicut fere ad omnia, tardus et temperatus, hic autem facili satis occasione movendus: ille lenis, hic asper: ille tepidus, hic calidus: ille remissus, hic rigidus. Unde et papa Urbanus¹ tertius archiepiscopo sic quandoque scripsisse recolitur; "Urbanus episcopus, servus servorum Dei, monacho ferventissimo, abbati calido, episcopo tepido, archiepiscopo remisso, salutem," et cetera. Alexander² autem archidiaconus Bangornensis, vir sermone facetus et facundus, qui beato Thomæ familiaris extiterat, dicere consueverat; "Archiepiscopus Thomas ausus irasci fuerat ob injurias ecclesiæ, et iram effectui per justitiæ rigorem mancipare: Ricardus autem, illi succedens, ad iras quidem et minas acerrimas,³ citra opus tamen omne vel ultionem, facile moveri solet; illius Ecclesiastici vel dissimulator vel immemor, 'Noli citatus esse in lingua tua, et inutilis ac remissus in operibus tuis:' Baldewinus autem, tertius a Thoma, nedum operari, nunquam etiam ausus est⁴ vel semel irasci." Dicebat etiam quia Thomas de equitatu ad villam veniens statim aulam petebat, Ricardus grangiam, Baldewinus ecclesiam. Duo namque sequentes habitu

¹ This rebuke of Baldwin by pope Urban occurs also, in nearly the same words, in the *Itin. Kamb.* (vol. vi. 149).

² This archdeacon Alexander accompanied Baldwin in the crusading progress through Wales in 1188,

as interpreter to the Welsh. See vol. vi. 55, 126.

³ *acerrimas*] So MS.; *acerrimus*, Wharton.

⁴ *ausus est*] So MS.; it is omitted in Wharton.

religionem præferebant quanquam diverso, Thomas actu: illi in ore, hic in opere: illi in cucullis, hic in¹ medullis. Sicut enim sub clerico monachum occultavit, sic bona sua tam naturalia quam gratuita, arrogantiam et apparentiam, supercilium atque superbiam per omnia vitans, nisi tunc solum cum opus erat operibus opem et operam adhibere, modis omnibus celare curavit.

Cum autem festo beati Thomæ primo quod apud Cantuariam publice celebratum fuerat, biennio videlicet post martyrium jam elapso, cui et Deo dante intereram, multi barones regni illuc pia devotione confluisent, in audientia communi, cum post prandium in cameram intrassent, conquestus est archiepiscopus de publicæ potestatis officialibus et ministris, sibi et suis² contra ecclesiæ suæ³ dignitatem nimis præter solitum nuper injuriantibus; dicens et jurans se nullatenus hæc passurum; manum quoque ad caput extendens, se prius hoc gladiis expositurum quam hæc pateretur cum juramento firmavit. Respondens autem vir nobilis et magnanimus, qui cum aliis advenerat, Hugo de Laci, "Non oportet," inquit, "O archiepiscopo, quod caput ad hoc vel etiam pedem ponatis: secure jus vestrum tueri et ecclesiasticam justitiam exercere potestis. Tantum operatus est Deus pro martyre sancto, decessore vestro, quod non inveniret rex ribaldum aliquem in terra sua, etiam si vellet, qui ausus esset in vos manum extendere. Finitum est bellum: manu tenete, si vultis, quod martyr evicit."

Item, cum circa id ipsum temporis, in præsentia Ricardi Wintoniensis episcopi,⁴ de miraculis quæ tunc

The first public festival on St. Thomas's day at Canterbury, Dec. 29, 1172; where Giraldu present. Archbishop Richard's loud talking.

Hugh de Laci's reply to him.

76.

Richard, bishop of Winchester.

¹ *in*] This, again, is omitted in Wharton.

² *et ministris, sibi et suis*] So MS.; Wharton has instead, "sibi et ministris suis."

³ *suæ*] This not in Wharton.

⁴ Richard Tocliffe, bishop of Winchester, 1174-1188.

ter, on St. Thomas, and arch-bishop Richard.

creberrime fiebant quidam colloquerentur, inquit episcopus, qui quasi de persecutoribus martyris unus extiterat; "Multum decepti fuimus de homine illo per habitum illum et fastum, quem exterius ut videbatur præferebat; interius autem, sicut ex post facto patuit et quotidie patet, longe dissimilis." Et cum dixisset quidam, "Mirum autem quod de articulis illis, pro quibus martyr occubuit, nullum ecclesia prorsus obtinuit," et episcopus, qui plus sensatus erat quam literatus, plus in secularibus actibus astutus quam liberalibus artibus imbutus, sic respondit; "Totum revera, quantum in ipso fuit, martyr obtinuit. Quia si successor ejus decimam partem bonitatis et probitatis ejus habuisset, nullum ecclesia de articulis illis amisisset. Sed quod ille per strenuitatem eximiam tam laudabiliter acquisivit, iste per ignaviam, peccatis urgentibus, totum amisit."

John, bishop of Norwich, excommunicates

77.

William earl of Arundel.

Henry II.'s advice on the subject.

Item, cum Norwicensis episcopus Johannes¹ comitem Willelmum de Arundel filium Willelmi, propter terras ejus quasdam quas occupaverat apud Len² excommunicasset, et comes inde³ querimoniam suam regi detulisset, Henrico secundo scilicet, qui laicorum semper contra clerum fautor extiterat, ait episcopo rex in multorum audientia; "Parcius agite, vos episcopi, parcus, contra barones regni; nec eos tam præcipitanter excommunicetis; quia si uni ex vobis⁴ bene inde accidit, et ex tali forte præsumptione successit, non omnibus hoc continget; nec omnes qui propter ausus temerarios interfici poterunt, statim ob hoc martyres fient." Sed ecce quanta martyris nostri gloria! Cujus etiam ab auctore facinoris ipso,

¹ John of Oxford, bishop of Norwich, 1175-1200.

² Len] *i.e.* Lynn, Norfolk. Wharton reads "Len . . .," as if he thought something was wanting to complete the name.

³ inde] So MS.; in, Wharton.

⁴ uni ex vobis] Very probably Henry here refers to bishop Hugh of Lincoln. See *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis*, p. 126, &c.

sicut et ante a fautore,¹ poterant laudis præconia non taceri. Ergo, nec immerito,

“Laudari potuit tantus ab hoste decor.”

Sed hæc² hætenus. Baldewinus autem, literarum studiis a puerilibus annis affatim imbutus, et jugum Domini ab adolescentia portans, moribus et vita emi- nens in populo lucerna fuit. Unde et archilevitæ Baldwin, archdeacon. quem canonicè adeptus fuerat cedens honorem et sponte deserens, mundique pompas alta mente despiciens, Cisterciensis ordinis habitum sacra cum devotione suscepit. Et quoniam moribus olim plusquam monachus extiterat, infra anni terminum abbas effectus, et infra paucos postmodum annos in episcopum, deinde in A Cistercian monk, and abbot. archiepiscopum est sublimatus; tanquam super pauca A bishop, and archbishop. fidelis inventus, et ob hoc supra multa constitutus.

Ceterum quoniam, ut ait Tullius,³ “Nihil simplici 78. in genere omni ex parte perfectum natura expolivit,” innatæ benignitatis mansuetudinem, quam privatus His kindness of heart, and remissness. exercuerat, in potestate non exuens, tanquam baculo sustentans et non virga castigans, tanquam ubera dans matris et non verbera patris, remissionis in publico gravi cum scandalo notam incurrit. Adeo nempe lenitatis in ipso tepor ac torpor pastoralementem penitus rigorem absumpsit, ut melior monachus simplex quam abbas, melior abbas quam episcopus, melior episcopus quam archiepiscopus fuisse videretur. Sane, quoniam 4 The contest between the regal and sacerdotal power. The insular tyranny. in Anglicanis finibus inter regnum et sacerdotium frequens esse solet altercatio et fere continua, insulari tyrannide semper ingruente, tanto notabilior lenitatis

¹ *fautore*] i.e. bishop Richard of Winchester, as described just above.

² *Sed hæc, &c.*] The two next sections, down to *dulcoris et decoris*, have occurred before, in very nearly the same words, in the Itinerary of Wales, vol. vi. 148, &c. Giraldus

here omits one clause of the Itinerary, about pope Urban's rebuke of archbishop Baldwin; but this has already appeared; *supra* 68, n. 1.

³ Cicero, *De Invent. Rhetor.* ii. 3.

⁴ *quoniam*] MS., and *Itin. Kamb.*; quum, Wharton.

hujus eminent excessus, quanto beatum Thomam ejusdem sedis antistitem, pro ecclesiæ libertate usque ad martyrii palmam dimicando, nostris diebus constat gloriosius triumphasse. Quod itaque martyr insignis, pravas regni consuetudines in ecclesiam¹ Dei pululantes exstirpando, multis prius allegatis, demum caput allegando feliciter evicit, hoc Ille, cujus occulta quidem judicia sed nunquam injusta, per martyris ejusdem primi successoris remissam liberalitatem, ne dicam ignaviam, recidivo jam morbo redivivaque malitia, quod non absque dolore dicendum vel audiendum, in ecclesiæ suæ damnum enorme perditum ire permisit; quod utique, secundi istius tempore, contra obstinatam nequitiam non lenitate, non patientia dissimulandum, sed cum² rigore potius et austeritate,³ usque ad sanguinis etiam si opus fuisset effusionem, denuo fuerat recuperandum. Unde, cum primus ille martyr successor morbo decumberet quo paulo post occubuit, noctu in somno vocem hanc terribilem cœlitus emissam audivit; ⁴ "Dissipasti ecclesiam meam, et ego eradicabo te de terra." Sed utinam de terra morientium, et non viventium; de terra quam terimus, non terra quam quærimus; de terra laboris et sudoris, non de terra dulcoris et decoris.

The results of St. Thomas's victory lost by his successors, Richard and Baldwin.

79.

The terrible voice to archbishop Richard, before his death.

Baldwin's manful preaching of the Crusade.

Inter⁵ primos tamen, martyris successor hic secundus, audita Salvatoris et salutiferæ crucis injuria, nostris pro dolor diebus per Saladinum irrogata, cruce signatus, in ejusdem obsequiis, tam remotis finibus quam propinquis, prædicationis officium viriliter as-

¹ *ecclesiam*] MS. and *Itin.*; *ecclesia*, Wharton.

² *cum*] This not in the *Itin.*

³ *austeritate*] The *Itin.* has instead, "asperitate."

⁴ See Gervase of Canterbury (1465, Twysden); *Ben. Abb.* (i. 311, Stubbs); and Hoveden (355,

Savile). This dream is repeated by our author in the *De Invectionibus*, vol. i. 144.

⁵ This section again, after the omission of some twenty lines, is mainly taken from the Itinerary of Wales; the latter part of it, however, being altogether different.

sumpsit. Et postmodum iter arripiens, navigioque Sails from
Marseilles; fungens apud Marsiliam, transcurso tandem pelagi lands at
Tyre. profundo, in portu Tyrensi incolumis applicuit; et Thence to
Acre, to
the army. inde ad exercitum nostrum Acaronem¹ transivit. Ubi multos ex nostris inveniens, et fere cunctos, principum defectu, in summa desolatione jam positos et desperatione, alios quidem longa expectatione fatigatos, alios 80. fame et inopia graviter afflictos, quosdam vero aeris inclementia distemperatos, cum singulos pro posse, vinculo caritatis amplectens, sumptibus et impensis, verbis et vitæ meritis aliquamdiu confirmasset, morbo letali correptus, infra paucos dies, ut erat diætæ tenuis et abstinentiæ grandis, usque ad spiritus exhalationem His death
at Acre. afflictus, fidelis depositi custos, commissumque Domino fœnore cum multo talentum reddens, diem feliciter in terra sacra clausit extremum.

Ut autem ad Lincolnensem revertamur. Et illud Hugh of
Lincoln.
His pet
swan. de ipso,² quod quasi in signum aliquod et prognosticalis eventus indicium absque dubio datum videtur, sub silentio quidem prætereundum non putavi. Eo namque die, vel circiter illum proximo, quo apud Lincolniam primo susceptus fuit episcopus Hugo et incathedratus, apud manerium ipsius, quasi per octo miliaria ab urbe Lincolnensi distans, juxta Stowam, silvis et stagnis delectabiliter obsitum, olor novus et³ nunquam ibi antea visus advolavit. Qui infra⁴ paucos dies cignos, quos ibidem plures reperit, mole suæ magnitudinis omnes oppressit et interemit: uno tamen 81.

¹ *Acaronem*] The *Itin.* has "Aconem," or "Aconum."

² The greater part of this account of St. Hugh and his pet swan is repeated in the *Life infra* (Dist. i. 10). All of it, as here given, is quoted in the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis* (pp. 115-117); where also are further particulars, from the author's own ac-

quaintance with the bird. That the author of the *Mag. Vit.* quoted from this treatise, and not from the *Life infra*, is certain from the notes which follow. See especially note 1, p. 75.

³ *novus et*] MS., and *Mag. Vit.*; not in the *Life, infra*.

⁴ *infra*] MS., and *Mag. Vit.*; *infra*, in the *Life, infra*.

This a wild
swan, or
Hooper.

feminei sexus, ad societatis solatium, non ecunditatis augmentum,¹ reservato. Erat enim tanto fere cigno robustior, quanto cignus ansere major; cigno tamen in omnibus, et præcipue in colore et candore simillimus. Præter quantitatem etiam hoc distante, quod tumorem in rostro atque nigredinem more cignorum non præfererat; quinimmo locum eundem rostri planum, croceoque decenter colore, una cum capite et colli parte superiore, distinctum habebat.²

Avis hæc autem regia, et tam qualitate quam quantitate conspicua, in primo ad locum illum præsulis adventu, quasi sponte et absque difficultate domestica facta, ad ipsum in camera sua propter admirationem est adducta. Quæ statim a manu ipsius panem sumens et comedens, eique quam familiariter adhærens, omnem silvestrem interim ut videbatur exuta naturam, nec ejus attractus,³ nec astantium undique turbarum et intuentium⁴ accessus sive tumultus abhorrebat. Consoeverat etiam interdum, cum ab episcopo pascebatur, caput cum colli longitudine tota in manicam ipsius largam et peramplam, inque sinum interiorem, avis extendere; ibique aliquamdiu cum solitudine quadam modo suo domino congratulans atque præludens, tanquam aliquid quæritando mussitare.

82.

¹ *augmentum*] MS., and *Life infra*, and *Mag. Vit.*; argumentum, Wharton.

² This swan of St. Hugh was a wild swan, or hooper. Giraldus describes very accurately the more obvious differences between this bird and the tame swan. There is a difficulty, however, in what he says of their relative sizes; the tame swan, according to naturalists, being generally the larger bird of the two. But the hooper varies much in size; and St. Hugh's bird may have been an exceptionally

large one. Or may it not be that our tame swan, after its long semi-domestication, is a larger bird than it was 680 years ago?

The swan seems to have become an established emblem of St. Hugh, in representations of him. See the *Mag. Vit.*, Preface, xlv, n. 2.

³ *attractus*] So MS.; the *Life infra*, and the *Mag. Vit.* have "attactus," probably the true reading.

⁴ *intuentium*] So MS., and *Mag. Vit.*; the *Life infra* has "intueuntium."

Item,¹ sicut asserebant ministri et custodes mainerii, contra præsulis adventum ad locum illum, cum forte aliquamdiu absens fuisset, tribus diebus vel quatuor solebat se solito alacrius avis agitare, volitando videlicet in amnis superficie, et aquas alis verberando, altaque voce clamando; interdum etiam a stagno exeundo, nunc ad aulam, nunc etiam ad portam ulteriorem, tanquam adveniendi domino obviam pergens, magnis passibus deambulabat. Credibile satis est, quod imminente apparatu, et instante servorum frequentia majore atque discursu, cum subtilis sint et aereæ volucres naturæ,² a quarum etiam gestibus prognostica temporum multa sumuntur, et ista forsitan ex eadem natura avis hæc perpendere potuit. Mirum hoc etiam, quod nemini præterquam episcopo soli se familiarem, vel ex toto tractabilem exhibebat: quin potius, astans domino, ab aliorum eundem accessu, sicut aliquoties cum admiratione conspexi, clamando, alis et rostro minando, voceque altisona juxta naturæ suæ modulus³ crocitando, defendere solet, tanquam se propriam ejus esse demonstrans, eique soli⁴ signum fuisse transmissam manifeste declarans. Non enim mysterio carere potuit, quod⁵ avis candida, imminentis interitus cantu nuncia, viro innocenti, pio, ac puro,

The mystery of this
83.
swan.

¹ *Item . . . perpendere potuit*] These two clauses are in the *Mag. Vit.*, but not in the *Life infra*. Very probably, they were not in the first edition of this treatise, from which the repetition in the *Life infra* would be taken, but were added in the new edition of these treatises presented to archbishop Langton; Giraldus, while then making the addition in this treatise, omitting to make it in the *Life infra*. It is from this 2nd edition that the author of the *Mag. Vit.* would probably quote.

² *subtilis sint et aereæ volucres naturæ*] So MS., and *Mag. Vit.*; *subtiles sint et aerea volucres natura*, Wharton.

³ *modulos*] So MS., the *Life infra*, and *Mag. Vit.*; *modulum*, Wharton.

⁴ *soli*] So MS.; *soli in*, the *Life infra*, and *Mag. Vit.* (which, probably, the right reading); *solum*, Wharton.

⁵ *quod*] So MS., &c.; *quæ*, Wharton.

mortisque minas, quia sancti mortem habent in desiderio et vitam in patientia, nil formidanti, divino tanquam oraculo destinata transmittitur. Quemadmodum enim avis ista, candore spectabilis, mortis discrimina docet non dolenda; et, imminente letali articulo, tanquam de necessitate virtutem faciens, funebria fata canendo contemnit; sic viri, virtutum meritis candidati, ab ærumnis hujus seculi læti discedunt, solumque Deum fontem¹ vivum sitientes, a corpore mortis hujus liberari, dissolvique cupiunt, et esse cum Christo.²

Absit autem ut de nitore pennarum exteriori, nigredineque carnis et corporis interiore, mysterium hic quispiam assignare præsumat.

Item et illud quoque, quod viri sancti præelectionem quodammodo, et pudicitiae cœlibisque vitæ præparationem insinuasse videtur, similiter et notabile duxi.

Hugh's conflicts with the flesh, when a young man. The vision, and his release from temptation.

Hic enim,³ cum juvenilibus annis monachus effectus repugnantes carnis et spiritus in se conflictus non absque molestia gravi sæpe pertulerit, tandem ei in visu vir angelicus apparuit, qui et forcipe, quam⁴ manu gestabat, statim virilia visus est illi resecurisse;⁵

¹ This is from Ps. xli. 3; where, in the present Vulgate, is,—“Sitivit anima mea ad Deum fortem vivum.” A MS. 13th century Vulgate at Southwell has “fontem:” and the Lyons Vulgate (A.D. 1521) has “fontem” in the text, with “alias fortem” in the margin.

² *Christo*] Here the repetition in the Life *infra* ends, and the quotation in the *Magna Vita*.

³ *Hic enim*] Hence, to the end of the section, *gratiæ*, is repeated in the *Gem. Eccl.* (vol. ii. 247).

⁴ *quam*] So MS., and *Gem. Eccl.*; quem, Wharton.

⁵ The author of the *Magna Vita* (p. 58) gives a somewhat different

account of this vision, as related to him by Hugh himself; and adds that he mentions his direct information from Hugh, because he had heard that some writer had said that Hugh, “per beatam Virginem . . . sibi apparentem visitatus, eunuchizatus et curatus ita fuerit, quod nullam deinceps carnis titillationem omnino expertus sit.” This agrees with the above account of Giraldus, except that the Blessed Virgin is the operator, instead of an *Angelicus vir*. The author of the *Metrical Life* (ll. 370–402), who very frequently follows Giraldus, here however, with of course some poetical embellishments, agrees

felici quidem remedio, eique divinitus indulto ; quoniam ab illa nunquam hora, licet episcopus post creatus ad Anglicanæ copię superfuitates in ferventi ætate transplantatus¹ fuisset, ullos carnalis illecebræ, vel, quod majus miraculum erat, primorum vix etiam² motuum sensit insultus. Unde Augustinus ; “ Cuicumque ratio-
 “ nali creaturæ præstatur, ut peccare non possit, hoc
 “ non est naturæ propriæ, sed gratiæ.”

84.

*Aug. contra
 Maximimum, viii.
 701, ed.
 Ben.*

Simile reperies, in libro qui *Paradisus* inscribitur, de Helia monacho.³ Qui cum monasterium immane magnis sumptibus construxisset, in quo conventu⁴ ad trecentarum⁵ numerum feminarum reclusisset, quibus et provisor erat et ordinator, juvenis adhuc existens, tentatus est subito corporali⁶ desiderio voluptatis. Qui, relicto statim monasterio, cum per solitudines jam biduo jejunos errasset, et crebras ad Dominum orationes fudisset, ut vel vitam ejus vel hanc tentationem eriperet, nocte in somnis visum est ei, quod tres angeli ipsum arripentes genitalia ipsius novacula præciderint, et ad regimen iterum feminarum illarum eundem transmiserunt. Qui mane reversus, cum quadraginta annorum tunc existens alios quadraginta in illarum frequentia, et habitaculo proximo, post vixerit annos, nunquam ultra in cor ipsius cogitatio talis ascendit.

*A like
 release of
 the monk
 Helias.
 As in the
 book called
 Paradisus.*

Lincolniensis tamen, quem, juxta primum in episcopio⁷ statum, calidum diximus et rigidum, secum

*Hugh at
 first hot
 and rigid as
 a bishop.*

closely as to particulars with the *Magna Vita* ; and has fully enough coincidences of expression, to prove that he must have had the *Magna Vita* before him, when he perpetrated his poetry.

¹ *transplantatus*] Instead of this the *Gem. Eccl.* has “ translatus.”

² *etiam*] So MS., and *Gem. Eccl.* ; not in Wharton.

³ This about the monk Helias is

also in the *Gem. Eccl.* (vol. ii. 245), at greater length.

⁴ *in quo conventu*] So MS. ; in quod conventum, *Gem. Eccl.* ; in quo conventum, Wharton.

⁵ *trecentarum*] The *Gem. Eccl.* has “ trecentanum.”

⁶ *corporali*] The *Gem. Eccl.*, has “ carnalis.”

⁷ *episcopio*] So MS. ; episcopatu, Wharton.

- attendens et considerans quia caput ecclesiæ in terris languidum, et quia¹ nec parem haberet in regno, de
85. cujus vel societate solatium, vel virtute vires sumeret, nec superiorem aliquem de cujus ad plenum posset
- Afterwards more like other bishops. auctoritate fulciri, processu temporis patriæ paulatim morem gerere,² et, quia turpis est omnis pars suo universo non congruens, coepiscoporum cœtui patientia pariter atque modestia se conformare satius et securius duxit. Unde et violento dominatui potius in plerisque
- Eccles. iv. 10. per industriam cedere, quam solus, quia "Væ soli,"³ aperte obviando, seque suosque, quos in regni bonis jam radicaverat, in periculum dare, saniori consilio præelegit. Quoniam, ut ait Rabanus super Tobiam,⁴
- Matt. x. 23. "Non debemus nos in pericula præcipitare, vel Deum tentare, dum ratione possumus agere." Unde, "Si persecuti vos fuerint in una civitate, fugite in aliam."
- Joh. viii. 59. Et alibi; "Jesus autem abscondit se, et exivit de templo." Et Paulus "In sporta demissus per murum." Et Jesus fugit in Egiptum, "Et erat ibi
- Act. ix. 25. Matt. ii. 15. Tob. ii. 8. "usque ad obitum Herodis." Item in Tobia; "Arguebant eum omnes proximi sui, dicentes, Jam hujus rei causa interfici jussus es, et vix effugisti mortis imperium: et iterum sepelis mortuos? Sed Tobias, plus timens Deum quam regem, rapiebat corpora occisorum, et occultabat in domo sua; et mediis noctibus sepeliebat ea." Super quod expositor; "Ut nec ab humanitatis officio cessaret, nec etiam
86. indiscrete regem offenderet." Quod enim potestati sit deferendum, habetur etiam⁵ ex Judith, quæ
- Judith x. 20. "Cum in faciem Holofernis intendisset, adoravit eum, prosternens se super terram." Super quod expositor; "Non perturbatione timoris, sed observatione

¹ quia] MS. ; quod, Wharton.

² gerere] MS. ; genere, Wharton.

³ quia "Væ soli"] This omitted in Wharton.

The commentary of Rabanus

Maurus on the book of Tobit is not known to exist; according to the editor of his works, Cologne, 1626.

⁵ habetur etiam] MS. ; habebatur, only, Wharton.

“ordinis.” Unde, “Subditi estote in omni timore ¹ Pet. ii. “dominis:” et “Deum timete, regem honorificate.” ^{18, 17.}
 Præmittitur tamen hic et præfertur honori regio timor Domini. Et apostolus; “Qui potestati resistit, Dei ordinationi resistit.” Unde Helias regem impium ^{Rom. xiii. 2.}
 Achaz adorasse legitur: unde et Paulus, apud Agrippam regem et Sextum præsidem causam suam agens, verba mansueta protulit: similiter et apud Holofernem Judith. Item in Ecclesiastico; “Noli resistere contra ^{Eccelus. iv. 32.}
 “faciem potentis, nec coneris contra ictum fluvii.” Si enim cum multitudine est dispensandum, juxta illud Augustini, “Ubi non hujus aut illius hominis sed
 “totius populi strages jacet, detrahendum est aliquid
 “severitati, ut majoribus malis sanandis caritas sincera
 “subveniat,” et cum illo quoque, qui sociam habet multitudinem, proculdubio est dispensandum. Illud tamen Ecclesiastici expositor sic determinat; “Obedi-
 “endum est majoribus, si veritati concordant et justitiæ, nec aliter: sed ¹ pro recta fide et vera religione, in quibus est salus animæ, decertandum est.”
 Unde et in Ecclesiastico subsequenter; “Pro justitia ^{Eccelus. iv. 33.}
 “agonizare pro anima tua, et usque ad mortem certa
 “pro justitia; et Deus expugnabit pro te inimicos ^{87.}
 “tuos. Noli citatus esse in lingua tua, et inutilis ac
 “remissus in operibus tuis.” Hanc autem egregius martyr noster Thomas sententiam sequens, immo adimplens, nostris diebus pro justitia usque ad mortem martyriique coronam dimicavit; et Deus in conspectu populi totius inimicos ejus in brevi potenter expugnavit; ipsumque in cœlestibus egregie remuneravit
 Ipse, qui ait, “Beati qui persecutionem patiuntur ^{Matt. v. 10.}
 “propter justitiam, quoniam ipsorum est regnum cœlorum.” Item Origenes super Numeros; “Non legimus antea quod obtexerit nubes tabernaculum, et ^{Homil. ix. § 2.}
 “paruerit majestas Domini, et receperit intra nubem

¹ sed] MS.; scilicet, Wharton.

“ Moysen et Aaron, nisi cum populus in eos surrexit
 “ et lapidare voluit. Discamus ex his, quanta sit
 “ utilitas in persecutione¹ Christianis; quomodo pro-
 “ tegat eos Deus, et infundatur Spiritus Sanctus.
 “ Tunc enim maxime adest Domini gloria, cum homi-
 “ num sævitia concitatur; et tunc pacem habemus
 “ apud Deum, cum ab hominibus propter justitiam
 Rom. v. 20. “ expugnatur. ‘Ubi enim abundat peccatum, super-
 “ ‘ abundat et gratia.’ ” Tamen ad diversa relata.

Lincolniensis igitur, si vero illo deliciarum horto,
 florigeroque supernarum sedium campo, ubi juxta me-
 rita plerumque et præmia variantur et sarta, purpuream
 roseamque coronam non obtinuerit, niveam saltem,
 liliique candore venustatam, gratia desuper inspirante
 favorem, feliciter assequatur.²

Sed quoniam

88. “ Infelix operis summa est, quæ apponere finem³
 Hor. A. P. “ Nescit,”
 34.

libellus vitam Sancti Remigii, cum aliis quibusdam
 non incompetenter appositis, succincta brevitate per-
 stringens, sub hoc compendio terminetur.

*Explicit.*⁴

¹ *persecutione*] The MS., and Wharton, have “perfectione:” Origen has “persecutionibus.”

² This section, it seems plain, was written after Hugh’s death, and therefore was an addition of the 2nd edition of the treatise as presented to Langton.

³ *quæ apponere finem*] In Horace it is, “quia ponere totum.”

⁴ The remainder of p. 88 in the MS., and pp. 89, 90, are blank. Wharton here inserts (p. 434), under

the heading “Liber Tertius,” the first chapter of the third Distinction of Giraldus’s Life of St. Hugh *infra*. And then, in order as he says to fill up the page, he gives two epigrams of Giraldus; viz., that “In laudem papæ Innocentii,” as in vol. i. 368, No. XXII, and that on the power of the pope, in vol. i. 374, No. XXXII. To the last he prefixes the heading, “Carmen ejusdem, “quando curiæ Romanæ valedixit “emissum.”

GIRALDI CAMBRENSIS

VITA S. HUGONIS.

1994年12月

1994年12月

VITA S. HUGONIS.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA IN VITAM SANCTI HUGONIS.

91.

Prima distinctio continet de ortu Lincolniensis episcopi, scilicet Hugonis primi,¹ educatione, conversatione laudabili, et promotione.

II.—De pontificali ejusdem in omnibus conversatione, et contrariorum detestatione.

III.—De puerorum confirmationibus, ubi Spiritus amplior gratia datur: quam infatigabilem se in his exhibere curaverit.

IV.—De sancti² viri pietate pariter³ ac liberalitate.

V.—De ecclesia Lincolniensi ab eodem miro lapideo tabulatu constructa; et longe mirifice ac magnifice magis ab ipso ex vivis lapidibus adornata.

VI.—De realibus horis omnibus, quas diligenter explebat; et præcipue septima, qua se infatigabilem exhibebat.

VII.—De his quæ, in coronatione regis Ricardi, laudabiliter ab ipso Londoniis gesta fuerant.⁴

¹ *Hugonis primi*] This Life therefore, at any rate in the form in which we have it in the one MS., was not published until after the consecration of Hugh de Wells, second bishop of Lincoln of that name, in 1209. *Hugo primus* occurs again twice in the Proœmium *infra*.

² *sancti*] “innata” instead, in the heading of the chapter *infra*.

³ *pariter*] Not in the heading of the chapter *infra*.

⁴ *laudabiliter . . . fuerant*] In the heading of the chapter *infra* it is, “ab ipso Londoniis laudabiliter gesta sunt.”

- VIII.—De rege Ricardo, ab Allemannia reverso, graviter in episcopum, causam Dei tuentem, exacerbato.
- IX.—De regia pallii exactione; per discretionem ejusdem, et solertiam, unica pecuniæ largitione cassata.
- X.—De olore apud Stowam juxta Lincolniam, in primo episcopi adventu, tanquam obviam ei veniente; et miro modo, vel etiam miraculoso, se mansuetissimum ei statim reddente.
92. XI.—Qualiter demum in urbe Londoniensi gravi morbo correptus, peracto vitæ et viæ¹ istius cursu, rebus humanis feliciter est exemptus.

INCIPIUNT² SECUNDÆ DISTINCTIONIS
CAPITULA.

Secunda distinctio continet de corpore viri sancti³ ab urbe Londoniensi⁴ Lincolniam usque translato, et ibidem gloriose suscepto; multisque mirificis actibus, et tanquam miraculosis, declarato.

II.—De milite de Lindeseia; quem, ad tumbam viri sancti, primo transitus ejusdem anno,⁵ gutta febra reliquit.

III.—De decano de Marnam, a gravi apostemate curato: et filio ipsius, a morte liberato.

¹ At head of the chapter *infra* it is "viæ et vitæ."

² *Incipiunt, &c.*] This heading, and the first eleven of the capitula, are inserted by Wharton (p. 409) after the capitula of the Life of Remigius, as if he considered this 2nd Distinction of the Life of St. Hugh

to have formed a second portion of that treatise. See *supra*, 10, n. 2.

³ *sancti*] This omitted by Wharton.

⁴ *Londoniensi*] Wharton has "Londoniæ."

⁵ *primo . . . anno*] This not in the heading of the chapter *infra*.

- IV.—De muliere de Kele,¹ manibus contracta, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.
- V.—De muliere² hydropica, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.
- VI.—De juvene; qui visum, quo diu jam caruerat, ad tumbam viri sancti recuperavit.
- VII.—De juvene quodam de Anecastro, in amentiam verso, ad tumbam viri sancti sanitati restituto.
- VIII.—De viro quodam de Stubetre; qui ad tumbam viri sancti visum recuperavit.
- IX.—De puella de Wikeford,³ tibiis totis et poplitibus contracta, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.
- X.—De puero in Wikeford³ muto, et ad tumbam viri sancti curato.
- XI.—De puero de Potergate⁴ similiter muto, et ad tumbam viri sancti curato.
- XII.⁵—De puella de Wikeford³ furibunda, ad tumbam sancti viri curata. 95.
- XIII.—De finali tanquam epilogo; novisque scriptoribus, spe remunerationis et condignæ retributionis, exercitio dato.
-
- I.⁶—Transitus de signis ante interdictum, ad signa divinitus in ipso interdicto data. 94.

¹ Kele] The place is called "Keles" in the chapter *infra*.

² muliere] After this is "de Be-verlaco," in the heading of the chapter *infra*.

³ Wikeford] The heading of the chapter *infra* has "Wicford;" but the chapter itself, "Wikeford," as here. The same is the case with capitula X., XII.

⁴ Potergate] Spelt "Potteregate" in heading of chapter *infra*.

⁵ Capitula XII. and XIII. are not given by Wharton.

⁶ These six capitula, of what the scribe has omitted to call the Tertia Distinctio, are on an added half leaf of vellum, but in the same hand. This is paged 93 and 94; 93 being blank. The 3rd Distinction was an after addition by Giraldus to the treatise as first issued; probably after its presentation to Langton.

Wharton (409) gives these capi-

II.—De Johanne Burdet, milite, a paralytico morbo curato.

III.—De Matildide¹ cæca, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.

IV.—De Johanne de Plumgard,² a gutta festra curato.

V.—De milite Milone, a brachii tumore pariter et dolore curato.

VI.—De juvene paralytico et contracto, ad tumbam sancti viri curato.

95.

Expliciunt Capitula.

tula, after the eleven capitula of the 2nd Distinction (*supra*, p. 84, n. 2), with the heading "Tertia Distinctio," as if this third portion of the Life of St. Hugh formed a third division of the Life of St. Remigius.

¹ *Matildide*] Wharton has instead "Matilde."

² *Plumgard*] It is "Plumbard" in the heading of the chapter *infra*; but "Plumgard," as here, in the chapter itself.

INCIPIT PROCEMIUM IN VITAM SANCTI
HUGONIS LINCOLNIENSIS EPISCOPI.

Quanto rarius, ecclesia senescente, quam nascente, virtutes in sanctis et signa clarescunt, tanto carius ea, cum emergerint, gratius atque jocundius amplectanda. Quanto nimirum in cordibus fidelium caritas hodie plus refrixit, tanto fervor ejusdem ebulliens, in hoc algore repertus, majori commendatione pariter et admiratione dignis laudum præconiis est efferendus.

Miracles more rare in these latter days of the church. And love more cold.

Sicut igitur inter metalla communia aurum rutilans et obrizum, sicut inter arenas innumeras preciosæ virtutis gemma reperta, sicut inter nubes et nebulas procellosas sol clarius erumpens et diem irradians, sic sanctus hic noster Lincolnensis antistes, scilicet Hugo primus,¹ qui nostro nunc causam calamo dedit, insulam Britannicam, continuis more insulari fluctibus et procellis exagitata, virtutibus et vitæ meritis his nostris diebus illustravit. Quanto namque, pertinaciore regni sacerdotique conflictu, Christi ecclesiam gravior de die in diem urgebat afflictio, tanto, remedio longe uberiore, solatioque propensiore, rubicundam et odoriferam unguenti effusi Cantiaë rosam, precioso sanguine fuso rubricatam, lillique Lincolnensis luculentam lampadem, mittens amicus amicam, et sponsus sponsam, nubilosissimis his temporibus oculo benigniore respexit.

Hugh of Lincoln an illustrious exception.

96.

S. Thomas the red rose of Kent, Hugh the bright lily of Lincoln.

O quanta Dei pietas, bonitas, et gratia! Quantaque descendens in terras deorsum, cœlestis gloria, tam pio benignitatis studio temporis malitiæ remedia præstans!

The goodness of God, as shown in these his saints.

¹ See p. 83, n. 1, *supra*.

Quod in his ultimis diebus, quibus mundi tam caritas refrigescit quam ætas, per sanctorum quorundam merita simul et exempla, fides gelidior quasi follibus quibusdam et ventilabris excitatur et inflammatur; et ex scintilla modica, aut etiam favilla jam fere totaliter emortua, per hæc eadem suffragia quasi rogos igneus, et indeficiens caritatis lampas accendatur.

The plan
of this
treatise.

In primis itaque de ortu præsulis Hugonis primi¹ et educatione, eruditione quoque et promotione, laudabilique in omni statu suo conversatione, deinde de signis et miraculis, quæ meritis ejusdem gloriose in terris operatus est Deus, noster nunc, divina opitulante clementia, planis admodum verbis et non politis, stilus explicare curabit.

Explicit Proœmium.

¹ See p. 83, n. 1, *supra*.

[CAP.] I.

De ortu Lincolniensis episcopi, scilicet Hugonis primi, educatione, conversatione laudabili, et promotione. 97.

Vir igitur hic, et vere virorum vir perpaucorum, de remotis imperialis Burgundiæ finibus, haud procul ab Alpibus, originem duxit. Qui a parentibus militaris ordinis, generositate quoque non infimis, legitime natus, et ad Dei cultum educatus, in ætate tenerrima literarum studiis addictus, juxta mentis vehementiam ad hoc applicatam, Deique favorem et gratiam suis et se diligentibus in bonum per omnia cooperantem, justaque suorum vota foventem et promoventem, in brevi quidem tempora multa complevit. Cum autem jam quasi decennis¹ existeret, pia patris providentia in loco qui Villa Benedicta vocatur, cœnobio conventuali et canonico, disciplinæ regularis habitum simul et animum suscepit. Ubi et pater ipsius, paucis postmodum annis,² habitu suscepto, secularique militia pro cœlibe et cœlesti prorsus abjecta, laudabili conversatione vitam feliciter terminavit. Qui longe ante religionem assumptam, sicut et post, vinculis ferreis sed occultissimis, una cum abstinentiis plurimis, Daliam suam domans, variis et exquisitis modis carnem spiritui servire coegit.

Puer autem noster, a patris puritate et devotione

¹ *decennis*] The *Magna Vita* (p. 8), by very far our best authority, says that he had not completed his eighth year ("ferme octennis"), when he entered the house of Villarbenoit. With the ten years old, however, of Giraldus, agree the Report of the papal commissioners before Hugh's canonization, MS. Harleian 526; the Metrical Life

(l. 96); and the *Legenda*, MS. Lansdowne 436 (Appendix D. *infra*).

² *paucis postmodum annis*] This belongs, not to *habitu suscepto*, but to *vitam terminavit* at the end of the sentence. His father entered the convent at the same time as Hugh himself. See *Mag. Vit.* 8, 9.

Hugh of a knightly Burgundian family.

His early education.

Sap. iv. 13.

Becomes a regular canon of Villarbenoit.

98. non degenerans, vitam canonicam viribus totis et nisi-
 His studies. bus amplexatus, a studiis tamen literalibus, et maxime
 His pre- theologicis, animum loco et tempore non relaxavit.
 ceptor. Præceptor¹ etenim ejus, vir bonus, antiquus, et authen-
 ticus, auctorum loco gentilium, qui fabulis interdum
 minus honestis animos inficiunt auditorum, Prudentium,
 Sedulium, Fulgentium, ceterosque libellos similes, sin-
 cера solum Christianæ religionis dogmata redolentes,
 deinde et Bibliothecam assidue legendam exponebat.
 His great Quam ratione duplici, tum propter primævam doctri-
 knowledge nam, quæ teneris impressa mentibus tenacius hæret,
 of Holy tum etiam propter assiduam et infatigabilem ejusdem
 Scripture. quolibet in statu suo lectionem, adeo ad manum habe-
 bat, quod vix ulla ex parte coram ipso legi posset,
 quin clausulas plurimas tam præcedentes quam sequen-
 tes fidei et infallibili memoria recitaret. Doctor autem
 ejus, quoties ipsum propter pueriles excessus aliquos,
 cum tamen puer existens parum puerile gessisset, in
 opere doctrinali ut moris est virga castigaret, statim,
 puero plorante, senex in lacrimas prorumpens dicere
 consuevit; “Noli, fili mi, flere; noli, puer optime et
 “indolis electæ; noli, lacrimis tuis, senilibus ab oculis
 “lacrimas elicere. Ad Deum enim desuper te mitto;
 “et ad Deum ibis sine dubio.”
 99. Cum autem ætatis suæ quintum decimum² jam an-
 Sap. iv. 8. num ageret, quia “Cani sunt sensus hominis, et ætas
 “senectutis vita immaculata,” propter maturitatem
 teneris in annis statim assumptam, et scintillantia jam
 futuræ sanctitatis indicia, in cella domus suæ quæ

¹ *Præceptor*] As to Hugh's pre-
 ceptor, and his studies, see the *Mag.*
Vit. 10.

² *quintum decimum*] This is, no
 doubt, wrong. He was ordained
 deacon in his nineteenth year, *Mag.*
Vit. 17; and it was some time
 after this before he became prior of

St. Maximus, *Ibid.* 19, and n. 3.
 The papal Report, however (Har-
 leian, 526), the Legend (Appendix
 D. *infra*), and the Metrical Life
 (l. 131), agree so far with Giraldu
 as to say that Hugh was sixteen
 years old when he received the ap-
 pointment.

Sancti Maximi dicitur prior est effectus, ceterisque¹ Made prior
præfectus. Quam incontinenti tam provide rexit, et of the cell
tam mature, ut quam pauperem susceperat et exilem, of St.
possessionibus amplis opulentam in brevi redderet et Maximus.
opimam.

Videns itaque nimiam mulierum ad locum illum ex The women
antiquo patriæ more frequentiam, qui de facili vel abs- there.
que scandalo deleri, vel absque periculo gravi sustineri
non posset, cum fugiendus sit hostis hujusmodi,² et Hugh re-
arte magis quam Marte vincendus, austerioris vitæ moves to
causa, et arctioris religionis gratia, Cartusiam, non the Great
procul inde distantem, se felici proposito transferre Chartreuse.
curavit.

Unde et natale solum,³ quod sui memores innata
dulcedine quadam ab honestis plerumque propositis
retrahere solet, transiens et præteriens, nec amicos ibi-
dem visitandos censuit, nec cognatos. Sed tanquam
arcam Domini usque Bersames mugiendo ferens, nec 1 Reg. vi.
colla reflectens aut respiciens, dicti duritiam ordinis, 12.
qui præter abstinentias ceteras et afflictiones corporis The Car-
graves, omni loco et tempore carniæ esum abhorret, thasian
et jugi cilicio riget, spontanea sanctaque cum devotione rigour.
suscepit.

Ibi ergo vir Deo datus, virtutibus et vitæ meritis 100.
amplius de die in diem proficere studens, tam simplicem His pro-
et benignum se cunctis rebus exhibuit, quod aviculas there.

¹ *ceteris*] There was only one other canon, an aged priest, in the cell, *Mag. Vit.*, 20.

² The *Mag. Vit.* (23, &c.) has nothing about women being the cause of Hugh's removal to the Great Chartreuse. Giraldus is followed by the *Metrical Life* (l. 263. &c.), with very much poetical amplification. The papal Report (*Harleian* 526), and the *Legend* (*Ap-*

pendix D. infra), merely state his removal, assigning no reason save that he was anxious "Domare amplius carnem suam, et ejus motus lubricos fortius cohibere."

³ *natale solum*, &c.] Ovid has, *1 Pont. iii. 35*;

"Nescio qua natale solum dulce-
dine captos

"Ducit, et immemores non
sinit esse sui."

His pet
birds and
squirrels.

etiam, et mures silvestres, qui vulgari vocabulo Scurrelli¹ dicuntur, adeo sibi domesticos efficeret et mansuetos, ut de silva exeuntes, et horam cœnæ quotidie observantes, commensales eos in cellula sua, et non in mensa solum, sed etiam de disco proprio et manu comedentes, sibi que fere jugiter assistentes haberet. Compererant enim ipsa quoque quodammodo sylvestria innatam animi ipsius benignitatem et innocentiam. Ideoque se mansuetas exhibere viro simplici et innocuo non formidabant. Donec, hoc a priore comperto, ne nimis id ipsum delectaret, et devotionem ejus impedire valeret, quod ab his de cetero cessaret mandatum suscepit.

Sent into
England,
as prior of
Witham.

101.

Cum igitur ordinis austeritati tantæ rigorem etiam in se quantum potuit vir Deo ex toto datus adjiceret, et tanquam inter nebulas gloriæ solare lumen erumpens, Cartusiense cœnobium sanctissima conversatione sua jam aliquamdiu feliciter illustrasset, ad cellam quamdam ordinis ejusdem, ab Anglorum rege Henrico secundo nuper in Anglia fundatam, in australibus scilicet insulæ partibus, cui loco vel a candore Witham, vel a sapientia Wittham,² litera geminata, barbara quondam lingua nomen imposuit, prior ejusdem et præceptor est transmissus.

His good
govern-
ment of
Witham.

Quanta vero maturitate pariter et modestia domum illam, tam doctrina interius et morum venustate, quam providentia exterius et vigili per omnia solitudine gubernaret, noster quidem digne explicare stilus non prævaluit. Inter cetera vero plurima sanctissimæ suæ conversationis indicia, nec illud reticendum esse cen-

¹ Hugh's pet squirrels are not mentioned elsewhere. The *Metrical Life* however (ll. 345-350), in a passage evidently taken from this of Giraldus, describes his "curam avium, curamque ferarum."

² Compare *Mag. Vit.* 67; the

author of which gives only this latter derivation,—"mansio, sive habitatio sensus." It was believed, he adds, that the place had acquired this name prophetically,—"futurum quodam præsigio."

suumus, quod aviculam quamdam, quæ Burneta¹ vo- His pet
bird.
catur, adeo et hic in cellula sua mansuetam habebat
et domesticam, ut quotidie ad mensam suam, tanquam
innata viri benignitate comperta, de manu ipsius et
disco pabulum et escam sumptura veniret. Hoc autem
omnibus et singulis anni diebus, præterquam solo nidi-
ficationis tempore, faciebat. Per illud enim tempus
totum absens existens, naturæ licentius indulgebat :
sed quæ solum ab ipso recedebat, quasi moræ diutinæ
compensatione reddita, tempore completo cum turba
redibat ; et pullos, plena jam pennarum et firma ma-
turityte suscepta, more solito ad mensam veniens
domino suo præsentabat. Hæc autem viro benigno,
per triennium integrum, tam delectabilis et admirabilis
quoque vicissitudo duravit ; donec, anno quarto, avicula
casu aliquo ut creditur exstincta, non absque viri sancti 102.
et benigni molestia grandi, jam cessavit.

Quoniam igitur unguentum effusum nomen ejus, cum Cant. i. 2.
non solum domum suam, sed etiam australem Britan-
niam totam, doctrina ipsius et moralitas plurimum
irradiasset, regisque notitiam, qui frequenter eum visi- His favour
with Henry
II.
tabat et libenter ipsum audiebat, familiaritatem pluri-
mam et dilectionem sibi comparasset, in Lincolnensem Is made
bishop of
Lincoln.
antistitem, cleri et capituli consona et canonica quidem
electione, populique totius applausu, necnon et princi-
pum assensu, est sublimatus : tanquam scilicet super
pauca fidelis inventus, ideoque a Domino supra multa
constitutus.

¹ This, about the *Burneta*, is closely followed in the *Metrical Life* (ll. 605-610).

[CAP.] II.

De pontificali ejusdem in omnibus conversatione, et contrariorum detestatione.

His anxious discharge of his episcopal duties.

Quanta¹ vero et quam vigili cura, jam in episcopum consecratus et inthronizatus, cuncta quæ ad episcopum spectabant complebat officia; præcipueque in puerorum confirmationibus, ubi Spiritus amplior gratia confertur, et ecclesiarum consecrationibus, ubi sponso sponsa jungitur; ceterisque sacramentis ecclesiasticis cunctis, ad episcopi officium specialiter assignatis, quam sollicitum et quam infatigabilem se exhibuerit, Lincolnensis novit ecclesia tota.

[CAP.] III.

De puerorum confirmationibus, ubi Spiritus gratia datur; quam infatigabilem se in his exhibere curaverit.

103. As, for instance, in case of confirmations.

Contigit enim et hoc pluries,² quod cum ecclesiam aliquam suæ diocesis hiemali tempore solemniter consecrando, laboriosum officium illud usque ad vesperam fere produxisset, collecta ibidem et congesta puerorum chrismati sacro signandorum multitudine magna, ceteris cunctis fatigatione pariter et fame affectis, solus ipse qui plus omnibus laboraverat neutro retardatus, nec labore fatigatus, opus operi adjiciens et continuans, pueros per ordinem confirmavit; et non absque suorum tædio magno, sciens et probans honorem hunc et onus suum annexum habere, usque ad magnam noctis

¹ In this, and the two following chapters, Giraldus is followed by the author of the Metrical Life. For this chapter, compare lines 734-736.

² Compare the Metrical Life, ll. 737-745; where, though plainly poetizing from this of Giraldus, the author seems to speak of only one such case, instead of many.

partem gravi et operoso huic officio pie et devote indulgere non cessavit.

Accidit autem aliquando,¹ quod cum, magna hominum multitudine in loco quo ad hoc convocati fuerant ab ipso confirmata, jam inde discedens equum ascenderet, quoniam ob sacramenti reverentiam semper hoc opus pedes explebat,² et versus locum alium non procul inde distantem, propter id ipsum ubi coadunati fuerant, cum festinatione transiret, ecce rusticus quidam e vestigio sequens et currens, magnaue voce clamans, devote sacræ confirmationis munus expetiit. Cui cum renunciaret episcopus, non semel sed sæpius, quatinus ad locum condicti satis propinquum cum aliis accederet, se rusticus id facturum omnino negavit, sed a cursu statim in sessionem versus, defectus illius periculum, cœlum suspiciens et manus ambas illuc tendens, episcopo imposuit. Quo audito, quoniam crebro quid acturus esset ille præsul respiciebat, et lora retrahebat, illico reversus, et ab equo dilapsus, illum confirmare non tardavit. Sed quoniam in senium jam ille vergebat, quia sacramentum hoc saluti necessarium tam diu impetrare distulerat, faciei ipsius alapam dextra manu fortiter inflixit.

Quadam autem die,³ cum fatigatus plurimum esset et vexatus, tam opere tali quam itinere, rusticus quidam solus, in collo suo puerum ferens, ipsum itinerrantem est cum grandi clamore secutus. Episcopus autem, puerum putans ad confirmandum afferrî, statim descendens exspectavit. Et cum stolam assumeret, et

Would never confirm from on horseback. The importunate old man, clamouring to be confirmed.

104.

Hugh confirms him : and slaps his face.

The rustic, clamouring for his child's name to be changed.

¹ This, of the old man's confirmation, is in the *Metrical Life*, ll. 746-764. It does not occur elsewhere.

² The fact of Hugh, in his reverence for the sacrament, refusing to confirm from on horseback, is dwelt upon by the author of the *Magna*

Vita (140, 141), with severe reflections upon what he had seen done by some other bishop.

³ This, about the rustic asking to have the name of his child changed, is followed very closely in the *Metrical Life*, ll. 765-792. It does not occur elsewhere.

chrismale paratum esset, dixit ille puerum quidem confirmatum esse; sed ut felicior et fortunatior esset, nomen ei per episcopum mutari vellet. Quod audiens episcopus, antiquum gentilitatis errorem, necnon et sortilegæ vanitatis crimen abhorrens, quæsivit ab eo quod nomen puer haberet. Et cum responsum accepisset quod Johannes, ait; "O vere villane, insipiens et vesane! Qui melius ei nomen quæris quam Johannes, quod *Dei gratia* sonat." Et protinus ei pœnitentiam ob hoc injunxit; quatinus per totum scilicet annum illum, omnes sextas ferias in pane et aqua jejunaret, et in cibo quadragesimali quartas anni ejusdem ferias omnes.

Hugh enjoins him a year's penance.

105.

[CAP.] IV.

De innata¹ viri pietate ac liberalitate.

His remission of the Heriot ox.

Item tam pia gestabat hic viscera, tamque per omnia rerum terrenarum minime cupida, ut cum bovem defuncti cujusdam² de feudo ipsius, tanquam meliorem mortui possessionem, juxta terræ consuetudinem domino debitam, ministri ejusdem abduxissent, uxor ejus statim ad episcopum accedens, quatinus bovem illum, qui solus ei superstes fuerat ad puerorum sustentationem, miseræque familiæ jam patre privatae, remitti juberet cum lacrimis imploravit et impetravit. Quod videns senescallus loci ejusdem, ait illi; "Domine, si hæc et similia vobis de jure competentia sic remiseritis, terram nequaquam tenere poteritis." Episcopus autem, hoc audito, statim ab equo dilapsus in terram, valde tunc ibidem et profunde lutosam, ambabus manibus plenis lutum tenens, "Nunc," inquit,

¹ *innata*] "sancti" instead in Table of Chapters, p. 83 *supra*. Where also "pariter" after *pietate*.

² This again, about the Heriot

ox, is closely followed in the Metrical Life, ll. 793-813. It does not occur elsewhere.

“ terram teneo, et tamen mulieri pauperculæ bovem
 “ suum remitto.” Et sic manibus luto projecto, et in
 altum suspiciendo, subjunxit; “ Nec enim terram te-
 “ nere deorsum, sed cœlum potius desuper quæro.
 “ Duos tantum laboratores mulier hæc habuit: melio-
 “ rem ei mors abstulit; et nos alterum eidem aufere-
 “ mus? Absit a nobis aviditas ista. Quoniam con-
 “ solatione digna magis nunc foret, in hoc tanti luctus
 “ articulo, quam majori afflictione.”

106.

Item¹ filio quoque militis de feudo suo centum
 solidos, post mortem patris more patriæ domino quasi
 pro relevatione debitos, simili pietate remisit: dicens
 iniquum esse nimis et injuriosum, quia patrem amisit,
 ideo et pecuniam quoque amittere debere;—“ Per nos
 “ utique duplex ei tribulatio non consurget.”

Remission
 of a Relief
 of 100s.,
 on death of
 a knight.

[CAP.] V.

*De ecclesia Lincolniensi, ab eodem miro lapideo
 tabulatu constructa; et longe mirifice ac mag-
 nifice magis ab ipso ex vivis lapidibus adornata.*

Item Lincolniensem beatæ Virginis ecclesiam, a viro
 sancto, loci ejusdem antistite primo, beato scilicet
 Remigio, juxta morem temporis illius egregie con-
 structam, quatinus modernæ novitatis artificio magis
 exquisito, longeque subtilius et ingeniosius expolito,
 fabricam conformem efficeret, ex Pariis lapidibus, mar-
 moreisque columnellis, alternatim et congrue dispositis,
 et tanquam picturis variis, albo, nigroque, naturali
 tamen colorum varietate distinctis, incomparabiliter,
 sicut nunc cerni potest, erigere curavit eximiam.²

Lincoln
 cathedral
 built by
 Remigius.
 Rebuilt by
 Hugh in
 the new
 style.

¹ This also is followed closely in
 the *Metrical Life*, ll. 814-822; and
 does not occur elsewhere.

² The author of the *Metrical Life*,
 instead of following Giraldus, here

becomes an original writer; and
 gives us a long and very interesting
 account, descriptive and symbolical,
 of Hugh's new church; ll. 833-965.

But better
built up by
him of
living
stones.

107. Nec solum ex insensibili materia locum illum sic illustravit: verum etiam ex vivis lapidibus, omni marmore, omnique auro, argento et ebore pretiosioribus, longe excellentius et laudabilius, ex eruditioribus et honestioribus Angliæ personis, firmas et fidelissimas ecclesiæ suæ columnas erexit. Unde et ad ipsum illud poeticum laudis elegantis eloquium non ineleganter dirigi posse dignoscitur;

Claud.
Stilich.,
ii, 122.

“ Lectos ex omnibus oris
“ Evehis; et mores,¹ non quæ cunabula quæris.”

[CAP.] VI.

De realibus horis omnibus quas diligenter explebat: et præcipue septima, qua se infatigabilem exhibebat.

His un-
wearied
devotion in
burial of
the dead.

Ad hæc etiam,² cum reales horas omnes et singulas devota mente semper expleret, maxime tamen et præcipue in septima, mortuorum scilicet corporibus sepeliendis, se commendabilem et infatigabilem exhibebat.

As at Lin-
coln.

Accidit enim ut, quadragesimali tempore quodam, longa dieta grandique peracta, cum Lincolnensem longe post nonam urbem intraret, in urbis introitu australi audiens corpus humanum inhumatum jacere, statim illuc accedens, et quanquam itineris labore vexatus plurimum et fatigatus, nihilominus tamen illud devotissime sepelivit. Eoque peracto, cum ad partem urbis borealem, versus ecclesiam ædesque pontificales accederet, audito et in ulterioribus finium illorum

¹ *mores*] Instead of this, Claudian has “meritum.”

² *Ad hæc etiam, &c.*] The first four sections of this chapter, down to *defectus imputari*, are followed in the Metrical Life, ll. 974–1005. The instances here given of Hugh’s devotion in burying the dead, are

not mentioned elsewhere. Other like instances are given in the *Magna Vita* (225–233), which dwells much upon the subject. There is a brief mention of it in the papal Report (Harl. 526, § 5), and in the Legend (cap. 3, Appendix D. *infra*).

urbis partibus corpus sepeliendum esse, illico et illuc accelerans, laborique laborem adjiciens, et nihil prorsus omittens, sed cuncta potius plenarie complens, et illud quoque sepulture dedit. Et sic, tanquam duplici victoria palmam reportans, parum ante vesperam, non absque suorum tædio et murmure magno, ad cœnam accessit. 108.

Cum autem, mandato regis Henrici secundi, in transmarinis quandoque cum ipso Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ partibus ageret, apud Cenomanniam existens, cum a rege vocatus esset, quatinus summo mane consiliis ejus assisteret, ipse, sicut moris habebat, nihil ad Deum spectans et ad ordinem suum propter seculares curas unquam omittens, nocturnis horis et matutinis expletis, necnon et missa debita cum solemnitate celebrata, demum versus curiam equitans, quatuor defunctorum corpora diversis in locis obiter inventa, unum post alterum ordine quo reperta fuerant, nec cursim et præpropere, sed debita cum maturitate et morositate sepelivit. Et sic ad curiam veniens, et tam archiepiscopos et episcopos quam barones et proceres, qui sicut vocati fuerant illuc summo mane convenerant, simul inveniens, cum de negotiis regiis nihil actum ab ipsis adhuc aut tractatum fuisset, nullam omnino moræ suæ tam diutinæ mentionem audivit, aut indignationem incurrit.

Hæc quoque prætereundum non putavi, quod quoties in loco ubi erat episcopus mortui sepeliendi rumor ad ipsum non perveniret, elemosynarius ejus, cui præcipuam inquisitionis hujus curam injunxerat, tanquam lege data et incuriæ ipsius ultione statuta, eo die in pane et aqua jejunabat.

Quodam autem festo confessoris cujusdam et non pontificis, Hugo¹ Conventrensis episcopus, mane simul cum Lincolnensi missam auditurus, ejus introitum incepit, scilicet "Os justi meditabitur sapientiam," voce

Again, at Le Mans: though on his way to the king's council.

Punishment of his almoner, when not telling him of a funeral.

109. His rebuke of bishop Hugh of Coventry.

¹ Hugh de Nonant, bishop of Coventry 1188-1198.

rotunda, et prosaica pronuntiatione, non melica. Lincolniensis autem, eundem introitum statim alta voce incipiens, cum melica debitaque modulatione protraxit. Et cum Coventrensis subjungeret, "properandum potius nobis esse propter regem, qui nos cum festinatione vocavit," respondit Lincolniensis, "Quinimmo propter Regem regum, cui potissime est obsequendum, et cujus obsequiis propter seculares curas nil subtrahendum, festive potius hoc festo et non festine est agendum." Et sic, missa demum ad finem usque debita cum solemnitate producta, Lincolniensis ad curiam solita cum gravitate et maturitate perveniens, quanquam ceteri vocati longe ante venissent, cunctis rebus agendis integris adhuc et illibatis, nullus omnino moræ ipsius potuit defectus imputari.

A.D. 1189.
Hugh
abroad,
following
Henry II.'s
court.

Hoc etiam inter cetera notabile censui, quod æstate illa qua rex Henricus quem sequebantur in transmarinis partibus occubuit, cum pluries acciderit quod propter dies arduis negotiis ejus agendis a principe præfixos, festa valde solemnia, scilicet Ascensionis, Pentecostes, Sanctæ Trinitatis, ceteraque similia, debita cum solemnitate peragi non possent, ceteris tam archiepiscopis quam episcopis iter his diebus agentibus, et versus curiam accelerantibus, solus Lincolniensis episcopus,¹ tam festivis diebus festive se habendo, et moram faciendo, modis omnibus summo Deo sanctisque suis morem gerere satagebat; tantisque solemnitatibus solemnizandum potius, et festivandum, quam itinerandum et festinandum, dignum esse ducebat.

His strict
observance
of solemn
festivals.

Unde et Deo, cujus obsequiis et honori tantis nisi-

¹ Hugh was in Normandy, at Le Mans, in the beginning of February 1189; *Epist. Cant.* (283, Stubbs). *Ben. Abb.* (ii. 66, Stubbs) mentions his presence at the conference at La Ferté Bernard, about the end of May; and (ii. 75) his licence

from Richard to return home, towards the end of July.

Of what Giraldus here tells us, about Hugh in Normandy in 1189, there is no mention elsewhere. Giraldus was himself in Normandy, following the court, at the time.

bus indulgebat, actus ipsius prosperante, et tanquam honorem ejusdem vice versa conservante, contigit ut dicti dies omnes, conciliorum tractatibus præstituti, variis ut fieri plerumque solet casibus emersis, mutati forent, et in ulteriora tempora proterminati.

Hoc etenim fixum in animo ferebat et immutabile, quod cunctis secularibus negotiis semper essent divina præponenda. Quibus expletis, et debita cum devotione præmissis, secularia subsequenter commode prosperanda, fide firmissima, Domino disponente, credebat. Noverat enim ex evangelio minora bona pro utilitate majorum esse prætermittenda; et, ut ait Ieronimus, "Non mediocriter errat, qui magno bono præfert mediocrem bonum."

Ad hoc etiam, quod regi tam acceptus in omnibus et tam placabilis erat,¹ multum id facere potuit. Sciens enim et non ignorans rex tam intensam erga Deum viri sancti intentionem, plurima ejus facta tolerabilia duxit; plurimaque sub dissimulatione pertransiit, quæ forsitan ab alio gesta gravem ei gignere possent indignationem.

Quoniam igitur divinis omnino mancipatus obsequiis, quasi pro nihilo in eorum respectu reputabat secularia cuncta, sic ei fere per omnia, Domino favorem et gratiam impertiente, ad vota successit, ut et summo Regi in nullo defuerit, et terreno principi in suis agendis nusquam defecerit; tanquam Deo duce, Deoque rectore, sic actus suos librans ac moderans, ut ordine competentis semper divina præponens, quæ Cæsaris erant Cæsari redderet, et quæ Dei Deo.

¹ As to Hugh's great favour with Henry II., see the *Magna Vita*, 75, &c.

[CAP.] VII.

*De his quæ in coronatione regis Ricardi ab ipso
Londoniis laudabiliter gesta sunt.*

Sept. 3,
1189.
Coronation
of Richard
I.
The next
morning,
the bishops
having to
do fealty,
Hugh first
devoutly

112.
celebrates
divine
service.

Then, on
his way to
Westmin-
ster, stops
to bury a
dead body.

Accidit¹ autem ut, coronato Londoniis post patris obitum rege Ricardo, cum die quodam solemnne mane convenissent episcopi, regis mandato, ad pollicendum ei juxta regni consuetudinem fidelitatis obsequium, solus Lincolnensis noster in hospitio suo solita gravitate et maturitate cuncta disponens, post horas nocturnas pariter et matutinas, sole jam excelsa lustrante, missam debita cum solemnitate celebravit: quanquam sæpius tamen a suis, morositatem ejus moleste ferentibus, ut ad curiam acceleraret commonitus fuisset. Demum igitur, equis adductis, versus Westmonasterium proficiscens cum parumper processisset, corpore humano inhumato in platea reperto, protinus inquiri fecit utrum Judæus an Christianus fuisset: et hoc propter stragem² pridie de Judæis, die scilicet coronationis, factam: et audito quod Christianus esset, statim ab equo descendens, et sui cum eo, panno novo quem emi jussit corpus insui fecit. Ipse quoque manus apponendo, et diligentiam adhibendo, suosque majores tam clericos quam laicos manus apponere compellendo, duos etiam milites de familia sua, corpus efferre, et in cœmeterio sepulchrum effodere fecit. Et sic corpus, cum exequiis debitis et obsequiis, nihil omitendo sepelivit.

¹ This chapter is followed in the *Metrical Life*, ll. 1006–1014. There is no mention of Hugh's doings on this occasion elsewhere. His presence, however, at Richard's coronation, is mentioned by *Ben. Abb.*

(ii. 79, Stubbs), and Hoveden (374, l. 15, Savile).

² For this slaughter of the Jews, on the day of Richard's coronation, see *Ben. Abb.* (ii. 83, &c., Stubbs), or Hoveden (374 b, l. 30, &c., Savile).

His itaque seriatim sic completis, ad curiam veniens, Yet reaches the court in time. coepiscopos suos qui summo mane convenerant, una cum archiepiscopo, in camera quadam invenit; majore jam parte diei inutiliter eis et tædiose consumpta. Nec mora post ejus adventum. In cameras penitiores ad regem adducti, negotium incontinenti propter quod advenerant compleverunt.

Hic itaque vir sanctus, in cunctis agendis semper ea quæ Dei sunt anteponens, et his quæ Cæsaris erant secundo loco et subsequenter intendens, et summum Principem principaliter ac præcipue placare curavit, et terrenum tamen nunquam, nisi facili et frivola forsân offensa, ubi etiam Deus in causa, molestavit. 113.

[CAP.] VIII.

De rege Ricardo, ab Alemannia reverso, graviter in episcopum, causam Dei tuentem, exacerbato.

Accidit¹ enim quod rex Ricardus, post injuriosam ipsius in Alemannia captionem, et gravissimam ejusdem postea, transmarinis Normannicæ et Aquitanicæ Galliæ partibus, guerris fortissimis et pertinacibus inquietudinem, in Anglicanam cœpit ecclesiam duris exactionibus debacchari. Unde collecto in unum regni clero,² habitoque contra insolitum et tam urgens incommodum districtiore consilio, verbum ad importunas pariter et importabiles impositiones contradic-

Richard's exactions upon the church.
Hugh the mouth-piece of the clergy in resisting them.

¹ This about Richard and Hugh, to the end of the sixth section, *conqueri posset*, is followed in the *Metrical Life*, ll. 1015–1042.

² This gathering was at Oxford, December 7, 1197. It was not a mere council of the clergy, as Giraldus seems to say; but a general colloquy of all the barons of Eng-

land, summoned by Richard's *locumtenens*, archbishop Hubert, the chief justiciary. Giraldus seems certainly wrong in saying that, in the resistance which Hugh made to Richard's demands, he was the mouth-piece of all the clergy. See the *Mag. Vit.*, 249, &c.

tionis, et cleri totius pro ecclesiastica libertate responsionis, in ore Lincolniensis, tanquam personæ præ ceteris approbatæ religionis, et authenticæ magis, communi omnium desiderio est assignatum.

Richard's indignation.

Quo facto, cum ocius, ut mos est, interpretatione sinistra regiis id auribus insonuisset, tantam erga virum sanctum subito concepit indignationem, quod baronia sua tota, quam *Regalia* regales appellant, ipsum illico destitui jussit; et familiares suos omnes per officiales regios modis omnibus molestari, quosdam etiam a regno perturbari, publico præcepit edicto.

Orders the property of the see to be confiscated.

114.

Soli namque Lincolniensi, quia solus præ ceteris et pro ceteris cunctis ecclesiasticam extulit in publico libertatem, totam injuriose nimis injuriam pariter atque repulsam imputavit.

Sed quoniam quod lima ferro, quod fornax auro, quod flagellum grano, quod prelum acino, quod tritura tritico, hoc tribulatio justo, vir fidelis et constans, his auditis, contra familiarium suorum monita fere cunctorum, juxta solius animi sui motum et Spiritus impetum, quia qui Spiritu Dei ducitur securus incedit, versus regem Ricardum, in transmarinis tunc agentem, iter incunctanter arripuit, et mare Gallicum absque mare¹ transfretavit. Et quanquam illud poeticum non ignoraverit,

Hugh goes to the king in Normandy.

Stat. Theb., x. 704.

“ Da spatium tenuemque moram; male cuncta
“ ministrat
“ Impetus;”

et illud,

Ov. Rem. Am., 119.

“ Dum furor in cursu est, currenti cede furori;”

Prov. xix. 12; xx. 2.

et illud quoque sapientis eloquium ei a mente non exciderit, “Ira principis rugitus leonis;” ad regem

¹ *mare absque mare*] What does this mean? Perhaps a smooth sea, without any heavy sea. If it means “without a male companion,” it is not true. It sounds like a quotation from some earlier writer.

tamen apud rupem de Andeleiea confidenter accessit.¹

Sciens quippe causam suam justissimam, et conscientiam per omnia gerens serenissimam, firmato ad utrumque fortunæ eventum æquanimiter animo, adoptanda quidem duxit opprobria, ubi Christus in causa; felicissimum quoque se reputans, si dignus habeatur pro Christi ecclesia contumeliam pati.

Ad regem itaque mane in capella apud Andeleiam veniens,² ipso salutato, et ad osculum tam verbo quam vultu provocato, cum rex imprimis aliquantulum se retraheret, episcopus prosequens et propius accedens, iterum ipsum ad osculum efficaciter invitavit. Rex autem, episcopo mox ut decuit in osculo suscepto, sub risu modici significantia, salva querela sua se illud ei fecisse subiecit. Episcopus autem respondit, nihil esse revera quod et ei pro certo, cum ipsi placeret, erat ostensurus, unde juste de ipso conqueri posset.

Post hæc autem ad missam, quam capellanus regis celebrabat, cum archiepiscopus quidam extraneus, curiæ tunc forte sequela, de corpore Christi et ore presbyteri pacem regi portasset, ipse statim de stallo suo descendens, et ad episcopum in choro veniens, pacis osculum ei, cunctis admirantibus, ipse portavit. Et eodem die, ante prandium, lucium³ grandem episcopo, quem

Finds the king in the chapel at 115. Roche d'Andeli, and prevails upon him to kiss him.

The king presents the Pax to Hugh.

And sends him a large pike for his dinner.

¹ This was on St. Augustine's day, August 28, 1198. See the *Magna Vita*, 251.

² In the particulars of the interview of Hugh with Richard, in the chapel at Roche d'Andeli,—for instance, in the king's refusal at first to kiss him, his presenting the Pax, and patient reception of Hugh's rebukes after the service,—Giraldus agrees closely with the fuller account in the *Magna Vita* (251, &c.). Giraldus was at Lincoln at the time; and, on Hugh's return, would no

doubt hear very much about so strange an interview, and one so glorious to Hugh, from those who had accompanied him into Normandy. Very probably Giraldus had heard it described from the mouth of the author of the *Magna Vita* himself.

³ *lucium*] The *Magna Vita* does not mention this present of the pike. It speaks, however, of Hugh being honoured with "regia xenia," and entertained by Richard in the Chateau Gaillard; 253, last line.

Hugh's rebukes of the king.

The king's patient reception of them.

116.

carnibus abstinere noverat, præsentavit. Priusquam tamen a capella discederent, episcopus regem secreto conveniens, super excessibus quibusdam gravibus et enormibus ipsum corripuit, et paterno filium affectu ad emendationem invitavit. Ipse vero paternam commotionem et castigationem valde patienter et benigne suscepit; et emendationem in omnibus humiliter et devote promisit. Inter ultima vero verba, tunc inter eos ibi conserta, rex episcopum obnixè rogavit quatinus negotia sua in Anglia de cetero non impediret. Ipse vero se potius ea respondit ubique pro viribus suis expediturum; dum tamen contra Deum aperta fronte non fuerint, et ecclesiasticæ libertatis honorem.

Dicebat etiam rex se id non ignorare, sed magis absque dubio certum habere, quod archiepiscopi et episcopi ceteri ea, quorum ipsi auctores extiterant, et contra ipsum machinatores, ei tanquam magis authentico, quatinus malitiam suam quasi sub ejus auctoritate velare possent, proponenda suggerebant.

Mira Dei virtus, et mira viri gratia, quod principis animus, tam effrenis et efferus et fere tyrannicus, necnon et paulo ante graviter offensus, in ipso viri gratiosi adventu, primoque ipsius propemodum aspectu, adeo incontinenti mitescere cœpit et mansuescere, quod statim rex ipsum in osculo suscepit, et digno debitoque cum honore tractaverit; et quod ipsum etiam ad propria, contra spem omnium, cum gratia plena remisit.

Verumtamen, sicut in vita sancti cujusdam legitur, "Necesse erat ut quem gratia perfuderat ab omnibus diligeretur."

Hugh's hilarity.

His sumptuous house-keeping.

117.

Fere enim semper hilaritatem et jocunditatem in vultu, ex conscientiæ securitate et sinceritate præferibat. Familiamque suam totam, tam clericos scilicet, quam milites ac servientes, decenter et honeste vestiri, et in mensa sua tam ipsos quam hospites, eosque præcipue, laute ac splendide exhiberi volebat. Unde

suis plerumque dicere consuevit; "Bene comedatis, et bene bibatis, et bene ac devote Deo serviatis."

Ad hæc etiam devotissimus erat et frequentissimus in visitando infirmos, et maxime leprosos,¹ eisque benefaciendo, et tam rebus quam verbis solatium eis præstando, ipsosque in discessu suo per ordinem osculando: a quo nulla eum lepræ deformitas, ubi nec etiam oris seu labiorum forma apparuit ulla, sed tantum dentes extabant et prominebant, absterreri valebat; nec rei monstruosæ magis quam formæ humanæ osculum imprimere, ob nimiam devotionis humilitatem, et caritatis ardorem, abhorrebat.

Testatus est autem magister Willelmus,² quem præfatus pontifex in ecclesia sua Lincolnensi canonicum instituit et cancellarium, quod in villa Newerc quemdam leprosum osculatus est episcopus sanctus Hugo: et ne magnum quid se in hoc egisse reputaret episcopus, immo potius defectum suum in hoc attenderet, quod leprosum deosculando non curaret, dixit ei prædictus Willelmus, familiaris ejus admodum et dilectus, "Martinus³ osculo leprosum mundavit;" et respondit

His devout visiting the sick, especially lepers, and kissing them.

The chancellor William, on his kissing a leper at Newark; and Hugh's reply.

¹ This, about the sick and lepers, is followed in the *Metrical Life* (ll. 1043-1054). There is much to the same purpose in the *Magna Vita* (162, &c.); and a brief mention in the papal Report (Harl. 526, § 6), and in the Legend (cap. 3, Appendix D. *infra*).

² This, about the chancellor William, is followed in the *Metrical Life* (ll. 1055-1061). There is no mention of it in the *Magna Vita*. It is related, very similarly, in the papal Report (§ 6), and in the Legend (cap. 3). Giraldus, however, is alone, in placing the occurrence at Newark.

This chancellor William is elsewhere said by Giraldus (vol. i. 93)

to have been called William de Monte, "quoniam in monte S. Ge-
"novæ Parisiis legerat." It was for the sake of studying theology under him that Giraldus took up his abode at Lincoln. According to Le Neve he was also called William of Leicester, and William de Montibus. He occurs as chancellor as early as 1192. The *Melrose Chronicle* (Gale, i. 186) mentions his death, after Easter 1213; and adds that the next year, the interdict being removed, his body was translated into the church of Lincoln, and buried with due reverence.

³ *Martinus*, &c.] See the *Vit. S. Martini* of Severus Sulpicius, cap. 19.

episcopus, dicti causam intelligens, " Martinus, osculando
 " leprosum, curavit eum in corpore ; leprosus autem
 " osculo sanavit me in anima."

His earnest
 episcopal
 labours.

118.

His fear-
 lessness of
 man, and
 fear of God.

Quicquid ad officium pontificale, quicquid ad ordinis
 et dignitatis episcopalis spectabat honorem, totis exe-
 qui viribus, totoque conamine effectui mancipare cura-
 bat. Vix etiam nostris diebus visus est homo, in
 potestate simul et sub potestate constitutus, qui aut
 minus hominem timeret, aut plus Deum, filiali timore
 scilicet et non servili.

[CAP.] IX.

*De regia pallii exactione ; per discretionem ejusdem,
 et solertiam, unica pecuniæ largitione cassata.*

The detest-
 able exac-
 tion of the
 royal man-
 tle : put a
 stop to by
 Hugh.

Inter multa quoque gesta ejusdem laudabilia, et
 collata ecclesiæ suæ beneficia, detestabilem illam exac-
 tionem pallii¹ centum librarum, quod semel incaute
 præstitum, personali delicto redundante nimis ad onus
 simile successorum, a sede sua scandalum omne re-
 movens, et maculam abstergens, in perpetuum unica
 pecuniæ largitione sedavit.

¹ This, about the *pallium*, is fol-
 lowed in the *Metrical Life* (ll. 966-
 973). Giraldus has before spoken
 of this "pallium Bloetinum et Alex-
 " andrinum" (p. 41, *supra*). In
 an objuratory letter to Hugh, about
 the church of Chesterton, preserved
 in the *Symb. Elect.*, he reminds
 Hugh of the sums he had had to
 pay, from his two churches in the
 diocese of Lincoln, towards the re-

demption of this "pallium" (vol. i.
 267, l. 7). There is much about it
 in the *Magna Vita* ; Hoveden
 speaks of it ; and John de Schalby
 (Appendix E. *infra*). They do not
 exactly agree as to particulars ; see
Mag. Vit. 184, n. 1, and 185, n. 2.
 Hugh's redemption of it was effected
 in 1194, Richard's charter of re-
 lease being dated at Le Mans, June
 23 of that year.

[CAP.] X.

*De olore apud Stowam juxta Lincolniam, in primo
episcopi adventu, tanquam obviam ei venienti;
et miro modo, vel etiam miraculoso, se mansue-
tissimum ei statim reddente.*

Illud etiam, inter cetera ejusdem præconia, silendum esse non censui, quod, sicut tam apud Wittham quam Carthusiam¹ ab aviculis, sic statim et in statu pontificali non ab avicula, sed ab ave grandi et regia, pia et innocua quodammodo viri benignitas est comperta; propter quod et animo miti ac mansuetissimo se mansuetas et quasi domesticas exhibuerunt. Unde quod et hic contigit, et "in signum² aliquod, ac prognosticalis
" eventus indicium, absque dubio datum videtur, sub silentio 119.
" prætereundum non putavi. Eo namque die, vel circiter
" illum proximo, quo apud Lincolniam primo susceptus fuit
" episcopus Hugo et incathedratus, apud manerium ipsius,
" quasi per octo milliaria ab urbe Lincolnensi distans, juxta
" Stowam, silvis et stagnis delectabiliter obsitum, olor nun- Hugh's pet
" quam ibi antea visus advolavit. Qui intra paucos dies cignos, swan, at
" quos ibidem plures reperit, mole suæ magnitudinis omnes Stow.
" oppressit et interemit: uno tamen feminei sexus, ad socie-
" tatis solatium, non fecunditatis augmentum, reservato. Erat
" enim tanto fere cigno robustior, quanto cignus ansere major:
" cigno tamen in omnibus, et præcipue in colore et candore
" simillimus: præter quantitatem etiam hoc distante, quod
" tumorem in rostro atque nigredinem more cignorum non
" præferebat, quinimmo locum eundem rostri planum, croceo-

¹ For Hugh's pets at the Great Chartreuse and at Witham, see *supra*, 92, 93.

² Henceforward, this account of the swan at Stow is taken, almost word for word, from cap. 29 of the Life of Remigius *supra*. One considerable passage is here omitted (*supra*, 75, n. 1). The few variations of the text here from that before are already noted (*supra*,

73, &c.), and are not worth noting again. These, with the omission, very probably give us the text, in this account of the swan, of the first edition of the Life of Remigius; which would be the edition followed by Giraldus in this Life of St. Hugh.

The account of the swan, as here given, is closely followed in the Metrical Life, ll. 1106-1135.

“ que decenter colore, una cum capite et colli parte superiore,
 “ distinctum habebat.

120. “ Avis autem hæc regia, et tam qualitate quam quantitate
 “ conspicua, in primo ad locum illum præsulis adventu, quasi
 “ sponte et absque difficultate domestica facta, ad ipsam in
 “ camera sua propter admirationem est adducta. Quæ statim
 “ a manu ipsius panem sumens et comedens, eique quam
 “ familiariter adhærens, omnem silvestrem interim, ut vide-
 “ batur, exuta naturam, nec ejus attactus, nec astantium
 “ undique turbarum et intueuntium accessus sive tumultus
 “ abhorrebat. Consueverat etiam interdum, cum ab episcopo
 “ pascebatur, caput, cum colli longitudine tota, in manicam
 “ ipsius longam et peramplam, inque sinum interiorum, avis
 “ extendere; ibique aliquamdiu, cum sollicitudine quadam modo
 “ suo domino congratulans atque præludens, tanquam aliquid
 “ quæritando mussitare. Mirum hoc etiam, quod nemini
 “ præterquam episcopo soli se familiarem, vel ex toto tracta-
 “ bilem exhibebat; quin potius, astans domino, ab aliorum
 “ eundem accessu, sicut aliquoties cum admiratione conspexi,
 “ clamando, alis et rostro minando, voceque altisona juxta
 “ naturæ suæ modulos crocitando, defendere solet, tanquam
 “ se propriam ejus esse demonstrans, eique soli in signum
 “ fuisse transmissam manifeste declarans.

The mys-
 tery of this
 bird.

“ Non enim mysterio carere potuit, quod avis candida,
 “ imminentis interitus cantu nuncia, viro innocenti, pio, ac
 “ puro, mortisque minas, quia sancti mortem habent in desi-
 “ derio et vitam in patientia, nil formidanti, divino tanquam
 “ oraculo destinata transmittitur. Quemadmodum enim avis
 “ ista, candore spectabilis, mortis discrimina docet non do-
 “ lenda; et, imminente letali articulo, tanquam de necessitate
 “ virtutem faciens, funebria fata canendo contemnit; sic viri,
 “ virtutum meritis candidati, ab ærumnis hujus seculi læti
 “ discedunt, solumque Deum fontem vivum sitientes, a cor-
 “ pore mortis hujus liberari, dissolvique cupiunt, et esse cum
 “ Christo.”

121. De avibus autem istis, tam majoribus quam minutis,
 sic viro sancto mansuetis effectis, et quasi miraculo
 quodam domesticatis, minus admirari debet, quisquis
 apud Torneholm in Lindeseia minutas aviculas, quæ
 vulgari vocabulo Mesenges vocantur, de silvis et po-
 meriis passim prodeuntes, canonicorum loci ejusdem
 manibus extensis, humeris, et capiti, escam petituras
 aut quæsituras, insidere conspexerit nil formidantes.

The tame
 tit-mice, at
 Thorn-
 holm.

[CAP.] XI.

Qualiter demum in urbe Londoniensi gravi morbo correptus, peracto viæ et vitæ istius cursu, rebus humanis feliciter est exemptus.

Cum igitur his, et similibus moribus et actibus, vir sanctus gloriose in terris vitam ornaret et venustaret, in brevi rapiendus e medio, ne posset in deterius forte mutari, in urbe Londoniensi apud Vetus Templum¹ in hospicio suo quasi mense Novembri graviter infirmatus et febribus exagitatus, cum in lecto ægritudinis, morbo de die in diem aggravescente, jam accubisset, nec cilicium quo jugiter utebatur, et quo jam ex morbi vehementia, et tam calore nimio quam sudore, latera ipsius usque ad intestina fere corrosa fuerant, ad horam deponere volebat;² nec carnis vel ad modicum³ uti sustinuit nutrimentis; in neutro scilicet medicis, ad hoc instantibus, et in hoc concordantibus, obtemperare volens; sed usque ad mortem magis ordinis Cartusiensis austeritatem atque rigorem observans.

Hugh's last illness. At his hospice, the Old Temple, London.

122.

Clericis autem suis et canonicis tunc dicebat, quod contra adventum regis et archiepiscopi et coepiscoporum suorum apud Lincolniam, scilicet in festo Sancti Eadmundi, illuc ire non postpenderent; et ut de facultatibus suis tam regi, quam singulis ordinis utriusque

Sends his clerks and canons to Lincoln, to prepare for the royal congress.

¹ The Old Temple in Holborn, the London mansion for long of the bishops of Lincoln. It had been purchased for the see by Robert de Chesney, bishop 1148-1166: see *supra*, p. 35.

This short account of Hugh's illness and death is still more shortly followed in the *Metrical Life*, ll. 1136-1141. There is a very similar account, in part perhaps taken from this of Giraldus, in the *Le-*

gend (cap. 9, Appendix D. *infra*). The *Magna Vita* (331, &c.) gives a long and interesting account, with which the few particulars here of Giraldus agree generally very closely.

² Compare the *Magna Vita*, p. 338.

³ This is not quite true. He did submit to be forced into some small tasting of animal food. See the *Magna Vita*, p. 342, &c.

Says that he will himself be there. magnatibus, honor debitus et dignus exhiberetur, operam et diligentiam exhiberent.¹ Nonnullis quoque suorum, qui vix et inviti ab ipso in tali articulo discedebant, se quoque Lincolniae tunc affuturum, quasi spiritu vaticinali confidenter asseverabat.¹

His death: about fifty years old: A.D. 1200. Nec mora. Morbo urgentius invalescente, vir sanctitate conspicuus, rebus humanis exemptus, feliciter ab hac vita migravit ad Dominum: ² anno scilicet ætatis suæ quasi quinquagesimo,³ anno ab incarnatione Domini M^oCC^o, præsidente Romæ papa Innocentio tertio, regnantibus in Francia Philippo, in Anglia Johanne.

Explicit Distinctio prima.

¹ So, to the same effect, the *Magna Vita*, 337. And so also the *Legend* (cap. 9, Appendix D. *infra*), as to Hugh's prophetic declaration that he would be present at the congress at Lincoln.

² He died, after sunset, on Thursday Nov. 16, 1200, during the chanting of the Compline hymns; *Mag. Vit.* 345, 354.

³ So far as we have anything like safe grounds for forming a conclusion, Hugh was about 65 years old at the time of his death; see *Mag. Vit.*, Preface xvii., and 64, n. 2. Giraldus's *quasi quinquagesimus* is after his usual loose fashion in matters of date. He knew nothing as to Hugh's exact age; and gives a rough guess, which, far though it may be from the truth, is not much further than others of his like statements, even where it would seem impossible that he could be wrong. When stating his own age, at the times when his different works were issued, he is not much nearer the truth sometimes than in this case of Hugh's age: see vol. v., Preface lvi.; and vol. vi., Preface xl.

INCIPIT PROCEMIUM IN SECUNDAM [DISTINCTIONEM].

Quoniam autem de vita viri sancti, et ipsius in terris conversatione, quæ potius tamen in cœlis dici potuit, quo totis affectibus anhelabat, totisque desideriis aspirabat, hucusque tractavimus; non totis tamen comprehensis vitæ ipsius præconiis, sed amplius notis, et majori certitudine comprobatis; amodo de signis et virtutibus, quibus sanctum suum Dominus, post transitum ejusdem, mirificavit in terris, plantamque suam eatenus irrigavit, donec firmissime radices fixerit, et donec firmitas ejus et sanctitas omnibus amussim et indubitanter innotuerit, tractatu dilucido, Deo dante, declarabimus.

So far
Hugh's
Life: or
rather, the
better-
known
events of it.
Now the
miracles.

123.

[CAP.] I.

Secunda distinctio continet de corpore viri sancti ab urbe Londoniensi Lincolniam usque translato, et ibidem gloriose suscepto, multisque mirificis actibus, et tanquam miraculosis declarato.

Hugh's body carried to Lincoln for burial.

Cum itaque corpus sanctissimum, conditum ut decuit, et in feretro reconditum, de Londoniis versus Lincolniam¹ deferretur, eadem die² quo magnates Angliæ cum principe suo Lincolniam convenerant, juxta vaticinale verbum ipsius super hoc emissum, quod falli nec decuit nec debuit, illuc Deo sic ordinante pervenit.

The kings of England and Scotland there; Roland, prince of Galloway; three archbishops,

Aderant autem et ibi tunc, tanquam ex conducto, rex Angliæ Johannes, et rex Scotiæ Willelmus;³ et qui nominis inter ceteros erat non modici, regulus Galwethiæ Rollandus; et archiepiscopi tres, Hubertus Cantuariensis, et Johannes Dublinensis, et [Anselmus]⁴

¹ They set out from London on Saturday November 18, and reached Lincoln Thursday November 23. The burial took place the next day. See the *Magna Vita* (370); and Hoveden (461 b, Savile), from whom we get the exact dates.

² *eadem die, &c.*] This is not correct. According to Hoveden (461 b, Savile), who is our great authority for this convention at Lincoln, the kings of England and Scotland arrived at Lincoln on Tuesday; and on the next day, Wednesday November 22, was the meeting on the hill outside Lincoln, when William of Scotland did fealty to John.

³ Here again Giraldus seems certainly wrong, in saying that William was at Lincoln, when Hugh's body arrived. It is a mistake, however, in which he has good abettors, viz. Diceto, and the *Magna*

Vita. But Hoveden says that William set out on his return to Scotland, early in the morning of Thursday November 23; which must have been many hours before Hugh's body could have arrived at Lincoln from Ancaster. See *Mag. Vit.*, Preface, lxvii.

⁴ *Anselmus*] This is an addition in the margin, but apparently in the same hand as that of the text. He was archbishop of Ragusa in Dalmatia, and in exile in England. Hoveden (461 b, Savile) calls him Bernard. So also a writ of Henry III., August 25, 1218, ordering seizin to a new bishop of the temporalities of the see of Carlisle, of which this archbishop had had the custody by grant of king John (*Rot. Lit. Claus.*, 369). John had given him the bishoprick of Carlisle for his sustenance, until better

Sclavonensis. Item et episcopi novem:¹ et præter nine bishops ;
 comites et barones regni plurimos, abbates et priores earls,
 conventuales multi, cum ceteris personis ecclesiasticis barons,
 variis certo numero non comprehensis. Fuerunt enim, abbots,
 ut perhibent, præter ceteros, baculis pastoralibus præ- &c., many.
 diti valde plurimi.

Hi autem fere cuncti quos prætaxavimus, et alii These meet
 multi, extra urbem obviam corpori procedentes, exe- the body
 quiarum obsequium devotis ei mentibus impenderunt. outside
 Et per plateam urbis longam, et tunc temporis valde Lincoln.
 lutosam,² majores regni proceres, personis ad hoc ecclesias- 124.
 ticis vix admissis, feretrum apud cathedralem ecclesiam The nobles
 detulerunt. Reges etiam ipsi, archiepiscopi, et episcopi, bearing it
 humeros et colla submittentes, usque in ecclesiam ipsam, through
 et ecclesiæ chorum, tam nobile thesaurum intulerunt. the streets ;
kings, arch-
bishops,
&c., into
the church.

Quis autem exprimere posset quanta virorum et Vast mul-
 mulierum, ad corpus in ecclesia jam positum cater- titudes of
 vatim accedentium, et feretrum osculantium, et ad people in
 corpus sacrum, pia et laudabili præsumptione pariter the church.
 et devotione, nondum tumultatum, nondum signis aut Their de-
 miraculis clarificatum aut canonicatum, aurum et ar- votion.
 gentum offerentium, multitudo concurrat. Unde et
 tanta, tamque conserta, utriusque sexus, hominum ad
 hoc in ipso choro turba confluit, quod vix etiam in
 stallis suis canonici compressi stare valerent.

Hoc etiam notabile duximus, quod sicut, si apud As a Car-
 Cartusiam vel Wittam decessisset, tantum duodecim thusian,
 fratres tertiidecimi exequiis assisterent, cum numerum twelve
brother
monks

provided for, in June 1200 (*Rot. Chart.*, 96). This, with the church of Meleburn, was confirmed to him by the pope in May 1203 (*Rot. Lit. Pat.*, 37). How long he held the temporalities of Carlisle I cannot say: he does not seem to have acted as bishop of Carlisle.

¹ novem] Hoveden says there

were thirteen, and gives the names of twelve. The *Magna Vita* (352, last line) says there were fourteen.

² The muddy streets, "ex hiemalium proluvio aquarum luto altissimo plenæ," are mentioned in the *Mag. Vit.* (373). It had before spoken of much rain during the journey from London (365, l. 25).

would have buried him; so now, twelve brother bishops.

istum¹ ordinis illius conventus non excedat, sic et nunc duodecim fratres ipsius, scilicet episcopi, exequiis ejus qui tertiusdecimus extiterat astiterunt.

Ubi et hoc quoque notabile censui, quod in exequiarum ejus celebratione, lectiones libri Job, funeri competentes, soli pronunciavere pontifices.

The offerings at his bier, in accordance with the same number twelve.

Nec hoc est sub silentio prætereundum, quod, juxta numerum episcoporum, duodecim marcae² argenti ad corpus eodem die sunt oblatae; et tantum auri in annulis et monilibus, necnon et bizanciis, quasi pro tertio decimo, scilicet defuncto, tanquam præ ceteris aureo, non deaurato quidem, immo et auro purissimo igne probato, quod marcam argenteam, aut amplius etiam, ad plenum æquiparare valeret.

His funeral notable, by two kings making peace: By abbots, Cistercians especially, escaping the royal exactions: By John's resolve to found Beaulieu abbey.

Item inter eventus quoque notabiles et illud adjiciamus, quod duo reges, aliquantum antea discordes, tunc ibidem ad pacem et concordiam sunt revocati. Abbatibus etiam, qui propter exactiones regias illuc convocati fuerant, et maxime Cisterciensis ordinis,³ læti abinde et in nullo gravati recesserunt. Quinimmo rex ibidem ex insperato abbatiam ordinis ejusdem in australi Angliæ parte non procul a mari, qui *Bellus Locus* nomen accepit, construere, fiscalibusque sumptibus erigere firmiter disposuit; locumque simul cum prædiis et pascuis amplis assignavit.

Domino quippe totum ordinante, dignum et hoc fuit, quatinus in tanti thesauri adventu, et tanquam sponsi ad thalamum et quietis locum, cuncta cum

¹ *numerum istum*] Thirteen, including the prior, was the normal number of monks in a Carthusian convent. See *Mag. Vit.* (Preface, xxiv, n. 2).

² *duodecim marcae*] The *Magna Vita* (377, l. 2) says that in a short time the offerings exceeded 40 marcs;—this however on Thursday, after Hugh's body had been depo-

sited in the cathedral. Giraldus is speaking of the next day, the day of the burial. But it almost seems as if Giraldus, in the case of the bishops present, and the marcs offered, fits his numbers to his fancies about the number thirteen.

³ See the *Magna Vita* (378, and Preface, lx); and the Waverley Annals (254 and 256, Luard).

gaudio et lætitia, cuncta cum pace et concordia provenirent.

Hos igitur eventus omnes tam notabiles, et con-
ventus, in hoc articulo sic concurrentes; et quod ejus
exequis, qui ceterorum exequias tantopere curabat,
tantum honorem dedit Deus; et qui sepeliendis cor-
poribus tanquam Tobias alter tam infatigabili studio
opus et operam impendebat, ipsum quoque sepeliri tam
magnifice voluit, tanquam non animæ solum victorioso
in cœlis, verum etiam corpori gloriose in terris tam
piæ devotionis mercede soluta; totum revera pro grandi
miraculo est reputandum, et inter signa insignia quasi
primum et præcipuum hoc admirandum et anno-
tandum.

The cir-
cumstances
of his fune-
ral to be
regarded
as the first
of Hugh's
miracles.
126.

[CAP.] II.

*De milite de Lindeseia; quem, ad tumbam sancti
viri,¹ gutta festra reliquit.*

Cum in Lindeseia miles quidam, tribus annis ante
transitum viri sancti, gravi ægrotudinis incommodo
laborasset, morbum quem vulgares guttam festram²
vocant habens in brachio sinistro,³ quo nulla medi-
corum opera curari potuit, aut etiam alleviari, crebre-
scente jam fama de episcopo defuncto, et de corpore
ipsius Lincolniam advecto et tam gloriose suscepto,
tum amicorum consilio, tum propria quoque devotione,
et quasi spe certa sanctitatis illius, cujus vitam et

The mira-
culous cure
of a knight
of Linde-
sey, of a
cancer, at
Hugh's
bier.

¹ *viri*] After this, in table of chapters (p. 84 *supra*), is "primo transitus ejusdem anno." This miracle is related, much as by our author, in the papal Report (Harl. 526, § 16), and in the Legend (cap. 11, Appendix D. *infra*). The metrical Life (l. 1191, &c.) agrees with these, rather than with Giraldus. Hoveden (462, Savile), and

the *Magna Vita* (375, &c.), describe two miracles on this occasion, one of which with singular diversity; but they have no mention of this knight of Lindsey.

² *gutta festra*] It is called "cancer" in the papal Report, the Legend, and the Metrical Life.

³ *sinistro*] It is "brachium dextrum" in the Legend.

conversationem tam sinceram in terris et sine macula non ignoraverat, pœnitentia purgatus imprimis et confessione, devotas fundens preces, ad corpus sacrum accessit. Et cum aliquamdiu, sub feretro prostratus, in orationibus et lacrimis perseverasset, tandem exurgens coram archiepiscopis et episcopis, ceterisque magnis viris assistentibus, brachio nudato, et morbo cunctis ostenso, ubi, carne fere tota consumpta, ossa eminentia comparebant, flens et gemens humiliter imploravit, quatinus manu dextra¹ viri sancti brachium sua dicta infirmitate corrosum, facto crucis signaculo, contingere liceret. Cujus precibus tam lacrimosis pium præstantes assensum, tantæque miseræ ipsius moti atque miserti compassionis affectu, desiderium ejus impleri communiter indulserunt. Nec mora. Vulnura brachii, seu potius ulcera, quæ sanie insanabili et insatiabili paulo ante defluebant, tam meritis viri sancti, quam fide quoque propria et devotione tam graviter afflicti, mox arescere cœperunt; et caro corrosa, nervique contracti et imbecilles effecti, paulatim ad pristinum robustæ valetudinis statum redierunt. Sanitate vero in brevi plene secuta, Lincolniam illico miles accessit, cum amicorum quoque sequela congratulantium et contestantium; et coram venerabilibus viris, R. decano,² ceterisque personis cathedralis ecclesiæ, cum canonicis in capitulo convocatis, brachium suum, quod paulo ante tam invalidum viderant, tamque horrendum aspectu et tam informe, nudum exposuit; et episcopi sancti meritis integræ sanitati sic restitutum,

This testified before the dean and chapter.

¹ *manu dextra*] According to the papal Report, the Legend, and the Metrical Life, it was not to the right hand, but to the body and uncovered face of Hugh, that the knight applied his diseased arm.

² *R. decano*] *i.e.* Roger de Roldeston, dean of Lincoln, 1195-1223; who, with a brother of the knight, according to Harl. 526, attested

this miracle before the papal commissioners in 1219. He had been a "domesticus collateralis" of archbishop Baldwin; and had been sent by him to Hugh, soon after the latter's accession to the see of Lincoln, upon his earnest request for worthy helpers in his pastoral duties: *Mag. Vit.* 122-124.

cum gaudio magno, lacrimisque quas gaudium educit, propalavit; magnificans Deum tam admirabilem in sanctis suis, et tam gloriosum.

[CAP.] III.

*De decano de Marnam,¹ a gravi apostemate curato ;
et filio ipsius, a morte liberato.*

Accidit eodem anno quo vir sanctus ab hac vita migravit, quod cum decanus de Marnam a domo militis cujusdam, cujus eo die coepulor extiterat, versus domum suam rediret, non procul inde sed quasi per milliare distante, apostema subito in ore ipsius excrevit; quod crescendo nimis invalescens, et inflatione turgescens, priusquam ad domum suam perveniret, factum est pumo silvestri in quantitate conforme. Morbo vero ingravescente, sequenti diluculo vix verbum proferre potuit, adeo ut præ nimia pestis vehementia videretur morti proximus, et ex toto fere desperanter afflictus. Sentiens autem se tanquam in extremo jam articulo constitutum, convocatis amicis, Christique sacerdotibus, et juris discretis, sano eorumdem et salubri consilio, domui suæ disponere, et testamentum condere curavit; et de legitimis agendis, juxta doctrinam ecclesiasticam, nihil omisit. Nocte vero sequente morbi malitia fortius urgente, caput ejus adeo mane inflatum extiterat, quod potius ibi monstrum informe quam humana figura cunctis intuentibus appareret.

Tertio vero die postquam morbus incepit, ei quasi laboranti in extremo, et jam in extasi posito, videbatur quod cum super eligendo pontifice Lincolniensi tractatui cum aliis interesset, miles quidam, nuncius regis, capitulo breve regium palam porrexit; quo pro clerico quodam, proprio nomine tunc nominato, non

128.
Cure of the rural dean of Marnam of an abscess in the face. A.D. 1200-1.

His dream about the election of a new bishop.

¹ There is no mention of this miracle elsewhere.

129. autem hic nominando, rogavit quatinus ipsum in episcopum suum eligere modis omnibus non postponderent. Et incontinenti quandam vocem audivit, quasi de sublimi dicentem et intonantem, nominatum illum nimis indignum esse tanto viro in episcopalem succedere

The voice, bidding him mould an image of St. Hugh.

- dignitatem. Et eadem vox eidem, ut videbatur, pro-
pius accedens, ait, "Et tu quare non imprimis imaginem ad honorem sacri pontificis Hugonis, unde
"sanitatem valeas recuperare?" Ille autem, hoc audito, quoad sinebat nimia debilitatis et infirmitatis anxietas, experrectus, astantes, et quasi jam moribundum lacrimis et lamentis prosequentes et complangentes, nutu convocavit; et voce tenui prout potuit notificavit, quatinus ceram ei calefactam ocuis afferrent. Qua continenter allata, vix capite imaginis ab ipso formato, totum illico morbum illum, quo gravabatur in capite, subito per corpus sensit ad pedes descendere; et statim, tumore sedato pariter et dolore, facies ipsius totumque caput ad pristinam formam et sanitatem integram est restitutum. Unde cum dolor ille totus ac tumor ad partes pedum inferiores jam descendisset, præ nimiis quas ibi sensit angustiis, ad amicorum instantiam, medici cujusdam quanquam vix et invitus apponi tandem emplastra permisit. Quibus apposis, protinus incepit tam vehementi partium illarum dolore torqueri, quod ipse, medico non exspectato, sed ferro
130. mox arrepto, vincula pedum propria manu scidit, et totum incunctanter emplastrum abjecit; conjectans secum et dicens, quoniam hæc non immerito patiebatur, quando medicum alium ad inferiores partes admisit, quam illum qui superiores tam efficaci curatione sanavit.

His son also, then in a dying

Quo facto, preces pias et devotas fudit ad Dominum, postulans et cum lacrimis implorans, quatinus integra sibi, per merita beati præsulis Hugonis, tam pedum scilicet quam capitis, sanitate reddita, filio quoque suo in extremis tunc laboranti, quem præ cuuctis creaturis

plus diligebat, duplicato beneficio seu potius multiplicato, multiplici nimirum pietate præditus et incomprehensibili, vitæ metas protelaret, et tam importunos quam intempestivos jamjam urgentes, et miserum a corpore spiritum extorquentes, mortis aculeos proterminaret.

Porro, quoniam mirabilis Deus in sanctis suis, qui etiam abundantia pietatis suæ et merita supplicum excedit et vota, vir ille, voti statim compos utriusque, misericorditer est exauditus. Quapropter et pater, una cum filio quasi vitæ restituto, necnon et amicorum multitudine, quibus abundabant, et vicinorum, eis congratulantium, Deumque collaudantium, ad tumbam viri sancti Lincoln' accesserunt; communiter omnes quod actum utrique fuerat testificantes, et Deum in sancto suo magnificantes.

state, restored to health.

Testimony of friends, &c., to these miracles.

[CAP.] IV.

131.

De muliere de Keles,¹ manibus contracta, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.

Accidit in villa de Keles quod mulier quædam, incredula nimis et indevota, die quadam sabbati post nonam opere servili indulsit, filium scilicet in glomelum convertendo. Cum tamen vir venerabilis abbas de Flai, ex transmarinis partibus in Angliam veniens, et prædicationis officio fungens,² inter cetera laudabilia

The faithless woman of Keal, who worked on Saturday evening, spite of the abbot of Flaye.

¹ *Keles*] It is "Kele" in the table of chapters (*supra* 85). There is Keal, East and West, near Spilsby. This miracle is not in the Legend, or the Metrical Life; it is very briefly related in the papal Report (Harl. 526, § 27), and again in MS. Bodley 110 (Lect. 9, § 6). The latter of these authorities tells

us that the woman's name was Alice. They do not quite agree with this account of Giraldus in all particulars.

² The abbot of Flaye's preaching in England was in A.D. 1200. See Hoveden (466 b, Savile), Wendenover (iii. 151, &c., Coxe).

duo prædicando monuit et suasit; ut diebus dominicis a publicis foris et mercaturis cuncti cessarent, et omni die sabbati post nonam a quolibet opere servili feriant; multos etiam utriusque sexus homines ad votorum induxerat emissionem. Quorum hæc omnium vota deridens, et dicti viri boni prædicationem parvipendens, necnon et tam viri sui, quam vicinorum hoc audientium et videntium, vituperationem et correptionem omnino contemnens, operi incepto nihilominus insistebat. Nec mora. Mulier illa miserrima, videntibus qui ibi tunc aderant cunctis, clausis ambabus firmiter tanquam in pugnum manibus, subito in terram corruit velut exanimis aut amens effecta. Omnes autem hoc videntes, et ultionem divinam tam manifestam attendentes, stupefacti valde et consternati, ad ecclesiam concurrerunt, et tam personæ quam clericis ecclesiæ quod acciderat intimarunt. Et illi statim decano suo plebano, et postea, simul cum illo, loci illius archidiacono miraculum hoc significarunt. Quod etiam non solum in ecclesiis, verum et in foris publicis et conventibus, quatinus unius punitio multorum sit munitio, quatinus unius fletus multorum sit metus, quatinus unius error multorum sit terror et horror, quia

Has both
her hands
contracted.

132.

Ov. 3 Pont.
ii. 9.

“Cum feriunt¹ unum, non unum fulmina terrent,”
per provinciam totam est publicatum.

Comes to
the tomb of
St. Hugh.
The peni-
tentiary,
William

Processu vero temporis, mulier illa dicto incommodo fatigata plurimum et afflicta, sibi que suisque prorsus inutilis effecta, demum amicorum consilio Lincolniam, ad tumbam viri sancti, tremulis et lassis passibus, debilis et imbecilla transiit. In primis igitur ad pœnitentialem, subdecanum scilicet Willelmum,² virum

¹ *feriunt*] Ovid has “feriant.”

² He is mentioned as subdean and penitentiary in the *Magna Vita* (174, l. 30), where he is called William de Branfed. The Wa-

verley Annals call him William de Bramford. He was murdered in the cathedral, before the altar of St. Peter, by a vicar of the church, on Sunday September 25, 1205; Wor-

eruditum et discretum, confessione purganda devote (de Bradfeld), subdean, discredits her tale. profecta, hoc inter cetera, quod ei infortunium istud, sicuti credebat, pro peccatis suis acciderat, et exprimens maxime quibus, est professa. Pœnitentialis autem, putans quod audiebat trutannicum et fictitium esse, manum mulieris manibus ambabus arripuit, eamque, vires apponens omnes, vi voluit aperire et extendere, nec profecit. Penetrans igitur et vagis urbem totam circuiens passibus, et tanquam amens effecta, pugnos ambos pariter collisit, et quandoque caput, quandoque cetera membra quæ attingere poterat, pugnis cædere non cessavit. Demum autem Cantuariam transiens, sanctum Thomam adivit. Ad cujus tumbam cum fessa dormiret, vocem ei dicentem audivit, quatinus Lincolniam quam citius rediret, ad tumbam beati Hugonis sanitatem procul dubio receptura. Quæ statim exurgens, et versus Lincolniam iter accelerans, dominica palmarum ad tumbam sanctam accessit; et inter pugnos candelam tenens, pro sanitate recuperanda lacrimosas ad Dominum et ad sanctum suum preces effudit. Et cum dictus Willelmus subdecanus ad altare sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quod tumbam viri sancti collateralem a sinistris et proximam habet,¹ missam de die tunc celebraret, dum passio legeretur, una manus mulieris super tumbam erecta est et extensa, et altera similiter paulo post, priusquam missa celebrata fuisset. Videntes autem hi qui aderant, et contractam manibus antea noverant, tam clerici quam laici, Dei virtutem tantam et signum insigne, mirabilem Deum in sanctis suis collaudarunt.

133.

She goes to St. Thomas of Canterbury: whence she is sent back to Lincoln.

St. Hugh's tomb on left side of altar of S. John Baptist.

She recovers the use of her hands.

cester Annals (i. 479, Wharton), and Waverley (257, Luard). According to the latter authority, the murderer met with very summary Lynch-law: — "In eadem ecclesia . . . statim membratim discerp- tus est; et extra ecclesiam trac-

tus, extra urbem suspensus est. "Quod totum factum est in dominica."

¹ So the *Magna Vita* (377) describes Hugh as buried near the altar of St. John Baptist, on the north side of the church.

The testimony to this miracle.

134. It is solemnly promulgated by the precentor.

Ad majorem quoque rei gestæ probationem, et miraculi certitudinem, milites quidam de Lindeseia, et viri fide dignissimi, qui eam ab initio sic contractam viderant, et inutilem diutius et invalidam, Lincolnense capitulum intrantes, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliis, palam et publice juraverunt, hanc eandem esse revera quam antea viderant in Lindeseia, vindicta divina manus ambas in pugnum clausas et contractas habere. Unde et præcentor Willelmus, qui paulo post episcopus Lincolnensis effectus est,¹ eodem palmarum die, in sermone suo ad populum, solemniter hoc miraculum promulgavit.

[CAP.] V.

De muliere de Beverlaco² hydropica, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.

The woman of Beverley, three years afflicted with dropsy.

Mulier quædam de Beverlaco hydropico per triennium morbo vexata graviter fuit et occupata; adeo ut non solum faciem et tibias, verum etiam ventrem et corpus totum, in modum vesicæ perlucidum haberet

¹ William de Blois, precentor of Lincoln in 1196, was consecrated bishop August 24, 1203.

² *de Beverlaco*] This is not in the table of chapters (*supra* 85). This miracle is not in the Legend, or the Metrical Life. It is very briefly related in Harl. 526 (§ 25); where however the name of the woman is given, viz. "Matildis de Beverlaco." It is far more fully related in MS. Tanner 110 (Lect. 9, § 11), though far less fully than here by Giraldus. The Tanner account, so far as it goes, agrees exactly as to particulars with this account of Giraldus; and agrees also so closely in wording, as to

prove certainly that the two accounts were derived from the same source. And this source, no doubt, was the register of miraculous cures regularly kept by the custodians of Hugh's tomb. To show the verbal agreement, I add the beginning of the account in the Tanner MS.;—"Mulier quædam de Beverlaco morbo hydropico diu graviter vexata fuit, et adeo occupata, ut ventrem et corpus totum in modum vesicæ perlucidum haberet et inflammatum. Quæ, præ verecundia pariter et morbi angustia, solum natale relinquens, Lincolniam pervenit."

et luridum, distentum enormiter et inflatum. Cum autem vir ejus multum in medicis inaniter consump-
 sisset, adeo ut apporiatum jam plurimum fuisset, et
 tædio quoque nimis affectus, mulier præ verecundia
 pariter et morbi angustia solum natale relinquens, et
 Lincolniam adiens, ibique per mensem moram faciens,
 victumque ut potuit nendo perquirens, viri sancti
 suffragia pro sanitate recuperanda precibus assiduis
 efflagitavit. Tandem vero tanquam desperans effecta,
 se sanctum martyrem Cantuariensem Thomam, causa
 sanitatis vel ibi obtinendæ, firmiter adire proposuit.
 Et cum ad tumbam præsulis Hugonis, quasi licentiam
 a sancto prius acceptura veniret, et devotis ibidem
 precibus diutius perseverasset, tandem sopore correpta,
 vocem hanc tanquam a tumba provenientem audivit;
 "Surge, mulier, quia curata es." Illa vero statim,
 hoc audito, tam stupefacta plurimum quam etiam ga-
 visa surrexit; et incontinenti zona ipsius qua cincta
 fuerat, cujus ambitus ob ventrem turgidum nimis et
 tumidum amplius erat valde, circa pedes ejus clausa
 deorsum subito corruit; et gracilis illico, absque ulla
 inclusi liquoris infusione, juxta pristinum sanitatis
 statum reperta fuit. Et cum custos tumbæ, cum
 ceteris qui aderant, quæsissent ab ipsa quænam esset,
 et unde illuc advecta, et quo morbo laborasset, totum-
 que per ordinem ab ore ipsius audissent, totumque
 capitulo canonicorum id notificassent, convocatis his
 cum quibus illa per mensem in urbe moram fecerat,
 et ab illis quoque rei gestæ veritas et inquisita est
 diligenter et patefacta. Capitulum vero Lincolnense,
 cupiens etiam super his amplius certiorari, literas suas
 et nuncios fideles ad capitulum Beverlacense destinavit,
 rogans et monens quatinus et ipsi veritatem diligen-
 tissime super his inquisitam ipsis renunciarent. Illi
 vero, ad mandatum et preces capituli Lincolnensis,
 convocatis hominibus fide dignioribus, de tribus vicis
 proximis ubi nata fuit mulier et nutrita, per sacra-

After a
 month's
 prayers at
 St. Hugh's
 tomb in
 vain, re-
 solving to
 go to St.
 Thomas of
 Canter-
 bury, is at
 length
 perfectly
 cured.

135.

Inquisition
 as to this
 cure by
 chapter of
 Lincoln.

Enquiries
 of the
 chapter of
 Beverley.

mentum ipsorum tam super evangelia quam super corpus beati Johannis de Beverlaco corporaliter præstitum, veritatem quam mulier ipsa professa fuerat, ab eis inquisitam et patefactam, literis suis sigillo beati Johannis signatis capitulo Lincolniensi rescripserunt.

The canons, &c., satisfied. 136. Procession to the tomb, and publication of the miracle.

Quo demum testimonio plene certificati pariter et exhilarati, canonici et clerici Lincolnienses, facta processione ut decuit, pulsatisque campanis, dictamque mulierem ad tumbam beati Hugonis ducentes, Deoque gratias communiter agentes, miraculum hoc solemniter populo prædicandum, et publice propalandum, tunc denique dignum duxerunt.

[CAP.] VI.

De juvene;¹ qui visum, quo diu jam caruerat, ad tumbam viri sancti recuperavit.

Cure of a blind man, a pensioner of the canons, &c., of Lincoln.

Adolescens quidam, inter canonicos et cives Lincolnienses nutritus, tempore jam multo visu caruerat; nubecula quadam pupillam ejus obtegente, adeo ut cilia claudere vix potuisset. Hic ad tumbam viri sancti, vigilia Pentecostes, devotus accessit; noctemque per illam totam in lacrimis ibidem et orationibus perseveravit. Mane vero, circa horam primam, cum eum dormientem ad tumbam inventum a somno excitassent, ne ab hominum frequentia circiter horam illam ad tumbam confluentium comprimeretur, statim illi exsurgenti ab oculis ejus undique tanquam albumen ovi defluebat. Nec mora. Se visum recepisse proclamavit, Deo et beato Hugoni gratias referens. Hoc itaque sæpius iterando et vociferando, præ gaudio quoque

At Prime, on Whit-Sunday, when crowds of worshippers in the church.

¹ This miracle, not mentioned by other authorities, is briefly related in MS. Tanner 110 (Lect. 8, § 6); where the patient is described as a

“mendicus, nomine Symon, qui per plures annos cæcus mendicabat inter canonicos Lincolnæ.”

proclamans, et palmas ad insimul percutiens, clamore tali simul et gestu multos ad se intuendum et admirandum convocavit. Plurimi vero, qui cœcum illum satis antea noverant, tam clerici quam laici, Deum communiter et sanctum Hugonem laudaverunt: statimque, simul cum tumbæ custodibus, miraculum istud tam manifestum decano et subdecano, necnon et universo capitulo tunc præsentî, ex ordine propalarunt. Juvenis autem qui visum susceperat, ad jussionem illorum eis in capitulo est præsentatus; ubi non solum civium qui bene eum noverant testimonio, sed etiam decani ipsius, de cujus elemosyna jam diu fuerat sustentatus,¹ et aliorum quoque quorundam de capitulo, declaratum est hoc miraculum et approbatum. Et eodem Pentecostes die, in sermone ad populum facto dignis præconiis est propalatum.

137.

[CAP.] VII.

De juvene quodam de Hanecastro,² in amentiam verso, ad tumbam viri sancti sanitati restituto.

Juvenis quidam de Anecastro, in phrenesim versus, et amens effectus, a parentibus et amicis ad plurima loca sanctorum, causa sanitatis recuperandæ, frustra circumductus, tandem Lincolniam ad tumbam sancti Hugonis, astrictus vinculis et ligatus, est adductus. Ubi cum septem diebus continuis moram juxta tumbam fecisset, cum precibus et lamentis, et de die in diem melius habere cœpisset, die dominica divinis auditis, et ad altare beati Johannis Baptistæ juxta tumbam sacramentis Dominici corporis debita devotione

The young man of Ancaster, cured of madness.

¹ fuerat sustentatus] Tanner, 110, adds that after his cure he was long maintained in the dean's household: "Quem postea retinuit decanus in domum suam per plures annos."

² Hanecastro] It is "Anecastro" in the table of chapters, *supra* 85. There is no mention of this miracle elsewhere.

perceptis, juvenis ille, tam viri sancti meritis, quam suorum quoque devotionibus, integræ sanitati est restitutus. Unde et paulo post domum per se regreditur, 138. catenas manibus deferens quibus ligatus fuerat; dicens se meritis beati præsulis Hugonis solutum esse, et integræ sanitati restitutum. Pater autem ejus, cum eadem hora, ab agro revertens, filium suum juxta matrem sane et discrete in verbis et gestibus se gerentem invenisset, admiratus est plurimum, et ultra quam credi possit exhilaratus. Nec mora. Parens uterque, cum amicis et vicinis suis plurimis, quibus miraculum istud notum extiterat, Lincolniam venientes, et Deum in sanctis suis collaudantes, decano et capitulo communiter istud declararunt.

[CAP.] VIII.

De viro quodam de Stubetre;¹ qui ad tumbam viri sancti visum recuperavit.

Cure of a blind man of Stubetre.

Inquisition as to this miracle.

Vir quidam in villa de Stubetre, oculorum lumine privatus, ad tumbam beati Hugonis adductus, cum feria sexta post vespervas illuc pervenisset, ibique in lacrimis et precibus devotissime pernoctasset, diluculo post matutinas, meritis viri sancti, desiderati luminis gaudia recuperavit. Inventus autem ibidem mane, a clericis ecclesiæ et custodibus tumbæ, gaudens et videns, Deumque laudans et sanctum Hugonem, coram ecclesiæ canonicis est adductus. Capitulum vero, amplius super hoc certiorari cupiens, capellano de Stubetre literis suis et nunciis significarunt, quatinus ille veritatem diligenter inquisitam ipsis indubitanter explicaret. Ille vero, die nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, cum pluribus et majoribus ac melioribus villæ suæ de Stubetre, ad ecclesiam Lincolnensem accedentes, coram episcopo 139.

¹ This miracle, again, does not occur elsewhere.

Willelmo, et capitulo ad hoc congregato, sacramentis coram omnibus corporaliter præstitis, rem ita in veritate se habere, sicut vir ille prædixerat, affirmarunt. Episcopus autem, de veritate tam evidenti securus effectus, solemniter hoc miraculum, eodem die, in sermone suo ad populum pronunciavit.

Witnesses examined on their oaths. Solemn proclamation by the bishop in his sermon to the people.

[CAP.] IX.

De puella de Wicford, tibiis totis et poplitibus contracta, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.

Puella quædam¹ in vico de Wikeford, cui nomen Aliz, nocte visionem vidit, quod vir quidam eam in aera sustulit, et diu super aquam magnam toto corpore suspenso tenuit; et quod tandem illam in aquam eandem præcipitavit, ubi nihil aliud nisi certissimum mortis periculum exspectavit. Mane vero facto, cum domina sua diem comperit, mirata est ancillam suam præter solitum somno diutino detineri. Quæ, multoties eam clamose vociferando, tandem ipsam a somnis excitavit. Quæ cum primo tibias et crura flectere, et ad surgendum sibi attrahere vellet, totisque nisibus hoc attentaret, quia totum corpus a zona inferius tanquam mortuum habebat, non profecit. Domina vero ipsius, cui revelaverat illa, ut potuit, incommodum suum, anxia nimis et dolens, inque Deum et sanctum Hugonem certam fiduciam figens, mulierem illam ad tumbam beati Hugonis deferri fecit. Cui, feria tertia post diem palmarum, circa horam primam, nervi tibiarum et crurium stridorem facere grandem et strepitum, cunctis audientibus qui aderant, tunc cœperunt. Illa nimirum paulo post unam tibiam ad se traxit, et post aliam; et deinde surrexit, Deoque et sancto Hugoni

Care of the girl Alice, a cripple, of Wikeford.

140.

¹ This miracle, again, does not occur elsewhere.

devotas gratias agens. Cum autem fama miraculi istius ad dominam suam citius pervenisset, illa, exhilarata plurimum et stupefacta, vicinos suos quam plurimos et vicinas, qui famulam suam contractam viderant, ad tumbam secum adduxit; rem quam viderant et optime noverant communiter contestantes, et sacramento corporaliter præstito confirmantes. Hæc autem comprobatio facta fuit feria tertia septimanæ paschalis, anno sexto postquam beatus Hugo ab hac vita migravit.

This miracle proved, on oath, Tuesday in Easter-week, A.D. 1206.

Vision of Philip the sub-dean;

Ad hoc autem miraculum plenius comprobandum, narravit magister Philippus,¹ Lincolnensis ecclesiæ tunc subdecanus, R. decano et universo capitulo, visionem quam viderat nocte dominica subsequente, post matutinas; hanc scilicet; cum lecto dormiret, vir quidam venerabilis ei apparuit, dicens semel et iterum ut surgeret, et ad ecclesiam quamcitus pergeret. Ille vero respondit se paulo antea ab ecclesia venisse. Prædictus autem vir ille denuo dixit ei, quatinus surgeret velociter, et ecclesiam incunctanter adiret, quia gloria Dei descendit de cælo in ecclesiam, et maxime super tumbam sancti episcopi Hugonis. Ad hanc autem vocem expergefactus a somno, sicut ei videbatur, et exurgens, ecclesiam ingrediebatur; et accedens ante altare sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et circa tumbam viri sancti, visus est sibi tantam claritatem videre, quantam antea nunquam viderat. Hanc quoque visionem, sicut ipse asseruit, ostendit ei Deus; quia prius de beati viri sanctitate parumque hæsitaverat. Sed post hanc visionem, sanctitatis ipsius publicus prædicator effectus est et assertor.

before a doubter of Hugh's sanctity.

¹ Philip the subdean does not appear in Le Neve, or in other published lists of Lincoln dignitaries.

[CAP.] X.

De puero in Wicford muto, et ad tumbam viri sancti curato.

Puer quidam¹ in urbe Lincolniensi, vico scilicet de Wikeforde, nutritus erat, mutus per tres annos existens; et adeo linguam palato firmiter hærentem habens, quod escas solidas masticare non potuit; nec cibis aliquibus vesci nisi tantum mollibus et sorbilibus consuevit. Et quoniam hic educatus erat in domibus Adæ majoris et Reimbaldi divitis, aliorumque majorum de vico illo, procurantibus ipsis, in vigilia assumptionis beatæ Virginis, et caritative commotis, ad ecclesiam cathedralem beatæ Mariæ, et ad tumbam beati Hugonis est adductus. Ubi cum nocte tota pervigil in orationibus, et devotione qua sola potuit, pro sanitate recuperanda, Dei sanctique sui suffragium implorasset, in matutinarum hora cœpit per pavementum juxta tumbam se volutare, et voces clamosas emittere. Adeoque, tanquam rabie phrenetica, se undique proripuit, quod vix a duobus hominibus teneri posset. Nec mora. Cum post graves hos et miserandos labores, ad tumbam parum obdormisset, visum erat ei in somnis quod domina quædam incomparabilis excellentiæ, et episcopus venerandæ reverentiæ, sustulerunt eum ad locum amœnum et præclarum, ubi et episcopus dominæ humiliter et devote supplicavit, quatinus illius vinculum solita solvere benignitate ac pietate dignaretur. Cui domina piissima precibus obnixis clementer obtemperans, et digito linguam ejus, ut ei videbatur, paulatim sublevans, vinculum illud quo lingua ligabatur totum abrupit. Quo viso, statim expergefactus ille prosiliit, exclamans Anglice; Deoque gratias, et sanctæ Mariæ, et sancto Hugoni, de sanitate recu-

Cure of the dumb boy of Wikeford; a pensioner of Adam the mayor, of Reimbald Rich, &c.; on the Assumption of B. V., about the hour of matins. 142.

¹ This miracle is briefly related in Tanner 110 (Lect. 9, § 3).

The ma-
trons, then
keeping
vigil at
Hugh's
tomb.

143.

Inquisition
before the
chapter.

Witnesses
on their
oath.
Procession
to the
tomb, and
enrolment
of the
miracle.

perata, semel et iterum immo et multipliciter tumbam deosculando, devotius egit. Matronæ vero civitatis, quarum circa tumbam vigilantium cum luminaribus suis grandis copia fuit, quæ mutum optime noverant, miraculum hoc tam insigne videntes, maritos suos, quibus similiter non ignotus fuerat, utpote de quorum elemosynis diutius extiterat sustentatus, ad hoc miraculum videndum, nunciis ocius missis, invitarunt. Quibus ad hoc confluentibus, cum aliis multis idem audientibus, factus est concursus populorum magnus; adeo ut, sole orto, repleta promiscui sexus hominibus fere fuerit ecclesia tota; Deum et sanctum Hugonem glorificantium, et præ gaudio miraculi tanti, quod oculis suis videre meruerunt, collaudantium. Mane vero, circa primam, capitulum super hoc ad unguem, adeoque ut nihil supra certificari volens, Adam prælatione majorem, et R. agnomine divitem, aliosque quam plures de civibus illis, circiter quos et de quorum elemosynis diutius fuerat sustentatus, convocaverunt; et veritate rei ipsius diligentius ab ipsis inquisita, cognoverunt et cum gaudio susceperunt, sacramento quoque ab ipsis corporaliter præstito, ita revera fuisse, sicut mutus eloquio restitutus fuerat protestatus. Et tunc demum qui mutus fuerat, cum processione dignoque tripudio, ad tumbam sancti Hugonis est transductus, et inter ceteros ibi mirifice et magnifice curatos annumeratus.

[CAP.] XI.

De puero de Potteregata similiter muto, et ad tumbam viri sancti curato.

Cure of a
dumb boy
of Potter-
gate.

Circiter id ipsum tempus, puer quidam¹ mutus nutritus erat in vico de Poteregata bonorum virorum

¹ This miracle seems to be just barely mentioned, after the last, in Tanner 110 (Lect. 9, § 4).

elemosynis. Qui, audito miraculo de muto de Wike-
 ford, destinaverunt eum, in festo sequenti nativitat^{144.}
 beatæ Virginis, ad tumbam sancti Hugonis, innuentes On the nativity of B. V.
 ei quatinus mente devota sanctum Hugonem pro sa-
 nitate sua recuperanda deprecaretur. Qui cum ibidem At end of matins; when
 cum lacrimis et lamentis pernoctasset, circa finem crowds of worshipers present.
 matutinarum fessus ad tumbam obdormivit. Qui cum
 a confluentibus illuc populis orandi gratia, sicut ea
 hora fieri solet, premeretur, evigilans clamavit, "Deo
 " gratias et beato Hugoni refero, quia nunc inconti-
 " nenti mihi loquela est restituta." Clerici vero in Clerks and matrons keeping
 Poteregate manentes, qui mutum optime noverant, et vigil at the tomb.
 matronæ vici ejusdem, ad tumbam tunc vigilantes,
 quæ eum nutriverant, viso miraculo, exsilientes per
 vicos clamabant, quia mutus ille ad tumbam sancti
 Hugonis jam recte et expedite loquebatur. Clerici
 vero, chorum ingredienti, illis qui in choro fuerant
 miraculum hoc nunciaverunt. Canonici vero, volentes Inquisition as to this miracle.
 super hoc certificari, vocari ad se fecerunt capellanum,
 et majores parochiæ illius. Quibus accedentibus, tam
 juvenes quam senes utriusque sexus, ut mos est in
 tantæ et tam prodigosæ novitatis ostento, cum eis
 convenerunt. Capellanus autem, inspectis sacrosanctis
 evangeliiis, juravit se vidisse eum mutum; et quod
 viderat eum lingulam habentem, tanquam esset avi-
 culæ, in confinio gutturis, ita quod vix eam videre ^{145.}
 potuit. Similiter et alii hoc idem juraverunt. Cano- Procession to the tomb. The bells rung.
 nici autem, his auditis, cum gaudio ad tumbam acce-
 dentes, pulsatis campanis omnibus, Deum et sanctum
 suum Hugonem dignis debitisque præconiis glorifi-
 caverunt.

[CAP.] XII.

De puella de Wicford¹ furibunda, ad tumbam sancti viri curata.

Cure of
the mad
girl of
Wikeford.

On All
Saints'
day.

About
dawn;
when a
crowd of
worship-
pers.

146.

Had been a
pensioner
of the
matrons of
the city.

Modico post tempore, quoniam ad festum sancti Michaelis proximo subsequens, quædam puella de Wikeford in phrenesim rapta fuit; adeo ut vineta diutius, et graviter vexata, tandem ad tumbam beati Hugonis, circa festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, adducta fuit. Quæ juxta tumbam usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum commorans assidue fuit. Cujus nocte fere tota clamosis plus solito vocibus ecclesiam et chorum valde turbavit; adeo etiam quod ad altare sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quod tumbæ præminet, missa celebrari non potuerit. Omnes siquidem ecclesiam intrantes, eamque tanta rabie vexatam esse videntes, et miseræ suæ misericorditer condolentes, Deum pro sanitate sibi restituenda devotissime deprecabantur. In diluculo vero vexata nimium, juxta tumbam obdormivit; usque dum turbarum frequentia eam conculcantium excitata resedit. Quæ statim surgens, sapienter et discrete tam in opere se gerens quam sermone, peplo quod ei donatum fuerat recte satis et discrete caput suum involvit. Et sic surgens, et ad tumbam accedens, flexis genibus Deo et sancto suo Hugoni sapienter et devote preces effudit: dicens asstantibus, et alta voce proclamans, meritis sancti Hugonis sibi sanitatem esse restitutam. Matronæ vero civitatis, quæ et ipsam de elemosynis suis educaverant, et de tanta morbi sui vehementia nimium lamentatæ fuerant, lætabunde nunc exultantes, Deo sanctoque Hugoni gratias ob hoc miraculum agere non cessarunt. Illa vero, sanitati restituta, in brevi

¹ This cure of the mad girl of Wikeford does not occur elsewhere.

postea psalterium didicit; bonisque moribus et honestis ex toto inhærere cœpit. Unde et vir bonus, decanus Placed by the dean as a nurse in the hospital. Lincolniensis ecclesiæ Rogerus, ipsam in hospitali Lincolnæ caritatis intuitu collocavit. Ubi morbidis et ægrotis nocte dieque diligenter obsequitur et devote.

Quæ sicut ad tumbam viri sancti sanitatis obtinuit gratiam, sic et meritis ejusdem caritatis perseverantiam, necnon et finalem auream sive aureolam, cum ceteris cunctis tam hic sanitati restitutis, quam et ibidem pia suffragia sincera devotione postulantis, valeant et gaudeant obtinere quam optant: præstante Domino nostro Jhesu Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivit et regnat Deus in secula seculorum. Amen.

[CAP.] XIII.

147.

De finali tanquam epologo, novisque scriptoribus spe remunerationis et condignæ retributionis exercitio dato.

His itaque signis et virtutibus, aliisque plurimis The foregoing miracles not all, before the Interdict. After ones left for other writers. sub hoc compendio non comprehensis, priusquam interdicto tam inopinato et tam diuturno Anglicanæ ecclesiæ organa suspensa fuerunt, Dominus sanctum suum in terris clarificavit. Ad ea vero tractanda quæ postea contigerunt, et quotidie fere adhuc contingunt, per viri sancti merita, Christi magnalia, novo alterius studio, novoque beneficio, quia "Non omnia possumus omnes,"¹ locum damus. Quoniam,

"Non mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,
"Ferrea vox,"² digne promere cuncta queam.

¹ Virg. Ecl. 8, 63.

² *Ferrea vox*] So far, these lines are from Virg. Georg. 2, 43, and

Æn. 6, 625. The two lines, exactly as here, have occurred before in the *Exp. Hib.* (vol. v. 326).

Who will
be amply
rewarded
by Hugh de
Wells, now
bishop.

Porro scriptores novos, novis studiis tam sua quam
coepiscoporum suorum gesta declarantes, et scriptis egre-
giis Lincolnensem ecclesiam illustrantes, Hugo, successor
Hugonis, jure succedaneo literatos promovendo viros,
et studiosos remunerando labores, ad scribendum per
ampla beneficia provocabit. Qui utinam tam his, quam
aliis præconialibus ejusdem titulis, ejus expressa ves-
tigia sequi, et sicut nominis et dignitatis, sic et ominis
et felicitatis, mereatur Hugo secundus Hugonis primi,
plene per omnia, vel saltem pene, successor haberi.

148. Quatinus tertia Lincolnensis ecclesiæ lampas per-
lucida, eandem ecclesiam, triplici fortiter patrono sufful-
tam, et sic jam terque quaterque beatam, multiplici
virtutum lumine reddat illustrem.

[DISTINCTIO TERTIA.¹]

[CAP.] I.

*Transitus de signis ante interdictum ad signa
divinitus in ipso interdicto data.*

Quaquam autem huic operi et delicioso labori At instance of Roger the dean, some miracles during the Interdict are added. finem hic ponere promiserimus, cum tamen nihil honestum vere valeat aut debeat amicitiae denegari, ad instantiam viri venerabilis Rogeri decani Lincolnensis et ea miracula, quibus nubiloso nihilominus interdicti tempore divina bonitas, tanquam luculentam in tenebris lucernam accendens, sanctum suum clarificari in terris voluit et magnificari, scholastico quoque digerere stilo, ceterisque non incompetenter adjicere, dignum duximus.

[CAP.] II.

*De Johanne Burdet,² milite, a paralytico morbo
curato.*

Tempore quo rex Johannes, cum exercitu Anglicano, June, 1206. [primo]³ in Pictaviam transfretavit, et expeditionem John Burdet, a

Distinctio Tertia] This is not in the MS. As before in the table of chapters (*supra*, 85), so here again, there is no heading to this third Distinction.

² This, about John Burdet, does not occur elsewhere.

³ *primo*] This is an addition in

the margin of the MS., but in a very similar hand to that of the text, if not the same hand. John's first expedition into Poitou was in 1206. According to Wendover (iii. 186, Coxe), he sailed from Portsmouth June 25, and landed at Rochelle July 9. His second

knight of Lindsey, struck with paralysis at the assault of Montauban.

149.

After about a year comes to Lincoln.

Offers a wax image of his paralysed arm at Hugh's tomb.

By degrees recovers his health.

in Gasconiam duxit, miles quidam de Lindeseia oriundus, cui nomen Johannes Burdet, in castellum Montis-Albani¹ cum ceteris insultum faciens, subito et inopinato paralysis incommodo brachio dextro percussus obstupuit. Adeo nempe morbi malitia statim invalescere cepit, quod nullatenus aut in modico brachium erigere, aut vultum suum crucis signaculo consignare, aut etiam cibum ori suo dextra porrigere manu prævaleret. Cum ergo, nec medicorum opera sumptuosa sanitate secuta, nec per sanctorum terræ illius merita, quos fere per anni circulum circueundo devote requisierat, demum nec curatus nec etiam alleviatus in quoquam repatriasset, illico matrem ecclesiam suam et matricem, Lincolnensem scilicet, cum summa devotione requisivit.

Accedensque statim ad desideratam beati Hugonis tumbam, imaginariam brachii dextri similitudinem ceream sinistra sua, quia dextram, ut diximus, movere non poterat, super tumbam apposuit. Et sic, cum aliquot diebus ibidem victitans circa tumbam et pernoctans, lacrimosis precibus gratiam sacri pontificis pro sanitate recuperanda suppliciter exorasset, paulatim convalescere cepit; et infra breve temporis spatium plenæ sanitatis gaudia recuperavit. Qui statim ad R. decanum et capitulum accedens, seriatim eis rem gestam totam lætabundus aperuit; faciemque suam, elevata facillime coram ipsis dextera, crucis caractere consignavit. Quo viso et audito, decanus et capitulum, cum ceteris qui tunc aderant multis, digna Dei præconia cum gratiarum actionibus extulerunt.

expedition thither was in February 1214 (*Ibid.* 280): after which date, therefore, this *primo* was added in the margin.

¹ Montauban castle was taken August 1, 1206: Wendover (iii. 187).

[CAP.] III.

De Matildide¹ cæca, ad tumbam viri sancti curata.

In provincia de Lindeseia fuit mulier quædam, Ma- Matilda, a
 tildis nomine, quæ cum iter agendo inter villas vicinas 150.
 ad compita viarum perveniret, ecce subito irruens venti woman of
 turbo vehemens eam obvolvit, et ad terram prostratam Lindsey,
 visu oculorum illico privavit. Quo comperto, quidam struck
 forte transiens notus ipsius, eique compatiens, ipsamque blind in a
 ad manum trahens, secum in hospicium duxit. Illa storm.
 vero, quoniam artificii sui subsidio, quo inopiam suam A needle-
 relevare solebat, omnino caruit; solebat enim, dum woman.
 sana fuerat, arte et acu vitam sustentare; palpans, Obliged
 ut poterat, et ostiatim irrepens, mendicare compulsa to turn
 fuit. beggar.

Demum autem sano quorundam consilio Lincolniam At St.
 adiens, sanctique viri ad tumbam accedens, ejusque Hugh's
 suffragium devotissime postulans, in atrio ecclesiæ beatæ tomb, and
 Virginis per annum et amplius spatium moram faciens, about the
 in cæcitate permansit. Ad tumbam vero precario ducis church, for
 officio sæpius accedens, crebris et uberrimis eandem more than
 lacrimarum fluentis, quas ejus eduxit tam devotio quam a year.
 afflictio, vitam quippe miserrimam tædio ducens, irri-
 gavit.

Accidit autem, anno interdicti primo, quod illa, cum A.D. 1208,
 aliis languidis plurimis, vigilia scilicet Pentecostes,² ad the night
 tumbam accessit; elemosynario decani, cui nomen before
 Stephanus, ducatum ei præbente, candelamque manu Whitsun-
 ipsius imponente; quatinus cum aliis ibidem ea nocte day, keeps
 vigil at
 Hugh's
 tomb.

¹ This miracle is not mentioned elsewhere. A "Matildis, curata a cæcitate" is indeed the subject of a miracle described in Tanner 110 (Lect. 9, § 1): but she cannot be the same person as this Matildis of

Giraldus; the particulars, except as to the blindness, are altogether different.

² Whitsunday, in the first year of the interdict, was on May 25, 1208.

vigilaret, gratiamque Sancti Spiritus per merita præsulis sancti votis et vocibus invocaret.

151.
A pensioner of the matrons of the city. Their vision.

At dawn falls asleep, with her head in one of the circular apertures of the marble tomb. Her vision of St. Hugh, celebrating mass at the adjoining altar of St. John Baptist.

Her cure.

152.

Videtur hic autem et hoc inserendum, qualiter quædam urbis matronæ, quæ illi in atrio ecclesiæ jacenti elemosynarum suarum solatia conferre consueverant, firmiter eidem asseverabant, se per visum vidisse ipsam proculdubio per sancti Hugonis merita luminis lætitiæ recepturam. Qua spe mulier plurimum refecta, et patientius in ediam suam atque miseriam sustinuit, et longe devotius ac confidentius sancti præsulis auxilium imploravit. Noctem autem illam, ut diximus, scilicet Pentecostes, usque ad diluculum vigiliis et orationibus duxit insomnem: et tunc demum fatigata, capite in uno circulari foramine tumbæ marmoreæ posito, parumper obdormivit. Cui dormienti videbatur, quod vir quidam pulchræ staturæ, vultu decorus, candidis vestibus decenter indutus, et ornamentis episcopalibus congrue redimitus, de tumba processit, et altare proximum, sancti scilicet Johannis, adiens, missam ibidem celebravit. Qua finita, regrediens ad tumbam, cum corporalibus quæ manibus gestabat oculos cœcæ illius ventilabat, et ex calice quoque stillas infundens, ait ei, "Surge." Et cum ipsa impotentiam suam, ut ei videbatur, prætereire vellet, iteravit ille, dicens, "Surge, quia curata es." Ad hanc ergo vocem expergefata, mulier surrexit; seque sanam penitus sentiens, et visui restitutam, ante tumbam protinus extensis in crucem brachiis se prostravit, et alta voce Deo sanctoque præsuli Hugoni super sanitate sibi reddita gratias egit. Cuncti vero qui aderant, et hæc viderant, admirantes et congratulantes, dignas Deo sanctoque suo laudes in hoc facto persolverunt.

Hujus autem miraculi fama statim civitate repleta, matronæ, de quibus mentionem antea fecimus, una cum populi multitudine copiosa, ad contemplandum tantæ novitatis ostentum accurrerunt.

[CAP.] IV.

De Johanne de Plumbard,¹ a gutta festra curato.

Vir quidam, Johannes nomine, de villa quæ dicitur John de Plumgard morbi incommodum, qui vulgari vocabulo Plumgard cured of cancer. Gutta-festra vocatur, in femore, multum ingravatus et debilitatus incurrit: adeo quod nec ad passum unum se movere, nec pedibus suis se quoquam transferre valeret. Qui demum salubri fretus consilio, se Lincolniam ad sanctum Hugonem, rheda conducta, deferri fecit. Et cum in ecclesia beatæ Virginis ad tumbam viri sancti per dies aliquot moram fecisset, cæmentum, By applying mortar from the tomb to the wounds. quo lapides tumuli jungebantur, cultello suo abrasum, vulneribus suis, quæ morbus effecerat et cutem exulceraverat, causa recuperandæ sanitatis imposuit. Et The cure gradual. statim vulnera, sanie defluentia, paulatim arescere cœperunt, et dolor de die in diem decrescendo præterire: adeo quidem ut infra breve tempus, plenam ibidem suscipiens curationem, qui paulo ante quasi moribundus vehiculo advectus fuerat, jamjam pedes 153. eundo juxta rhedam, sanus et hilaris ad propria remearet.

Decanus autem Lincolnienſis ecclesiæ Rogerus, tanquam vir discretus et providus, ne quid dubietatis The dean's care to have this miracle, as also all others, well certified. aut falsitatis forte fortuito suboriri posset, super hoc miraculo, sicut et aliis cunctis, certificari per omnia volens, quendam vicarium ecclesiæ, quem idoneum ad hoc elegerat, usque ad villam de Plumgard, propter inquisitionem rei istius diligentissime faciendam destinavit. Et ibi, tam villæ quam viciniæ totius testimonio, super rei gestæ veritate, sicut scripto præſenti declaratur, certificatus fuit.

¹ *Plumbard*] It is "Plumgard" directly afterwards, in the second line of the chapter; and so in the table of chapters (*supra*, 86). I

suppose it to be the now Plungar, Leicestershire. There is no mention of this miracle elsewhere.

[CAP.] V.

De milite Milone, a brachii tumore pariter et dolore curato.

Cure of Milo, a knight of Richard de Sanford's family, from a tumour in the arm after blood-letting.

154.

Though given up by the doctors.

Simply by devoutly imploring Hugh's help.

Miles quidam,¹ Milo nomine, de familia Ricardi de Sanford, tertia post minutionem suam die cum domino suo et commilitonibus suis spatiatum equitans, seque cum aliis, calcaribus equis admissis, militaribus ludis exercens, suaeque minutionis immemor existens, finito demum militari praeludio domum reversus, sinistrum quo minutus erat brachium, dicto casu sinistro minus discrete vexatum, gravi dolore subito correptum sensit et inflatum. Sed licet anxie nimis morbi puncturas ferens, tota tamen nocte prima a domino suo, familiaque tota, incommodum hoc celavit. In crastino vero, urgente morbi gravamine jam nimio compulsus, quod accidit ei domino suo revelavit. Ille vero, cum uxore, totaque familia sua, valde super hoc anxius existens, quod potuit fecit. Medicorum ei solatium, quanquam sumptuosum magis et onerosum quam proficuum aut fructuosum illico perquisivit. Medici vero, post operas longas et sedulas revera magis quam utiles, plusque promissionis habentes quam curationis, de sanitate penitus diffidentes, qui fortunam sequi solent, militem desperatum reliquerunt; dicentes et communiter asseverantes totum ei mundum ad salutem suffragari non posse. Audiens autem hæc sponsa dicti R. de Sanford, ad militem visitandum tristis accessit; eique ut votum suum Deo, et sanctæ Mariæ Lincolnensi, sanctoque Hugoni faceret, salubre consilium dedit. Quo facto, sicut ei fideliter consultum fuerat, militi, sancti Hugonis auxilium devote et obnixè postulanti, statim sanitas est restituta. Cruor namque putridus,

¹ There is no mention of this miracle elsewhere.

cum sanie simul aspectu horribili, a vulnere brachii quo minutus fuerat undanter erupit, et abundanter effluxit. Sicque, sedata grossitie brachii, cum inflatione tota, qui morti paulo ante fuit expositus, per sancti Hugonis merita plenæ sanitati est restitutus. Miles autem, accepti beneficii nec immemor nec ingratus, cum intimæ devotionis affectu versus Lincolniam iter arripiens, ad ecclesiam beatæ Virginis, tumbamque beati præsulis gratanter accessit; statimque formam brachii sui curati, de cera expressam et effigiatam, super tumbam obtulit; et post devotas orationes, et largas oblationes ibidem factas, cum turba stipantium eum et congratulantium, Deumque laudantium, capitulum intravit; magistro Philippo subdecano in absentia decani ibidem tunc præsidente. Cui rem gestam totam, sanitatemque plenam post desperationem tantam, per sancti Hugonis gratiam sibi restitutam, in publica audientia replicavit; multis astantibus et contestantibus, Deumque et sanctum Hugonem in hoc miraculo, sicut et in ceteris cunctis, communi applausu collaudantibus.

Offers a waxen effigy of 155. his arm at Hugh's tomb. Philip the sub-dean, receives the attestations to this miracle.

[CAP.] VI.

De juvene paralytico et contracto, ad tumbam sancti viri curato.

Adolescens quidam¹ adeo paralyti percussus erat, quod a zona inferius nec membrum aliquod movere, nec quicquam etiam sentire valeret. Qui et in hac

Cure of a paralytic.

¹ This miracle is related more briefly in the Legend (cap. 13, Appendix D. *infra*); and again, in nearly the same words, in Tanner 110 (Lect. 8, § 2). Giraldus agrees closely with them as to particulars, and so closely also in verbal expressions, as to render it clear that

the three accounts are derived from one common source. These authorities give us, however, the additional information that the paralytic's name was John, and that he lived long afterwards in the minster-yard, a pensioner on the bounty of the canons.

Long bed-ridden in the hospital. Afterwards a mendicant in the minster-yard. On the feast of the Assumption, at the tomb. His vision of the clerks at 156. the Baptist's altar: and of the bishop, bidding him rise.

languescens ægritudine, per quatuor annos et dimidium in hospitali Lincolniensi lecto jacuerat; et per annum postmodum et dimidium, in atrio matricis ecclesiæ se receperat, ante januam præcentoris habitaculum habens. Hic autem, exemplo quamplurimum denique ductus, quos, ad tumbam sancti Hugonis curatos, ad propria lætos redire videbat, vigilia assumptionis beatæ Virginis se in ecclesiam et usque ad tumbam transferri fecit. Et sic, nocte eadem tota, cum lacrimis et suspiriis, Deo, sanctæque matri ipsius, sanctoque præsuli Hugoni, pia fundere precamina non cessavit. Mane vero facto, cum parumper obdormisset, visum eidem in somnis fuit, quod clerici duo, stolis albis induti, proximum altare, scilicet sancti Johannis Baptistæ, tanquam ad missam celebrandam decenter adornarunt. Quo facto, episcopus quidam, mitratus, et episcopalibus competenter indutus, vultu pariter et statura venustus, versus altare per ipsum transiens, dixit ei, "Surge." Cui ille; "Et quomodo surgam, qui me de loco quo "jaceo movere non possum?" Episcopus autem ad altare accedens, missam ibidem celebravit. Eaque completa, cum ministris suis per languidum eundem rediens, caputque suum ad ipsum inclinans, et in vultum ejus insufflans, dixit ei, "Surge, tibi dico, Surge," et sic disparuit. Contractus autem ad hanc vocem evigilans, crura sua et tibias quasi ferro sensit perforari. Sed quamvis anxius plurimum, et vulnerum veluti recentium dolore gravatus, tanti tamen præceptis viri parere cupiens, surgere pro posse conatus est: statimque, cruribus et tibiis extensis, sese in stationem erexit: sed nutans in primis et titubans, protinus in terram corruit; iterumque per se surgens, firmius stetit. Sorores autem præscripti hospitalis, quæ in languore suo ei ministraverant, simulque in vigiliis et orationibus tunc præsentibus extiterant, videntes eum erectum, et pedibus suis ambulantiem, gaudio magno gavisæ sunt; et muliebriter vociferantes et exultantes, cum universis

The sisters of the hospital witnesses to the miracle.

qui tunc aderant et hæc viderant, mirificum Deum in sanctis suis, et gloriosum in cunctis operibus suis, voce communitè præconiali magnificabant. 157.

Præcentor autem ecclesiæ, vir bonus et veneratione dignus, nomine Gaufrerus, cujus ad januam diu languens ille jacuerat, de elemosynis ejusdem sustentatus, fama sanitatis illius audita, fide oculata rei certitudinem cum desiderio probans, Deum omnipotentem lætabundis vocibus et votis glorificavit.

Publicato vero sic miraculo, coram multitudine cleri et populi, in capitulo Lincolnensi, et omnibus Deum in commune laudantibus, ecce canonicus quidam¹ de cella de Wirkesope, nomine sanctæ Margaretæ Graves, in hujus miraculi recitatione festinus pariter et festivus, ad duplicandam seu potius multiplicandam sancti sui in terris gloriam, tanquam a Deo missus advenit. Ait enim et assertive proposuit, plurima in ecclesia sua per merita beati Hugonis facta fuisse miracula. Quorum unum in publico tale recitavit.

In provincia de Len fuit vir quidam, multo tempore corporali ægitudine lectum tenens, et gravi languore laborans. Accidit autem ut nocte quadam dor-

¹ There is no mention elsewhere of this canon of Worksop, and the miracle which he was sent to announce; and I can find no mention of this Worksop cell of St. Margaret's Graves. Felley priory, Notts, dedicated to St. Mary, was originally a cell of Worksop, but soon became independent, probably before Giraldus wrote this Life of St. Hugh. I find no other direct mention of any cell of Worksop; but there seems to have been a cell, or grange, at Gringley, Notts, which may have been this St. Margaret's Graves of Giraldus. In Richard de Lovetot's confirmation charter of

his father William's foundation of Worksop, is this; "Confirmo etiam donum matris meæ Emmæ, in Gringeley juxta ecclesiam a parte orientali mansuram unam, a parte meridiana mansuram unam, ad proprios domos canonicorum, cum quodam spatio ad pomerium faciendum, sicut per fossatum clauditur; et totam gravam sicut per fossatum cingitur; et extra fossatum unam mansuram atte vinas" (Dugdale, under Worksop). The church of Gringley is dedicated to SS. Peter and Paul, according to Bacon's *Liber Regis*.

Bidden in vision by St. Hugh 158. to go to St. Margaret Graves, a cell of Worksop abbey.

The private token to the prior. Boston fair.

Cure of the sick man. 159.

mienti apparens in visu sanctus Hugo, sub eadem specie quam vivens habebat, ægroto non incognita, dixit ei, "Vade ad cellam sanctæ Margaretæ Graves, et in ecclesia illius desideratam recipies sanitatem." Cui ille; "Et quomodo," inquit, "illuc irem, qui me de loco isto movere non possum?" Cui sanctus Hugo; "Veniam tibi in auxilium." At ille subjunxit; "Domine, nec prior loci illius nec conventus, quibus sum prorsus incognitus, etsi illuc etiam venire possem, verbis meis fidem haberent." Cui iterum sanctus; "Vade secure, et nihil hæsitans; quoniam et hæc intersigna priori loci illius dices, quod cum ultimo tumbam meam visitavit, eundo ad nundinas sancti Botulfi, devote supplicavit pro quodam negotio quod et impetravit;" idemque negotium ægro propalavit. Experrectus igitur ægrotus, et de visione tali lætus effectus, rhedam ut potuit qua deferretur perquisivit: eaque impositus, et per dietas suas usque ad dictam cellam transvectus, priori, cum quo fandi copiam statim habuit, causam adventus sui, et intersigna quæ a sancto Hugone ad ipsum acceperat, intimavit. Quibus auditis, quia neminem præter se solum hujus secreti conscium habuerat, prior ipsum in ecclesia sua gaudenter admisit. Qui et eadem nocte, divinæ pietatis gratia, perque viri sancti merita, promissæ sanitatis gaudia recuperavit.

Prior autem loci illius et conventus, tam super visione tali quam etiam miraculo tanto non mediocriter exhilarati, dictum canonicum suum, hæc referentem, et una cum visione miraculum hoc recitantem, Lincolniam destinarunt. Quod etiam quasi pro miraculo quodam reputari potuit, quod in ipsa quoque tam solemniori miraculi recitatione, divina bonitate ad multiplicandam sancti viri gloriam id totum ordinante, de remotis finibus ex insperato novi miraculi cum visione laudabili fidelis et fide dignus recitator advenit.

Intererant autem horum recitationibus miraculorum,

in capitulo Lincolniensi, personæ ejusdem ecclesiæ tres, Dignitaries, Gaufredus præcentor, Reimundus¹ archidiaconus Leicestriæ, Willelmus archidiaconus de Westredinge,² et canons, &c. et canonici ac clerici ecclesiæ plurimi, necnon et laici present in chapter at the recitations of these miracles. multi, Deum publice laudantes, et vocibus ac votis in hujuscemodi præconia, Deique magnalia prorumpentes :
 “ Mirabilis Deus in sanctis suis,” et “ Magnus³ in Ps. lxxvii.
 “ omnibus operibus suis ;” item, “ Magnus Dominus 36.
 “ et laudabilis nimis, et magnitudinis ejus non est Ps. cxliv.
 “ finis ;” Quique “ De fine in finem attingens fortiter, Sap. viii. 1.
 “ et disponens omnia suaviter,” vivit et vincit, regnat et imperat, in secula seculorum. Amen.

Explicit.

¹ This Reimund, archdeacon of Leicester, is spoken of in high terms in the *Magna Vita*. The author of which tells us that he was said to be a kinsman of bishop Hugh, who made him a canon of Lincoln. In the beginning of June 1200, he entertained Hugh at Paris, when the latter was on his way to the Great Chartreuse (*Mag. Vit.* 303). He was then studying theology at Paris, as afterwards in his exile during the Interdict; some time in the course of which, he entertained in his hospice the author of the *Magna Vita* for nearly three months (304, 305). He must, however, have been at Lincoln some time during the Interdict, if Giraldus is

right in what he here says. His name occurs as archdeacon of Leicester as late as 1222 (Hardy's *Le Neve*).

² *Westredinge*] *i.e.* of Lincolnshire; the archdeaconry of the West Riding being the same as the archdeaconry of Stow. In *Domesday the North, South, and West Ridings of Lincolnshire* are spoken of. In the *Registrum Magnum* of the dean and chapter, there are many continuous pages of deeds relating to places in this archdeaconry, and these pages are headed with “*Westredinge*.”

³ *Magnus*] The Vulgate has “*Sanctus*” instead.

APPENDICES.



APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A.

*Remigius's Profession to Lanfranc.*¹

Tempore quo ego Remigius Dorcacensis, et Legoracensis, et Lincolniensis provinciæ, ceterarumque provinciarum quibus antecessores mei præfuerunt, sum electus antistes, sanctæ Cantuariensi ecclesiæ Stigandus præsidebat. Cum enim, contempta Helmeanensis² ecclesiæ mediocritate, translatus esset ad Wentanæ civitatis episcopum, stimulante adhuc majoris honoris ambitu, post paucos annos Robertum archiepiscopum partim vi partim insidiis expulit,³ metropolem invasit, pallium quod a sede apostolica ipse detulerat cum ceteris ablatum usurpare non metuit. Qua temeritate Romæ audita, a Romanis pontificibus sæpe vocatus, tandem damnatus et excommunicatus est. Ipse tamen

¹ Gervase of Canterbury tells us (Twysden, 1653, l. 62), that archbishop Lanfranc, after his full accession to Canterbury, "ab omnibus suffraganeis Cantuariensis ecclesiæ petiit et accepit professiones." The above is the profession made by Remigius, as preserved in a Cotton MS. of the British Museum, Cleopatra E. 1. The profession by bishop Wulfstan of Worcester is printed in Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest*, ii. 607, who thanks Professor Stubbs for a copy of it. I have equally to thank him

for a copy of this profession of Remigius.

² Stigand was consecrated bishop of Elmham April 3, 1043; was translated to Winchester in 1047, and to Canterbury in 1052.

³ What this profession says of archbishops Robert and Stigand is, of course, the Norman and Roman version of the story. As to the English version, and a masterly discussion as to the position of Stigand, see Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest*, ii. 339-344, and note U, 604, &c.

decem et novem annis in sui cordis obstinatione permansit. Quo tanti temporis intervallo, præfatæ Romanæ ecclesiæ pontifices, Leo, Victor, Stephanus, Nicolaus, Alexander, legatos suos suis quisque temporibus in Anglicam terram transmiserunt; et ne aliquis ad eum ordinandus accederet, apostolica auctoritate prohibuerunt. Ego vero hujus negotii nec ex toto ignarus, nec usquequaque gnarus, ordinandus ad eum veni, professionem sibi suisque successoribus feci, curamque episcopalem de manu ipsius me consecrantis accepi. Post paucos dies præfatus dominus Alexander papa legatos suos in terram Anglorum transmisit, eumque deponi,¹ omnesque qui ab eo ordinati sunt aut abjici aut ab officiis suspendi præcepit. Verum te, ejusdem sanctæ metropolitanæ sedis antistes Lanfrance, Romam petente, præfatum papam adii, teque mediante indulgentiam petii et impetravi.² Cognoscens igitur, ex auctoritate præfati papæ, nec eum antecessorem tuum fuisse, nec te successorem ipsius existere, tibi quidem de obedientia mea scriptam professionem porrigo; meque tuis, omniumque qui tibi successuri sunt, jussionibus obtemperaturum esse promitto.

¹ The deposition of Stigand was at the council of Winchester in April 1070 (Flor. Worc. ii. 5). Lanfranc was consecrated to Canterbury August 29 of the same year (*Ibid.* p. 7).

² This was in 1071. Compare Eadmer's *Hist. Nov.* (Selden, p. 7), who is closely followed by Malmsbury in *De Gest. Pont.* (Savile, 165 b), and Diceto (Twysden, 484). These writers have no mention of Remigius's consecration by Stigand, and therefore impending suspension; but they give a worse objec-

tion, made before the pope, to Remigius's promotion to Lincoln, viz., that he had by actual previous bargain procured a bishoprick from William, in return for the aid he was bringing to the conquest of England. Eadmer not unnaturally gives this, the great objection, without mentioning minor ones: this profession naturally gives only what concerned Lanfranc as primate. They agree about Lanfranc's mediation, and the pope's consequent indulgence to Remigius.

APPENDIX B.

OBITUARY, 12TH CENTURY, LINCOLN CATHEDRAL.

INCIPIUNT OBITUS ANNIVERSARIORUM PER ANNI CIRCULUM.

Jan.				
1	A.	KL'	JANUARIJ. ¹	
8	A.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die obiit Colsuanus ² pater Picoti.
10	C.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die obiit Robertus ³ hujus sedis secundus episcopus.
13	F.		IDUS.	Eodem die θ Adeliza, mater episcopi Roberti. ⁴
14	G.	XIX.	KL' Februarii.	Eodem die θ Godefridus, canonicus et sacerdos.

¹ Of course, in the original, the calendar of days is complete throughout the year,—“Kal. Januarii,” “iiii. Non.,” “iii. Non.,” &c. I omit the days to which no entry is attached, excepting the first day of each month.

² Colsuen occurs in Domesday as an owner of property in Lincoln, &c. Picot, his son, must have held some high office at Lincoln temp. Henry I. In Dugdale are four charters of this king (Nos. 8, 18, 26, and 28, under Lincoln cathedral), touching grants in Lincoln or Lincolnshire, which are addressed, “Osberto vicecomiti Lincolniæ, et Picoto filio Colsueni, et omnibus baronibus suis et fidelibus,” &c.,

or “Ranulpho Meschino, Osberto vicecomiti, et Picoto filio Colsueni,” &c. In a Peterborough Register, in a document of 1127 or very nearly, he is said to hold half a carucate of land at Riseholm, which had been given to his father by the abbot, “tali servicio, quod esset ad placita abbatis, et manuteneret res suas et homines suos in scira et in aliis locis” (*Chron. Petroburg. of Camden Society*, 175, l. 4).

The death of Beatrix, wife of Picot, occurs *infra*, March 7.

³ Robert Bloet. See *supra*, 33, n. 4.

⁴ Robert de Chesney, 4th bishop, I suppose.

Jan. 15	A.	xviii.	Kl'.	Eodem ¹ die θ Robertus, archidiaconus Lincolniae; qui dedit quoddam virgultum, quod emit, Deo et sanctae Mariae.
18	D.	xv.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Moyses clericus, qui dedit terram suam sanctae Mariae.
19	E.	xiiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Hacon, et Quenild' uxor Martell'.
20	F.	xiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Aeliz uxor Normanni. Et Johel. Ipso ² die θ David archidiaconus; et Johel clericus.
29	A.	iiii.	Kl'.	\ominus Ulf.
30	B.	iii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Radulfus, canonicus et sacerdos.
31	C.	ii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Ada mater Alexandri episcopi. Et Willelmus constabularius ejus.
Feb. 1	D.	Kl' FEBRUARII.		
8	D.	vi.	Idus.	\ominus ³ Gunterus canonicus.
9	E.	v.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Willelmus, archidiaconus Northamptoniae. ⁴
10	F.	iiii.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Margareta, uxor Alueredi.
11	G.	iii.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Ediva.
12	A.	ii.	Idus.	\ominus Quenil, uxor Willelmi filii Ag; quae dedit terram suam sanctae Mariae.
15	D.	xv.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Osbertus filius Hugonis, canonicus. Et ⁵ Gilbertus.

¹ This entry is in a different ink; and the latter part of it, "quoddam . . . Mariae," for want of room, is continued in the margin. It appears, however, to be by the same original hand.

Robert, called by Henry Hunt. "Robertus junior," was the fourth archdeacon of Lincoln (*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695, last line but one). He was archdeacon in 1147, when Henry Hunt. wrote his epistle to Walter, *De Mundi contemptu* (*Ibid.* 694, &c.).

² *Ipsa, &c.*] This entry is in the margin, and in different ink, but apparently by same hand. David, brother of bishop Alexander, was the fifth archdeacon of Buckingham in 1147 (Hen. Hunt., *Ibid.* 696,

l. 13). He occurs in 1145, and as late as 1171 (Hardy's *Le Neve*). In the Catalogue of Books (*infra*, 170, l. 25), he is mentioned as the donor of a Psalter.

³ This entry is in the different ink.

⁴ William, nephew of bishop Alexander, was the third archdeacon of Northampton in 1147 (Hen. Hunt., *Ibid.* 696, l. 6). According to the Spalding Chronicle (*Chron. Angl. Petriburg.* of Sparke and Giles), he died in 1168. He is mentioned in the Catalogue of Books (*infra*, 168, l. 19), as nephew of bishop Alexander.

⁵ *Et Gilbertus*] This is in the different ink.

Feb.				
20	B.	x.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Alexander, ¹ hujus sedis episcopus tertius. Et Hawisa, uxor Walteri de Amundavilla. ²
23	E.	vii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Robertus.
24	F.	vi.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Adelelmus, ³ egregius hujus sedis decanus quartus.
26	A.	iiii.	Kl'.	Eodem ⁴ die ob' Ulf, qui dedit terram in parochia sancti Andrea.
Mar.				
1	D.	Kl' MARCH.		
3	F.	v.	No.	θ Radulfus de Hesi.
4	G.	iiii.	No.	Eodem die θ Willelmus, filius Willelmi de Paris.
6	B.	ii.	No.	Eodem die θ Milesand, uxor Osberti.
7	C.	NONAS.		Eodem die θ Brand presbiter. ⁵ Et Beatrix uxor Picoti. ⁶ Et Adela mater Stephani regis.
10	F.	vi.	Idus.	θ ⁴ Galfridus presbiter.
13	B.	iii.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Nicholaus, ⁷ canonicus et archidiaconus, qui dedit bibliothecam sanctæ Mariæ Virgini.
14	C.	ii.	Idus.	θ ⁴ Rogerus.
15	D.	IDUS.		Eodem die θ Nicholaus, canonicus et sacerdos.
19	A.	xiiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Agnes, filia Ranulfi Ruffi; quæ dedit Deo et sanctæ Mariæ terram suam in Wichefeld.
21	C.	xii.	Kl'.	θ ⁴ Richilda.

¹ See *supra*, 34, n. 2.

² In March 1162, Walter de Amundeville, "dapifer" of the bishop, gives to the commons of the canons of Lincoln 4s. annual rent out of his mill of Kirchebeia (Kirkby, near Market Rasen), to be paid on the anniversary of the obit of his wife Hawisia: *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 56.

The death of Walter is recorded *infra*, December 20. For other members of the family, see April 5, July 22, November 11.

³ Adelelm occurs as dean in a deed dated 1163, in the *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 174.

⁴ These entries are in the different ink.

⁵ Brand the priest gave the church of Corringham, and two and a half carucates of land, to form a prebend in the church of Lincoln, which gift confirmed by Henry I., Dugdale, No. 32.

⁶ See *supra*, 153, n. 2.

⁷ See note 1, p. 165, *infra*.

Mar.				
22	D.	XI.	Kl'.	☉ ¹ Willelmus.
24	F.	IX.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Rogerus, archidiaconus de Ber- casira, canonicus.
25	G.	VIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Willelmus filius Osberti. Et Outhild soror nostra.
26	A.	VII.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Guarinus canonicus. Et Goda soror nostra.
31	F.	II.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Nicholaus, archidiaconus Bede- fordiæ; ² qui dedit sanctæ Mariæ missale, et calicem deauratum, et vestimentum sacer- dotale.
Apr.				
1	G.	KL' APRILIS.		Eodem die ☉ Colegrim.
5	D.	NONAS.		Eodem die ☉ Goslanus de Amundavill, ³ dapifer.
7	F.	VII.	Idus.	Eodem die ☉ Berengarius, miles.
8	G.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die ☉ Herbertus sacerdos.
10	B.	III.	Idus.	☉ ¹ Margareta.
14	F.	XVIII.	Kl' Maii.	Eodem die ☉ Walterus, canonicus et sacerdos.
15	G.	XVII.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Galfridus filius Alueredi, qui dedit terram sanctæ Mariæ.
21	F.	XI.	Kl'.	☉ ¹ Reginaldus diaconus.
24	B.	VIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Walterus Theotonicus. Et Ans- fridus qui cognominatur Picotus. Et ☉ Ri- cardus de Heia. ⁴
25	C.	VII.	Kl'.	Eodem die ☉ Godefridus, ⁵ archidiaconus et canonicus.

¹ These entries are in the different ink.

² Nicholas was the fourth archdeacon of Bedford in 1147 (Hen. Hunt. in *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 696, l. 16). He is said to occur in 1145, and as late as 1172 (Hardy's *Le Neve*).

³ Jollanus de Amundeville gave land in Ouresby (Owersby, near Market Rasen) to the commons of the canons of Lincoln (*Reg. Anti-*

quiss., f. 56 and 56 b); Nicholas, his son and heir, being a witness. For his wife Beatrix, see Nov. 11, *infra*.

⁴ Richard de Hay was constable of Lincoln castle, and the father of Nicholaa de Hay, wife and widow of Gerard de Camville, its gallant lady constable.

⁵ This I suppose to be Godfrey, second archdeacon of Leicester. See *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 696, l. 7.

Apr. 26	D.	VI.	KL'	Eodem die θ Walterus, ¹ archidiaconus Leicestriae.
28	F.	IIII.	KL'	Eodem die θ Beatrix, quæ dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ.
May 1	B.	KL' MAII.		
2	C.	VI.	No.	Eodem die θ Matildis ² regina, uxor Henrici regis.
3	D.	V.	No.	Eodem die θ Matildis regina, uxor Stephani regis.
6	G.	II.	No.	Eodem die θ Remigius ³ episcopus, Lincolnensis ecclesiæ stabilitor.
7	A.	NONAS.		Eodem die θ Gillebertus, canonicus et sacerdos.
8	B.	VIII.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Rogerus canonicus.
14	A.	II.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Nigellus ⁴ archidiaconus. Et Wlbertus, qui dedit terram in parochia sancti Cuthberti.
25	E.	VIII.	KL'	Eodem die θ Willelmus Talebot, canonicus.
28	A.	V.	KL'	Eodem die θ Albericus, canonicus et sacerdos.
29	B.	IIII.	KL'	Eodem die θ Outi filius Unni, qui dedit terram unam sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Petri.
31	D.	II.	KL'	Eodem die θ Saherus de Arcellis, ⁵ qui concessit Deo et sanctæ Mariæ dimidiam carucatam terræ, quam clamabat in Asgerebi.
June 1	E.	KL' JUNII.		
2	F.	IIII.	No.	Eodem die θ Willelmus, canonicus et diaconus. Et Emma, uxor Ansetilli de Escuris. Et Robertus de Wigornia, canonicus.

¹ Walter was the third archdeacon of Leicester. *Ibid.*, l. 8.

² Maud, Henry I.'s queen, was a large benefactor to Lincoln. Amongst other things she gave the manor of Nettleham (Dugdale, No. 8), and land of Tixover (No. 9).

³ See *supra*, 21, and n. 2.

⁴ Nigel was the first archdeacon of Northampton, appointed by

Remigius. See *Ang. Sac.*, ii. 696, l. 5.

⁵ In the *Reg. Antiquiss.* (f. 16 b) is a deed of Gislebert, earl of Lincoln, addressed to bishop Robert and the dean and chapter, confirming the remission of half a carucate of land in Asgerbi, made in his presence by Saherus de Arcellis "in fine dierum suorum."

June				
6	C.	VIII.	Idus.	Eodem die obiit bonæ memoriæ Petrus abbas Messendane. ¹ Pro cuius anima Hamo frater ejus, noster concanonicus et cancellarius, dedit ecclesiæ nostræ Librum Sermonum totius anni. ²
8	E.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Radulfus, canonicus et diaconus.
11	A.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Ajax, canonicus et sacerdos.
15	E.	XVII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Robertus del Bictur (?), succentor ecclesiæ.
17	G.	XV.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Hugo, canonicus et sacerdos.
20	C.	XII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Fulco filius Aluarici.
23	F.	IX.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Ricardus, sacerdos de Estgata; qui dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ.
29	E.	III.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Sileva, quæ dedit fabricam sanctæ Mariæ. Et Willelmus canonicus.
30	F.	II.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Galfridus de Calz, qui dedit calicem argenteum deauratum ponderis xl. sol'.
July				
1	G.	Kl' JULII.		Eodem die θ Ricardus ³ archidiaconus. Et ipso die θ Jordanus ⁴ thesaurarius.
3	B.	v.	No.	Eodem die θ Siwardus, canonicus et sacerdos; qui dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Michaelis.

¹ Missenden, abbey of Austin Canons, Bucks.

² This book is described in the Catalogue of Books *infra* (170, l. 19) as "Sermones in ecclesia per totum annum legendi."

³ The first archdeacon of Lincoln, appointed by Remigius, was a Richard (*Ang. Sac.*, ii. 695, last line but two). The fourth archdeacon of Buckingham, succeeding in 1130, was a Richard (*Ibid.* 696, l. 13). To which of these this entry belongs, I am unable to say.

⁴ Jordan succeeded William as treasurer (*supra*, 23), and was him-

self succeeded by Martin (*infra*, 167). Now Hen. Hunt's testimony renders it certain that Godfrey was treasurer in 1146 (*Ang. Sac.*, ii. 695, l. 38), if not somewhat later: the Epistle to Walter, in which he describes Godfrey as still treasurer, was written not before 1146, and not after the beginning of 1148. According to the published lists of Lincoln dignitaries, Martin was treasurer as early as 1160. If this be true, then the two tenures of office of William and Jordan can only have extended, at the very furthest, from 1146 to 1160.

July				
10	B.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Alexander, canonicus et sacerdos.
15	G.		IDUS.	Eodem die θ Rogerus filius Geroldi, ¹ qui dedit sanctæ Mariæ prebendam de Asgerebi. Et Goda.
16	A.	XVII.	Kl' Augusti.	Eodem die θ Walterus canonicus.
22	G.	XI.	Kl'.	Eodem ² die θ Willelmus de Amundevilla.
25	C.	VIII.	Kl'.	Eodem ³ die θ Matilda, cujus filius dedit xii. d. annuatim Deo et sanctæ Mariæ.
26	D.	VII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Merewen, soror nostra.
28	F.	V.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Johel sacerdos. Et Galfridus canonicus.
30	A.	III.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Gillebertus, canonicus et sacerdos. Et Demilt uxor Lewine. Ipsa, concessu viri sui, dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ.
Aug.				
1	C.		Kl' AUGUSTI.	
2	D.	III.	No.	Eodem die θ Rompharus filius Outi.
4	F.	II.	No.	Eodem die θ Richilda uxor Fulconis.
5	G.		NONAS.	Eodem die θ Symon, qui dedit fabricam sanctæ Mariæ.
9	D.	V.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Gregorius. Et Alviva uxor Eilsi de Wichford, qui dedit tres acras terræ sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Bartholomæi.
13	A.		IDUS.	Eodem die θ Matildis, quæ dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Augustini.
14	B.	XIX.	Kl' Septembris.	Eodem die θ Willelmus de Bugenden.
15	C.	XVIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Lewen de Estgata, quæ dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ. Et Willelmus Pascher.
16	D.	XVII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ comes Eustachius, regis Stephani filius.

¹ In the *Reg. Antiquiss.* (ff. 15-18), are a number of charters relating to this gift of Asgarby for a prebend. The first of which, Henry I.'s confirmation of the original grant of Roger Fitz-Gerold, is in Dugdale (No. 53). See *infra*, under September 11.

² This entry is in the different ink. William de Amundeville, brother

of Walter de Amundeville (who had given 4s. annual rent out of his mill of Kirkby, in 1162; *supra*, February 20, n. 2), gave in addition 2s. annual rent out of the same mill; and also confirmed the mill of Thorp, given by his said brother Walter: *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 56.

³ This entry, again, is in the different ink.

Aug.				
17	E.	xvi.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ magister Hamo, ¹ cancellarius hujus ecclesie.
19	G.	xiiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Radulfus de Munemuta, canonicus.
21	B.	xii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Mulier ² uxor Fulconis.
24	E.	ix.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Licellina, ³ uxor Hugonis Malet.
25	F.	viii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Ilbertus, canonicus et sacerdos. Et Radulfus, ⁴ subdecanus.
29	C.	iiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Robertus de Cantebrige, canonicus.
Sept.				
1	F.	KL' SEPTEMBRIS.		
2	G.	iiii.	No.	Eodem die θ Mauricius, canonicus et diaconus.
6	D.	viii.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Gleu.
9	G.	v.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Willelmus ⁵ rex Anglorum. Et Turstinus et Leverun, qui dederunt terram suam sanctæ Mariæ in Hundegata.
10	A.	iiii.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Petrus cantor noster, qui cognominatus est Werno. ⁶ Et Robertus de Heia; ⁷ et Muriel uxor ejus.

¹ Hamo is said to have been chancellor as early as 1150. He certainly was in 1163 (*Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 155). He died in 1182. *A Vet. Chron. inter Collectanea Johannis Seldeni* gives us the year as well as the day;—"1182. Obiit "magister Hamo, cancellarius Lincolniensis, xvi cal. Septembris" (Hardy's *Le Neve*, ii. 91, and n. 58). Hamo was the compiler of the Catalogue of Books, in Appendix C. *infra*.

² *Mulier*] So the MS.; perhaps a mistake for "Muriel."

³ Hugh Malet of Yreby, for souls of Licelina his wife and others, confirmed to the commons of the canons of Lincoln a rent of 12*d.* from a garden near the northern

postern of the Bail: *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 157.

⁴ Ralph occurs as sub-dean in 1163: *Ibid.*, f. 56. He is a witness to a charter of bishop Robert de Chesney, erroneously assigned by John de Schalby to Robert Bloet (*infra*, Appendix E.).

⁵ William the Conqueror. The death of William Rufus is not recorded.

⁶ He was the first precentor, appointed by Remigius. Hen. Hunt. (*Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695, l. 45) calls him simply "Guerno."

⁷ Robert de Hay was constable of Lincoln castle; and father (?), at any rate predecessor in the office, of Richard de Hay: *supra*, April 24.

Sept. 11	B.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Willelmus de Romara; qui confirmavit prebendam de Asgeribi, ¹ et dedit terram de Calis ² sanctæ Mariæ.
15	F.	XVII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Tova, quæ dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Augustini.
16	G.	XVI.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Willelmus canonicus.
18	B.	XIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Philippus, canonicus et sacerdos.
19	C.	XIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Gillebertus, canonicus et sacerdos, filius Ricardi archidiaconi. ³ Et Ricardus clericus. Et Herveius canonicus. Et Adam de Heli, canonicus noster.
24	A.	VIII.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Galfridus, filius Willelmi de Paris.
30	G.	II.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Godricus clericus, qui dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ in parochia sancti Petri.
Oct. 1	A.	KL' OCTOBRIS.		
3	C.	v.	No.	Eodem die θ Petrus de Melida, ⁴ canonicus et sacerdos.
4	D.	III.	No.	Eodem die θ Rainerus, canonicus et sacerdos.
5	E.	III.	No.	Eodem ⁵ die θ Fulco de Cheineto, canonicus.
7	G.	NONAS.		Eodem die θ Gillebertus clericus, filius Ernaldi cementarii; cujus mater dedit duas solidatas redditus Deo et sanctæ Mariæ in Newerch.
10	C.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Robertus de Cundi. ⁶
12	E.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Siwardus, canonicus et sacerdos. Et Walterus, canonicus et diaconus.

¹ In the *Reg. Antiquiss.* (f. 16 b and f. 17) are two charters of William de Romara, confirming the gift of Asgerbi for a prebend by Roger Fitz-Gerold his father, and Lucy his mother. There is also (f. 17) a charter of William "juvenis" de Rumara, confirming the acts of Roger Fitz-Gerold his grandfather and William his father. See *supra*, under July 15.

² In the *Reg. Antiquiss.* (f. 117) is a charter of William de Roumara, earl of Lincoln, giving one carucate of land in Kalis to the church of Lincoln. To this also William de

Roumara his son is a witness. It is dated at Bulingbroch. It is followed by a charter of Henry II., confirming the gift. Kalis is, I believe, Keal near Spilsby.

³ See the note to July 1, *supra*.

⁴ His name occurs in the Catalogue (p. 170, l. 27, *infra*) as a donor of books.

⁵ This entry is in the different ink.

⁶ Robert de Cundi is a witness to a charter of Roger de Cundi, granting three bovates of land in Nor-maney: *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 46.

Oct. 13	F.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Engelramus, canonicus et diaconus.
15	A.		IDUS.	Eodem ¹ die obiit Robertus de Racolf, canonicus et sacerdos.
18	D.	XV.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Godewinus, qui dedit Boicroft sanctæ Mariæ. Et Galfridus, canonicus et sacerdos.
20	F.	XIII.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Willelmus filius Haconis. ²
23	B.	X.	KL'.	Eodem ¹ die obiit Gentilius, nepos Alexandri papæ tertii, canonicus.
25	D.	VIII.	KL'.	Eodem die obiit Stephanus, illustris rex Anglorum.
26	E.	VII.	KL'.	θ Simon filius Willelmi.
28	G.	V.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Adzo, qui dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ juxta pontem civitatis.
29	A.	III.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Ansoldus, canonicus.
31	C.	II.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Thomas, canonicus et sacerdos.
Nov. 1	D.		KL' NOVEMBRIS.	
8	D.	VI.	Idus.	Eodem die θ [Gerardus, ³ canonicus et subdiaconus.]
9	E.	V.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Osbertus presbiter, frater noster.
11	G.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Beatrix, ⁴ uxor Goslani dapiferi.
13	B.		IDUS.	Eodem die θ Robertus, canonicus et diaconus.
14	C.	XVIII.	KL' Decembris.	Eodem die θ Alueredus filius Radulfi filii Dorandi.
19	A.	XIII.	KL'.	Eodem die θ Hunfridus, ⁵ subdecanus.

¹ These entries are in a different and somewhat later hand.

² William, son of Haco, is addressed as sheriff of Lincoln, in a writ of Henry I., stating his gift of the "Porta de Estgata," &c., to bishop Alexander, "ad se hospitandum."

³ Gerardus, &c.] This has a line of erasure drawn through it. The entry no doubt was made here by

mistake. See "vi. Idus" of December, *infra*.

⁴ Wife of Goslanus de Amundeville, April 5, *supra*. She was the foundress, about the middle of the twelfth century, of the Austin priory of Ellesham, or Ailsham, Lincolnshire.

⁵ Humphrey, the first sub-dean on record, occurs about the year 1140: Hardy's *Le Neve*.

Nov.				
23	E.	IX.	Kl'.	Eodem ¹ die θ Willelmus, sacerdos de sancto Svituno; qui dedit reditum xii. den. sanctæ Mariæ, de terra quæ jacet in parochia sancti Eadmundi.
26	A.	VI.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Nigellus de Albeni.
27	B.	V.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Odo sacerdos.
29	D.	III.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Osbertus, canonicus et sacerdos. Et Ada uxor Alani, qui dedit terram sanctæ Mariæ.
Dec.				
1	F.	Kl' DECEMBRIS.		
2	G.	III.	No.	Eodem die θ Henricus, ² pacificus rex Anglorum. Et Wigerus, ¹ canonicus et sacerdos.
3	A.	III.	No.	θ Andreas ¹ de Norwiche.
8	F.	VI.	Idus.	θ Gerardus, ³ canonicus et subdiaconus. Et Bernardus sacerdos.
11	B.	III.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Rogerus, ⁴ episcopus Salesberie. Et Christiana, ¹ uxor Alardi Thronur.
12	C.	II.	Idus.	Eodem die θ Radulfus, archidiaconus. ⁵

¹ These entries are in the different ink.

² I believe that the now-received day of death of Henry I. is Dec. 1. But our Obituarist is far from being alone in his Dec. 2. For instance, Ordericus Vitalis, while in two cases (i. 24; xiii. 19) placing Henry's death on kal. Dec., yet in another case (xi. 5) places it on 4th Non. It is 4th Non. in William of Jumièges (684, l. 30, Camden); in the Hexham Chronicles (62 and 113, Surtees Soc.), where also the day of the week is added,—“quarto nonas Decembris, feria secunda;” and again, in the Continuation of Flor. Worc. (ii. 95 and 97, Engl. Hist. Soc.). Malsbury has, “Cal. Decembris, qua nocte discessit,” and “Nocte jam intempesta naturæ cessit” (100 b, ll. 21 and 36, Savile). He died, it would seem, late in the evening of December 1,

which by some would be reckoned as December 2.

³ This entry is in the different ink. This Gerardus is probably the “Magister Gerardus canonicus” of the Catalogue, *infra*, 166, l. 30.

⁴ Roger, bishop of Salisbury, was uncle of bishop Alexander of Lincoln. But the reason of his name being included in this Obituary, no doubt, was that he was a benefactor to Lincoln. He seems to have given the church of Langford, Oxfordshire (?), and land there, as confirmed by charter of Henry II.: *Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 25 b, and Dugdale, No. 57.

⁵ The first archdeacon of Leicester, appointed by Remigius, was a Ralph (*Ang. Sac.*, ii. 696, l. 7); the second archdeacon of Bedford was a Ralph, “miserande occisus” (*Ibid.* l. 15). To which of these this entry belongs, I cannot say.

Dec.				
13	D.		IDUS.	Eodem die θ Ougrim, qui dedit terram suam sanctæ Mariæ.
14	E.	xix.	Kl' Januarii.	Eodem die θ Willelmus, thesaurarius noster. ¹
18	B.	xv.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Albinus, ² canonicus et sacerdos.
20	D.	xiii.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Walterus de Amundevilla. ³
22	F.	xi.	Kl'.	Eodem ⁴ die obiit Ricardus clericus.
24	A.	ix.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Jordanus filius Fulconis. Et Aschetillus, canonicus et sacerdos. Atque Randulfus, canonicus.
27	D.	vi.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ bonæ memoriæ Robertus, ⁵ hujus sedis episcopus quartus.
28	E.	v.	Kl'.	Eodem die θ Brianus filius Petri, qui accrevit redditum nostrum xii. den.

¹ William was treasurer about 1150. See *supra*, 158, n. 4.

² This, no doubt, is the Albinus Andegavensis, one of the "personæ honestissimæ" brought by Remigius to Lincoln, and whom Hen. Hunt. describes as "magister meus." *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695, l. 47.

³ See *supra*, 155, n. 2. Walter de Amundeville was sheriff of Lincoln in 4th Henry II. (1158): *Pipe Rolls*, 138.

⁴ This entry is in the different ink.

⁵ Robert de Chesney, bishop, 1148-1166. See *supra*, 36, n. 2.

APPENDIX C.

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS, 12TH CENTURY, LINCOLN
CATHEDRAL.*Liber sanctæ Mariæ Lincolniensis.*

Nicholaus¹ canonicus et archidiaconus, dedit hanc bibliothecam in duobus² voluminibus sanctæ Mariæ Lincolniensi.

Quando Hamoni³ cancellario cancellaria data fuit, et librorum cura commissa, hos in armario invenit libros, et sub custodia sua recepit. Scilicet, Books taken in charge by Hamo the chancellor, c. 1150.
Bibliothecam in duobus voluminibus.
Tripartitum Psalterium.
Augustinum super Johannem.
Augustinum de Verbis Domini.

¹ This, almost certainly, was Nicholas first archdeacon of Huntingdon, appointed by Remigius; who, dying about 1109, was succeeded by Henry of Huntingdon (*Ang. Sac.* ii. 696, l. 2). But there is said to have been another archdeacon Nicholas of Huntingdon, whose name occurs in 1155 and 1184 (Hardy's *Le Neve*), who possibly may have been the donor of this Bible. The only other archdeacon Nicholas,

whose time would make him the possible donor, was the fourth archdeacon of Bedford (*Ang. Sac.* ii. 696, l. 16); but he is out of the question, as his death is recorded above in the Obituary on March 31, and that of the donor of the Bible on March 13 (*supra*, 155, 156).

² The first vol. only is now at Lincoln.

³ Hamo was chancellor 1150(?)–1182. See *supra*, 160, n. 1.

- Augustinum de Civitate Dei.
 Gregorium super Ezechielem.
 Dialogum Gregorii.
 Gregorium xlt^a. Homeliarum.
 Duo Gregorios de Pastoralis Cura; cum uno quorum
 continetur in eodem volumine Augustinus de Caritate.
 Vitas Patrum.
 Speculum de Moralibus excerptum.
 Bedam xlix. Homeliarum.
 Ambrosium de Mysteriis; cum Augustino contra
 Pelagianos, et epistolis Phulberti Carnotensis episcopi.
 Decreta Yvonis Carnotensis episcopi.
 Canones Romanorum Pontificum.
 Statuta Romanorum Pontificum.
 Decreta Pontificum.
 [Librum¹ Proverbiorum Græcorum inutilem.]
 Meditationes Anselmi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi.
 Sex Passionarios. Quorum unum reddiderat magister
 Reginaldus, pro libro qui est de Vita Johannis Ele-
 mosinarii et sanctæ Fidis, quem perdiderat; qui in-
 cipit ab Octobri.
 [Librum¹ de Vita beati Martini et sancti Nicholai;
 cui adjunctus est de novo Passionarius, qui incipit
 a beato Benedicto usque ad festum Apostolorum Petri
 et Pauli.]
 Omeliarium diversorum tractatorum.
 Librum Prognosticon.
 Virgilium.
 Vegentium de Re Militari, cum Eutropio de Rebus
 Romanis, in uno coopertorio; quod magister Gerardus
 canonicus reddidit de novo pro Boetio de Consolatione,
 quem perdiderat.
 Epistolas Ieronimi.
 Augustinum super primam quinquagenam Psalterii.
 Regulam beati Benedicti.

¹ These entries have a line of erasure drawn through them.

Augustinum super Genesim ad literam.
 Moralia Job, in tribus voluminibus.
 Ysidorum Ethimologiarum.
 Bedam super Lucam.
 Priscianum magnum.
 Lamentationes.
 Mappa Mundi.
 Librum Epistolarum et Evangeliorum simul vetustissimum.
 Libellum de Fundatione ecclesie Lincolniensis.
 Volumen in se continens omnes cartas ecclesie, qui sic incipit, *W. gra. Dei rex Angl.*¹

Ambrosium² de Officiis.
 Speculum Augustini.
 Gemma Animæ.

After additions.

Reliqui vero qui tunc erant in ecclesia remanserunt sub custodia thesaurarii Jordani,³ et postea sub custodia Martini⁴ thesaurarii; videlicet, ii. Omeliarii; viii. Missales; vi. Collectarii; iii. Benedictionarii; Breviarium integrum, et aliud dimidium hiemale; ii. Libri Epistolares; Regula Canonicorum, cum Martirio qui cotidie legitur in capitulo; ii. Psalteria.

Service books in custody of the treasurer.

¹ The *Registrum Antiquissimum*, or *Remigii Chronicon*, of the dean and chapter of Lincoln, begins with these words, and is probably the volume here mentioned. The earlier part of it,—there are many after additions,—is in a hand of the latter half of the 12th century, and may well have been penned before this Catalogue was drawn up by the chancellor Hamo. But there was an earlier Chartulary, of which two leaves are preserved, now inserted in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* between f. 8

and f. 9, which very possibly may have begun with the same charter, and therefore the same words.

² These three entries are an after addition, in a space left blank in the original Catalogue.

³ Jordan must have been treasurer somewhere between 1150 and 1160. See *supra*, 158, n. 4.

⁴ Martin is said to occur as treasurer in 1160 and 1164: Hardy's *Le Neve*. He was nephew of bishop Robert de Chesney: *infra*, 169, l. 15.

Other after additions.

De dono¹ Samsonis canonici, Historia magistri Petri Manducatoris.
De dono domini Geroldi² archidiaconi Wall', Topographia Hibernica, et Vitam sancti Remigii, et Gemmam Sacerdot'.
Summulam super Decreta.
Librum Anselmi Cantuariensis qui sic intitulatur, Cur Deus Homo?

Additions in time of chancellor Hamo; from bishop Alexander.

Postquam vero cancellaria data fuit magistro Hamoni, superadditi sunt hii libri in armario ecclesiæ.
De dono Alexandri episcopi;
Genesis, non integer, glosatus.
Johannes glosatus.
Lucas glosatus.
Epistolæ Canonice.
Apocalipsis.
Job glosatus.
Cantica Cantorum, Ecclesiastes, et Parabolæ Salomonis, simul omnes tres in uno volumine.
Hos reddidit ecclesiæ Willelmus³ archidiaconus Northamptoniæ, nepos ejus.

After additions by St. Hugh.

De dono⁴ Hugonis Lincolnensis episcopi;
Duo magna volumina Sermonum catholicorum doctorum per totum annum.
Et Libellum de Vita Patrum, cum rubeo coopertorio.
Et Psalterium cum magna glosatura, quod G. præcentor habet.

¹ These entries are an after addition, in the bottom margin of the first column of the original Catalogue.

² Gerold, archdeacon of Wales, is Giraldus Cambrensis. The *Gemma Sacerdot'*, one of the books which he presents, is the work which he generally calls *Gemma Ecclesiastica*. In one place, however, he calls it *Gemma Sacerdotalis* (vol. i. 119). No doubt, with the *Vita Remigii*, it was written by Giraldus during

his stay at Lincoln, 1196-1199. In December 1199, he presented a copy of it to pope Innocent III. (*Ibid.*).

³ See *supra*, 154, n. 4.

⁴ These books, given by Hugh of Burgundy (bishop 1186-1200), are an after entry in the margin of the upper part of the second column of the original Catalogue. In a hand not later than the beginning of the 13th century.

Et præterea Omeliarius, in corio cervino; qui sic incipit, *Erunt signa*.
Et Martilogium, cum textu quatuor Evangeliorum, quod cantor habet.

De dono Roberti secundi,¹ bonæ memoriæ, episcopi; Registrum Greg'.

Josephus.

Psalterium juxta glosaturam Gilleberti, sine textu.

Sententiæ magistri Petri Lombardi.

Duo volumina Sermonum. Quorum unum sic incipit, *Vidit Jhesus hominem*,² et cetera; et aliud sic, *Homo quidam peregre*.

Augustinus super Quinquagenam tertiam.

[Breviarium³ suum, in duobus voluminibus partitum; quod Martinus thesaurarius, nepos ejus, adhuc tenet.]

Ecclesiastica Hystoria Eusebii.

Unum Collectarium valde bonum, ad opus magni altaris. Quod est in custodia thesaurarii, cum aliis Collectariis.

Additions
in time of
Hamo,
from bishop
Chesney.

Liber⁴ Aristotelis; ex dono Guarini de Hibaldestow, pro vi. (sol. p?).

Liber de Sermonibus Augustini; (qui sic incipit), *Propitia divinitate*.

Beda⁵ super Cantica Canticorum; (qui sic incipit), *Erant ibi*.

Later
additions.

¹ Robert de Chesney, bishop 1148-1166.

² This seems to be the MS. vol. of sermons, C. 3, 6, still in the cathedral library. At least this volume so begins, and is in a 12th century hand.

³ This entry has a line of erasure drawn through it. It would seem as if the Breviary never found its way into the library, the treasurer Martin still retaining it.

⁴ These entries are in the margin of the second column, alongside the

above list of books given by Robert de Chesney. They are in a later hand: they are frayed and illegible at the edge of the leaf. I have ventured to restore, within brackets, some of the lost words, about which there seems no doubt.

⁵ This is now B. 2, 7 of the library. In this volume Bede on the Song of Solomon begins on the second page of fol. 2. Before which, f. 1-f. 2 b, is a homily on the six water-pots at the marriage in Cana, which begins with "Erant ibi."

<p>Origines¹ super Cantica Canticorum; qui sic (incipit), <i>Epitalamium</i>.</p> <p>Ieronimus contra Pelagianos et Ruffinum; qui (sic incipit), <i>Non audacter</i>.</p> <p>Duodecim² Omeliæ Gregorii super Ezechielem; (quæ sic) incip', <i>Dilectissimo</i>.</p> <p>Septem volumina magistri Radulphi Nigri.</p> <p>Octavum est op̄ Abbatem de Toren</p>

Other additions in Hamo's time.

De dono Hugonis³ archidiaconi Leecestriæ; Decreta Graciani, et Egesippus.

De dono Jordani thesaurarii; Hamo super epistolas Pauli.

De dono magistri Reginaldi; Mathæus glosatus.

De dono Rogeri⁴ præcentoris; Liber Scintillarum, cum Solino de Mirabilibus Mundi, in uno volumine.

De dono Hamonis cancellarii;

Psalterium juxta glosaturam Gilleberti Porrete,⁵ simul cum textu, et cum rubea coopertura.

Sermones⁶ in ecclesia per totum annum legendi.

Et Martilogium novum, continens Regulam sancti Augustini, cum expositione ejusdem Regulæ, cum aliis pluribus scriptis.

De dono magistri Radulfi medici;⁷ Liber Regum glosatus; Epistolæ Pauli glosatæ.

De dono David⁸ archidiaconi; Psalterium tripartitum, juxta glosaturam magistri Petri.

De dono magistri Petri de Melida;⁹

Ysaïas glosatus, in uno volumine.

Paralippomenon, Esdras, Neemias, in uno volumine.

¹ This is probably C. 4, 9 of the library.

² Probably A. 3, 16 of the library.

³ Hugh occurs as archdeacon of Leicester in 1151: Hardy's *Le Neve*.

⁴ A Roger held the office of precentor about 1148: Hardy's *Le Neve*.

⁵ Gilbertus Porretanus, bishop of Poitiers, 1141-1154.

⁶ See the Obituary *supra*, June 6.

⁷ Radulphus medicus is a witness to the charter of Robert de Chesney, given by John de Schalby (Appendix E. *infra*) under Robert Bloet.

⁸ See *supra*, 154, n. 2.

⁹ See the Obituary *supra*, Oct. 3.

Tobias, Judith, Hester, Liber Sapientiae, Ecclesiasticum, in uno volumine.

Qui vero de cantu sunt, sub custodia sunt præcentoris; sicut Antiphonaria, Gradalia, Troparia, et omnes libri de cantu. Books "de cantu" in custody of precentor.

<p>De dono ¹ magistri Roberti Blund; Psalterium glosatum, et Epistolæ Pauli glosatæ. De dono Hugonis ² canonici; Liber Pœnitentiæ. De dono Ricardi ³ præcentoris; xii. Prophetæ glosati. De dono ⁴ Galteri Grossi; Sententiæ Lombardi. De dono Alexandri archidiaconi; Epistolæ Pauli glosatæ.</p>	<p>Later additions.</p>
--	-------------------------

¹ These entries are an after addition, in the bottom margin of the second column.

² See the Obituary *supra*, June 17.

³ Richard occurs as precentor in 1163 (*Reg. Antiquiss.*, f. 155). In Hardy's *Le Neve* he is called

Richard d'Aumery, and is said to have been precentor in 1156 and 1173.

⁴ The two last entries are in a different, and later hand than that of the others. There was an Alexander, archdeacon of Bedford in 1217.

APPENDIX D.

THE LEGENDA OF ST. HUGH, AS TO BE READ, OR
PARTLY, ON THE DAY OF HIS OBIT.

Early
history of
Hugh.

Sanctæ recordationis¹ Hugo, quondam Lincolnensis episcopus, de remotis finibus imperialis Burgundiæ non procul ab Alpibus extitit oriundus; nobilitate generis satis clarus, et originem ducens a parentibus ordinis militaris.² Qui ab annis teneris studio literarum addictus, cum decennium³ attigisset, monasterio traditus est disciplinis regularibus imbuendus. Factus autem canonicus regularis, adeo tam in scientia quam in vita profecit, quod cum sedecim esset annorum⁴ ad regimen cujusdam cellæ vocatus, ibi suscepit officium prioratus. Domus vero ipsius regimini deputata tempore administrationis ipsius⁵ tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus floruit eleganter. Domare tamen volens amplius carnem suam, et ejus motus lubricos fortius cohibere, elapso tempore modico, ad ordinem Cartusiensem, Domino disponente, transivit. Ibi, Domino misericorditer ejus opera dirigente, claruit excellenter titulis merito-

¹ *recordationis*] So T., B.: L. has, by mistake, "reconciliacionis." In H. the commencement is erased.

This first section *Sanctæ . . . vocatur*, forms the first Lection in T.

² *ordinis militaris*] So also H. B.: *militaribus*, T.

³ *decennium*] See *supra*, 89, n. 1.

⁴ *sedecim esset annorum*] So also H. T. B. Wendover has "post circulum sedecim annorum," which perhaps gives the true date of Hugh's appointment to the cell. See *supra* (90, n. 2), and *Mag. Vit.* (19, n. 3).

⁵ *ipsius*] So also H.; *ejus*, T.

rum et incremento virtutum. Et quia cunctis, præsertim extraneis,¹ se benignum et affabilem exhibebat, religionis gravitate servata, cum tempus modicum² exfluxisset, domus curator est factus; quoniam apud eos susceptor hospitem et negotiorum domus procurator sic vocatur.

Interea³ rex Angliæ illustris Henricus domum ^{His coming into Eng-land.} quandam Cartusiensis ordinis construxit in Anglia, cujus promotionem ardentè optabat. Unde vix precibus multiplicatis optinuit, ut ad regimen domus illius curator Cartusiæ vocaretur. Qui, cum officium illud fuisset adeptus, sanctitatem priorem de die in diem novis studuit meritis ampliare. Unde regis gratiam et favorem,⁴ qui frequenter ejus colloquio⁵ fruebatur, sanctæ conversationis merito non mediocriter optinebat.

Capitulum secundum.

Quoniam igitur idem rex⁶ Lincolnensem ecclesiam ^{He is made bishop of Lincoln.} per multos annos in manu sua tenuerat, pastoris solatio destitutam, redimere cupiens, sicut creditur, illud malum,⁷ sicut honeste potuit, procuravit ut per electionem canonicam vir supradictus ad regimen illius ecclesiæ vocaretur. Quo facto, cum ei fuisset⁸ electio nunciata, respondit quod pontificalis officii non susciperet dignitatem, nisi prioris⁹ Cartusiæ prævenisset assensus. Qui cum fuisset optentus, non sine gravi labore sollempnium nunciorum, et nunciatus¹⁰ ei fuisset, dixit

¹ *extraneis*] This is in H. T. It is omitted, by mistake, in L.

² *modicum*] This again is in H. T., but omitted in L. B. has "parvo post tempore."

³ With this the second Lection of T. begins. This Lection includes this last section of Cap. I., all Cap. II., the first few lines of Cap. III., and then ends imperfectly.

⁴ *et favorem*] So also T.: not in H. W.

⁵ *colloquio*] So also H. W.; colloquio, T.

⁶ *rex*] This is in H. T. B., but is omitted by L.

⁷ *malum*] So also H.; not in T.

⁸ *fuisset*] H. T. W.; esset, L.

⁹ *prioris*] So L.; prius, H. T.

¹⁰ *nunciatus*] H. T.; nunciatum, L.

quod ad regimen ecclesiae Lyncolniensis non accederet, nisi prius ei de canonicorum unanimi¹ et libera voluntate constaret. Decanus igitur Lyncolniæ, cum maioribus capituli sui, accessit ad locum cui prædictus vir præerat. Qui, inter prima colloquia, sic eorum sibi gratiam comparavit, quod eum patrem et pastorem habere sinceræ devotionis affectu ferventer² optabant. Ut autem ei certius innotesceret unanimis voluntas eorum, ibi eum iterum elegerunt, et tunc primo consensit. Cum itaque consecrationis munus fuisset adeptus, prima nocte qua in episcopatu suo dormiens quievit,³ post matutinas et devotas orationes, in sompnis audivit vocem dicentem sibi, "Egressus es in salutem populi tui, in salutem cum Christo tuo." Ecclesiam autem suam ita meritorum titulis illustravit, ita plebem sibi commissam verbis informare studuit et exemplis, quod episcopi nomen sibi recte competere,⁴ bonorum operum testimonio, patenter et veraciter ostendebat. Nec, juxta verbum propheticum, "Syon in sanguinibus edificare" studuit; sed ex vivis lapidibus habitaculum ecclesiae construebat, electas in ecclesia sua collocando personas; et, juxta verbum Scripturæ, "Cum lateres cecidissent quadris edificabat lapidibus, cedrosque plantabat corrudentibus siccomoris." Potestatis autem secularis in ecclesiam sævientis impetus adeo constanter elidere consuevit, ut et rerum et corporis sui periculum contempnere videretur. Adeo autem potestati (seculari)⁵ resistendo profecit, quod ecclesiam suam a servitute gravissima liberavit,⁶ et jura plurima amissa recuperavit.

Is a bishop indeed.

Mic. iii. 10.

Isa. ix. 10.

His resistance of the secular power.

¹ *unanimi*] So also T.; unanimi assensu, H.

² *ferventer*] So H.; frequenter, L. T.

³ *quievit*] H. T. B.; acquievit, L.

⁴ *competere*] H. T. B. W.; competere, L.

⁵ *seculari*] This is in H.; but not in L. T.

⁶ *liberavit*] H. T. W.; liberaret, L.

*Capitulum tertium.*¹

Aliud etiam duximus adnectendum, quod virorum fide dignorum nobis relatio patefecit.² Vir iste, dum viveret, domos leprosorū per quas transitum faciebat ingredi consuevit, et cum, eo iubente, viri fuissent a feminis separati, omnes viros³ leprosos quantumcunque deformes osculari⁴ solebat. Videns autem hanc humilitatem egregiam bonæ memoriæ Willelmus quondam Lyncolniensis ecclesiæ cancellarius, vir utique⁵ valde litteratus et bonus, voluit experiri utrum propter excellentiam hujus operis elatio tangeret animum viri justī, dixitque ei; “Martinus leprosum osculando sanavit; vos leprosos quos osculamini non sanatis.” Episcopus autem in continenti respondit, “Osculum Martini carnem leprosi sanavit, osculum vero leprosi animam meam sanat.”

His visits to leper-houses, and kissing of the male lepers.

The chancellor William's remark, and Hugh's answer.

Nec est,⁶ ut credimus, sub silentio⁷ transcurrendum, quam excellenter in quodam articulo, juxta præcedentis meriti qualitatem, eum Dominus, ut creditur, honoravit in terris. Solebat enim pontifex ille, dum viveret, sepeliendis mortuis tam diligens humanitatis officium exhibere, quod nullum mortuum præteriret cujus sepulturæ ministerium sibi competens impendere non curaret. Dominus autem, qui retributione condigna novit justorum merita compensare, tam honorabilem ei tribuit sepulturam, ut honorem illum retribuisse supra-

His diligence in burying the dead.

¹ Henceforward the order is different from that of H. This first part of the third chapter of L. forms the sixth section of H.

² *patefecit*] L. T.; *exequi patefecit*, H.

³ *viros*] With this word T. ends abruptly, at bottom of f. 209 b. Folio 210 commences with “est, mirabile dictu, tam caro, &c,” as

towards the end of Cap. XI. *infra*, 182. T. must have lost here a couple of leaves.

⁴ *osculari*] To this W. adds “et largas elemosinas conferre.”

⁵ *utique*] H. ; itaque, L.

⁶ This, about Hugh's burying the dead, and about his own burial, is part of the fifth section of H.

⁷ *silentio*] H. ; *silentia*, L.

Kings,
bishops,
&c. took
part in
his own
funeral.

dicto merito videatur. Ea namque die qua corpus ipsius, sepulturæ tradendum, ad Lincolnensem¹ est delatum ecclesiam, rex Angliæ et rex Scotiæ, cum tribus archiepiscopis et multis episcopis, et abbatibus multis tam ordinis Cisterciensis quam alterius, comitibus quoque et baronibus, apud Lyncolniam convenerunt. Qui in primo civitatis ingressu corpori occurrerunt, illud in humeris suis ad ecclesiam deferentes. Exequiis autem pontificum ministerio celebratis, mane venerabile corpus honorifice tradiderunt sepulturæ. Illud autem officium tam diligenter exequi curaverunt, ut videretur divinitus procuratum, quod propter illud specialiter convenirent.

So far as
to his life.

Hæc pauca, de multis collecta, universitati fidelium de vita sancti prædicti viri curavimus intimare.

DE MIRACULIS EJUSDEM.

Capitulum quartum.

His mira-
cles; 1st,
in his life-
time.

Dominus etiam noster Jhesus Christus, qui in sanctis suis semper et ubique gloriosus est, vitam sanctam famuli sui moresque commendabiles sibi placere demonstrans, sanctum suum miraculis, dum etiam viveret, ita declaravit, ut variis diversorum languoribus, per sancti viri merita, medicinam præstaret et salutem.

Cure of a
child at
Alconbury,
with a
piece of
iron stuck
in its
throat.

Accidit autem² in vita sancti viri, quod cum circa gregis sui curam vigilans parochiam suam perageret, devenit ad quandam villam Alkemundebyri nomine, ubi pater et mater cujusdam pueri, puerum ipsum ex-

¹ *Lincolniensem*] H.; Lincolnensis, L.

² This miracle at Alconbury, Huntingdonshire, and the measures taken by the papal commissioners to ascertain the certain truth, are largely related in sections 11, 12,

and 13 of H. In this case, if not in others, H. no doubt gives us the full report of the commissioners, as transmitted to Rome. It has seemed to me well worth while to add this portion of H. at the end of the present Appendix, *infra*, 190.

animem deferentes, lacrimabiliter ejus auxilium postulabant. Requisiti vero quid quærent, respondens mater pueri, solita materna pietate de dolore filii magis anxia, dixit; "Parvulus iste puer noster partem cujusdam laminæ ferreæ, lucentem, gracilem, et acutam, habentem in longitudine et in latitudine plusquam unum pollicem, manu recepit, et more puerorum ad os tulit; quæ introlapsa gutturi firmiter adhæsit. Cumque de casu miserabili inconsolabiliter dolerem, videns filium quem genueram de vita periclitari, patruus ejusdem pueri consolari me nisus est, dicens; "Non morietur filius tuus; in sompnis enim mihi 'revelatum est, quod in brevi quidam sanctus vir per villam istam est transiturus, qui ipsum est 'curaturus.' Misit te ergo Dominus huc, pater sancte, ut filium nostrum in ultimo vitæ articulo positum, jam vix palpitantem, nobis vivum restituas." Quem recipiens episcopus, tangensque guttur, benedixit, insufflavit, et crucis signaculo signavit, ac dimisit. Cumque recessissent ab episcopo, ferrum sanguinolentum a gutture et ore pueri exsiliit, et sanatus est puer ex illa hora.

Capitulum quintum.

Alio quoque tempore accidit ¹ quod prædicto episcopo, Cure of a madman at Cheshunt. per villam de Cesterhunt transitum facienti, supplicaverunt parentes cujusdam furiosi, qui in prædicta villa circiter per tres septimanas sine vinculis detineri non potuit, ut eum visitare et ei benedicere dignaretur. Quo audito, vir sanctus de equo desiliens ad furiosum accessit. Cujus caput ligatum fuit ad postem; manus vero et pedes ad paxillos, tam a dex-

¹ This miracle at Cheshunt, again, and the commissioners' labours for the truth, are in like manner related largely in sections 7 and 8 of H. This portion also of H. I add to this Appendix, *infra* 188.

By use of tris quam a sinistris. Episcopus vero, aqua benedicta
 holy water, ibidem ab eo confecta, infirmum, linguam emittentem
 and the Gospel of quasi ipsum deridentem, aspersit; et evangelium, sci-
 St. John. licet "In principio erat Verbum," super eum legit,¹
 benedictionem dedit, et recessit. Confestim cœpit
 ægrotus dormire: ipso die evigilans, alienatione men-
 tis penitus evacuata, per Dei gratiam plenæ restitutus
 sanitati. Qui postea per multos vixit annos.

Capitulum sextum.

Cure of a Sub silentio² etiam prætereundum non est, quod cum
 cripple, pius pontifex in die Parasceves Lyncolniæ esset, et ad
 from using the hod fabricam matricis ecclesiæ, quam nobiliter a fundamentis
 which had been often extruxerat, lapides et cementum in humeris ferret
 used by bishop in quodam cophino, sicut pluries consueverat, debilis
 Hugh, in quidam, ex utraque parte claudus, duobus baculis suf-
 bearing stones and fultus, tantam viri sancti humilitatem considerans et
 mortar for the fabric admirans, totis visceribus desiderare cœpit eundem
 of the cathedral. cophinum deferre et collo suo applicare, sperans quod
 per merita tantæ benignitatis ipsius pontificis sani-
 tatem foret recepturus. Tandem a magistro operis
 optinuit eundem cophinum sibi præstari; in quo lapi-
 des et cementa, cum duobus innisus baculis, deferre
 cœpit. Elapsis vero aliquot diebus, unum dimisit ba-
 culum, deinde reliquum; et post modicum tempus,
 sanus et erectus, cophinum eundem portabat ad opus
 fabricæ consuetum, nullo adjutus baculo adminiculo.
 Qui multo tempore sanus postmodum vixit; et cophi-
 num suum adeo dilexit, ut a se separari nullatenus
 sustineret.

¹ *super eum legit*] So B; super legeret, L,

² This sixth chapter of L. forms the ninth section of H.; where it is added that the cripple had been a dependent upon the bounty of the

canons; and that the witnesses to the miracle, who appeared before the papal commissioners, were a priest named John, and three other persons.

Capitulum septimum.

Circa illud tempus accidit¹ in civitate Lyncolniæ, Cure of a madman at Lincoln. quod civis quidam in tantam incidit amentiam, quod ad ipsius custodiam octo viri fuerunt deputati. Qui, in vinculis detentus, tanto vexabatur furore, quod uxorem suam et liberos proprios dentibus laniare minabatur. Tandem, de consilio cujusdam boni viri consanguinei sui, in quadam biga ligatus, ductus est ad ecclesiam cathedralem, ubi sanctus episcopus morabatur; ea habita consideratione, ut per merita beati viri a prædicta dementia liberari mereretur. Quem cum vidisset episcopus ad se adductum, statim eum aqua By holy water, and adjuration of the evil spirit. benedicta aspersit; et spiritum malignum adjuravit, ut ab eo exiret, ipsumque ulterius non vexaret. Æger vero in continenti in terram cecidit, morienti similis; super quem vir Deo plenus aquam benedictam effudit in quantitate magna. Statimque surrexit qui tam miserabiliter prius ægrotavit; et manus ligatas ad cælum extendens, in hæc verba prorupit,—“Deus, gratias tibi ago de sanitate mea; et tibi, beate episcope,” ad ipsum manus ligatas extendens. Qui, solutis vinculis, sanus rediit, ulterius a dæmonio non vexatus.

Capitulum octavum.

Quædam etiam matrona² Lyncolniensis duos filios Cure of a bad tumour in a boy; habuit: quorum alter, dum adhuc puer esset, in dextro

¹ This chapter forms the 10th section of H.; which tells us that “Rogerus filius Guarini,” a kinsman of the madman (the same “consanguineus” who is mentioned above as advising his being taken to the cathedral to St. Hugh), was the only person who bore witness to this miracle before the commis-

sioners. Many other persons, he said, witnessed the miracle, who had since died.

² This chapter forms the 14th section of H.; where it is added that the matron’s name was Lauretta, and that she herself testified before the commissioners to the cures of her two boys.

by touch
and bless-
ing of
Hugh.

And of
jaundice
in another
boy.

latere longo tempore tumorem habuit grandem. De
cujus salute mater desperans sanctum episcopum adiit,
et ut ei benediceret petiit. Ille vero super locum
morbi manus posuit, benedixit, et dimisit. Deinceps
vero ita sedatus est tumor, ut ab illo tempore nec
mater illum viderit, nec puerum molestaverit. Con-
tigit alio tempore, ut alius ejusdem matronæ filius
patiens ictericiam periclitaretur. Illa, prioris memor
refugii, etiam hunc sancto episcopo præsentavit ben-
dicendum. Acceptaque benedictione, infra triduum
pristinæ sanitati est integre restitutus.

*Capitulum nonum.*¹

His illness
at the Old
Temple in
London,
after his
return from
the Great
Chartreuse.

Prætereunda vero non credimus expedire ea, quæ
Dominus per eum operari dignatus est, in obitu, et
post obitum suum gloriosum, usque ad prædictam ejus
magnificam sepulturam. Vir itaque sanctus, completo
in obsequio Dei anno pontificatus sui quartodecimo, a
Cartusia, principali scilicet ejusdem ordinis domo, visi-
tatis² ex longo desiderio priore et fratribus ejusdem
domus, in Anglia rediens in urbe Londoniarum³ apud
Vetus Templum in domo sua graviter cœpit infirmari.
Sed cum in lecto ægritudinis,⁴ morbo de die in diem
aggravescente, jam aliquamdiu accubisset, nec cilicium
quo jugiter utebatur ad horam per alicujus consilium
deponere voluisset, sed usque ad mortem⁵ magis ordinis

¹ This chapter is not in H. It agrees very closely with the account of Hugh's illness and death, as in *Vit. S. Hug.* of Giraldus (p. 111, *supra*). It is condensed in Wendorfer (iii. 160, Coxe).

² *visitatis*] So W.; L. has *visitata*.

³ *Londoniarum*] So B.; Londinensi, W.; Lincolnæ, L.

⁴ *in lecto ægritudinis, &c.*] There is so close a verbal agreement here

with the *Vit. S. Hug.* (111, l. 10, *supra*), that it would seem the writer of this Legend, when he penned this chapter, must have had Giraldus's Life of St. Hugh before him. It is more likely, however, that both writers derived their materials from a common source at Lincoln.

⁵ *usque ad mortem, &c.*] Here, again, compare the *Vit. S. Hug.* (111, l. 18, *supra*).

Cartusiensis austeritatem atque rigorem observare de-
 crevisset, tandem, vocante Domino, feliciter ab hac
 vita migravit ad Dominum: prænunciato tamen diu
 ante ab ipso, clericis et fratribus suis, quasi spiritu
 vaticinali, apud Lyncolniam adventu suo circa festum
 sancti Edmundi; quando occursurus fuit, ut dicebat,
 regi Angliæ et fratribus suis coepiscopis ibidem affuturis.
 Quod et factum est. Nam et reges, et archiepiscopi,
 et episcopi, ac diversorum ordinum et dignitatum viri,
 eodem tempore corpori suo occurrerunt, et, ut præ-
 dictum est, in humeris suis detulerunt.

His death.
 His prophecy as to
 meeting the king,
 and his brethren
 the bishops, at
 Lincoln.

Capitulum decimum.

Mirabile tunc quoque accidit,¹ cum corpus suum de-
 ferretur: videlicet, quod cum cerei in exitu civitatis
 Londoniensis ante corpus ipsius fuissent accensi, per
 quatuor dietas jugiter arserunt, ita quod non erat ali-
 qua hora in qua non esset lux in aliquo cereorum,
 licet tempus ex aeris intemperie in vento et pluvia
 multoties esset turbulentum. Unde dubium non est
 quin Dominus animæ ipsius lucem præparavit per-
 petuam, qui pro corporis veneratione non sustinuit
 extingui temporalem.

Miracle of
 the torches
 before his
 corpse, on
 the way to
 Lincoln.

Capitulum undecimum.

Aliud quoque² ante sepulturam ipsius accidit valde
 miraculosum, et relatione dignissimum: videlicet, quod

Cure of a
 knight's
 cancerous

¹ This miracle forms section 15 of H.; which adds that the persons who testified to it, before the papal commissioners, were the abbot of Eynsham and a certain layman. This abbot of Eynsham was Adam, the author of the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, which see, p. 365, and Preface xli.

² This miracle is related more briefly in section 16 of H.; which however adds, that the witnesses to it before the commissioners were Roger the dean of Lincoln and a brother of the knight. It is related more at large by Giraldus, in the *Life, supra* (p. 117); which see, and the notes.

arm, by touch of Hugh's body, in Lincoln cathedral.

cum corpus sancti viri in ecclesia Lyncolniensi adhuc jaceret humandum, miles quidam, canonicis ecclesiæ et aliis comprovincialibus notissimus, cujus brachium dextrum corroserat ita cancer quod jam os apparebat, idem brachium dextrum super corpus episcopi posuit; et faciem ejus, quæ, ut mos est regibus et episcopis defunctis in feretro jacentibus, discooperta jacuit, curationis causa non sine lacrimis tangebatur; statimque a Domino, meritis sancti viri, restituta est,¹ mirabile dictu, tam caro quam cutis brachii sui. Unde idem miles gaudens, et Deo et sancto pontifici gratias agens, se sanum decano ejusdem ecclesiæ,² commendabilis vitæ et conversationis viro, aliisque viris fide dignis sæpius præsentavit, ostendens locum pristinae debilitatis plenum et integerrime sanatum.³

Capitulum duodecimum.

Miracles after his burial.

Post prædicta miracula⁴ ea dignum duximus adjicere⁵ miracula, quibus divina bonitas, tanquam in tenebris lucernam accendens, post sepulturam gloriosam sanctum suum clarificari voluit et magnificari.

Recovery of a boy, apparently dead.

Puer quidam⁶ parvulus de partibus Lyncolniæ, per quindecim dies ægrotans, invalescente morbo devenit ad mortis periculum; ita ut in eo nullum vitæ signum, nec ipse etiam halitus⁷ remaneret; sed, frigescentibus

¹ *est, &c.*] Here T. comes in again, at the top of f. 210; this last part of Cap. 11 forming the conclusion of its sixth Lection. See *supra*, 175, n. 3.

² *ecclesiæ*] This not in L.: in T. and W.; in the latter, however, without "ejusdem."

³ Here T.'s sixth Lection ends. Cap. 17 *infra* forms its seventh Lection; and its eighth Lection includes Caps. 12-16 of this Legend, as above.

⁴ *miracula*] Not in T.

⁵ *adjicere*] T.; *adiscere*, L.

⁶ This miracle forms section 17 of H.; where we are further told that "Johannes Carpentarius" and his wife, the parents of the child, and two other women, bore witness before the commissioners; and that the boy himself was also produced before them.

⁷ *ipse etiam halitus*] So L.; etiam ipse anhelitus, H.; in ipso etiam halitus, T.

membris, corpus ita dirigit ac si per quindecim dies mortuus extitisset. Quo viso, mulier quædam accessit, et oculos clausit, et membra mortuorum more disposuit. Cumque sub hoc schemate jacuisset a tempore galli-cantus usque ad diluculum, mater, cujus fides inter lacrimas non fuerat extincta cum filio, cum multa fiducia dixit; "Etiam si humatus esset filius meus, "posset eum mihi Dominus restituere per merita "sancti Hugonis." Acceptoque filo faciendis candelis The mea-
suring
fillet. idoneo, cœpit puerum mensurare. Crescente vero die, fecerunt pro anima pueri orationes et elemosinas; et miserunt ad sacerdotem vocandum ad funus. Porro mater sedula, circa horam diei primam, deprehendit in puero motum palpebrarum, flatumque restitutum; mag-nificans Deum, et sanctum episcopum, cujus hoc meritis ascribebat. Procedente vero tempore duxerunt istum puerum sanum parentes ejus ad tumbam episcopi, et hæc Dei magnalia narraverunt.¹

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Adolescens quidam,² nomine Johannes, adeo paralisi Cure of a
paralytic
man. percussus erat ab umbilico inferius, quod nullum usum habuit crurum, pedum, seu tibiaram: et in hac lan-guescens ægritudine, per quatuor annos et dimidium, in hospitali Lyncolniensi³ detentus est. Postmodum in atrio matricis ecclesiæ se recepit, ibidem diu canoni-corum elemosinis sustentatus, semper existens immotus nisi ab aliquo vel aliquibus de loco ad locum trans-ferretur. Hic cum multos ad tumbam sancti Hugonis

¹ So far Wendover follows this Legend. He has nothing of what is comprised in the remaining chapters.

² This miracle is not in H.; it once was, no doubt, in the lost part of it. It is in T. (Lect. VIII.). It is also, more fully, in the Life by

Giraldus (143, *supra*), with many close coincidences of expression, proving no doubt a common origin.

³ There is "lecto" before *deten-tus*, in T. Giraldus's Life has, "in "hospitali Lincolniensi lecto jacu-
"erat."

curatos audiret, et per ipsum lætos redire videret, vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Virginis se ad tumbam memoratam portari fecit. Ubi cum tota nocte pia fudisset precamina, cum mane¹ obdormisset, visum ei fuit in sompnis quod episcopus quidam, vultu et statura venustus, mitratus, episcopalibus indutus,² præcepit ei surgere. Qui ad hanc vocem evigilans, cruribus et tibiis extensis, sese in stationem erexit; sed nutans in primis et titubans protinus in terram corruit. Iterum per se surgens, firmiter stare cœpit. Qui usque hodie³ sanus existens, in atrio ecclesiæ habitat, et per canonicorum hospitia singulis fere diebus graditur propter victus necessaria.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

Cure of a
paralytic
woman.

Mulier etiam quædam,⁴ Alicia nomine, paralitica ab umbilico inferius, ita quod sese⁵ movere non poterat nisi adjutorio alieno, ante fores ecclesiæ longo tempore discumbere consueverat. Cujus impotentiam probare volens quidam serviens ecclesiæ, in plantam pedis ejus stimulum ferreum usque ad os infixit; nec tamen illud sensit ægrotans. Qua postea ad tumbam sancti viri delata, cum in oratione prostrata lacrimisque perfusa aliquamdiu perstitisset, auditus est a circumstantibus ossium mulieris illius fragor non modicus, tanquam violentiam pateretur. Et sic per merita sancti sui⁶ Dominus eam plene curavit.

¹ *cum mane*] So L.; et mane parumper, T.; cum mane parumper, B. Giraldus has, "mane vero facto, cum parumper."

² *indutus*] So L.; competenter indutus, T. B. and Giraldus.

³ *usque hodie*] So L.; multo tempore, T.; multo post tempore, B.;

and with "habitabat" after, instead of *habitat*.

⁴ This miracle, again, is not in H.; but is in T. (Lect. VIII.).

⁵ *sese*] After this T. has, "de loco in locum;" and B. "de loco" only.

⁶ *sancti sui*] So L.; sancti viri sui Hugonis, T.; sancti viri, B.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

Inetta, quædam mulier,¹ cum quodam die Sabbati post nonam lavaret pannos parvi² sui, et eos in die Dominica sequenti exponeret ad exsiccandum,³ percussa est paralyti in sinistra manu; ita quod tota manus illa marcuit usque ad cubitum. Postea videbatur ei in sompnis, quod quidam dixit ei ut iret ad tumbam prædicti episcopi, et poneret se in medio⁴ foramine tumbæ, et diceret novies orationem Dominicam, et reciperet sanitatem. Ipsa autem ad tumbam veniens, antequam explesset nonam orationem, prius mirabiliter afflicta tandem obdormivit. Et cum evigilasset, vidit manum suam totam rubeam et curatam; ita quod usum illius habuit, sicut et alterius manus. Fuit autem in hac ægitudine, a die Dominica in qua hoc ei accidit, usque ad diem Veneris proximo sequentem.

Cure of another paralytic woman.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

Tres quoque alii paralitici,⁵ quorum curationem sub brevitate constringimus, ad sancti viri corpus plene sanati sunt. Quorum unus loquelam, et usum totius

And of three other cases of paralysis.

¹ This miracle forms section 24 of H.; which further tells us that the woman herself testified to the miracle before the papal commissioners, together with Thomas her priest and confessor, and a certain layman.

Instead of L.'s *Inetta quædam mulier*, T. has, "Quædam etiam mulier, Iveta nomine." H. calls her "Oeta."

² *parvi*] So L. H.; *pueri*, T.

³ *exsiccandum*] So L.; *siccandum*, H. T.

⁴ *medio*] In L. T. B.; not in H.

⁵ Of these three cases, the first only is in H. The others, no doubt, were in the lost part of it. The patient in this case, H. tells us, who had lost her speech and the use of her left side, was a woman named Margaret, who was cured at the tomb of St. Hugh. She herself bore witness before the papal commissioners, with two other women and a layman. The three cases are related in T. (Lect. VIII.), in the same brief way, and nearly the same words, as here in L.

partis sinistrae amiserat; alter vero, ore ad aurem converso, et uno oculorum elevato sursum, alteroque depresso, media¹ parte totius corporis sauciata;² tertius quoque ex omni parte corporis debilitatus; plenae restituti sunt sanitati.³

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

These only a part of Hugh's miracles; as proved before the papal commissioners, archbishop Langton, and the abbot of Fountains.

Igitur⁴ divinae dignatio pietatis sanctum et electum suum, pie recordationis,⁵ hujus sanctae sedis episcopum, fratres carissimi, tam in vita quam etiam post vestem mortalitatis exutam, ut audistis, in signum miraculorum⁶ multitudine illustravit. Et licet aliorum multorum multiplici miraculorum eventu eum Dominus decoraverit,⁷ quae pro sui multitudine non possent sub brevitate narrari, ea sola duximus inserenda praesenti tractatui, de quorum veritate constat per inquisitionem ex altissima auctoritate et praeepto domini papae Honorii tertii, a venerabili viro Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, cujus laus est in scientia, vita, et doctrina in universali ecclesia, et a prudenti viro abbate de Fontibus postea Elyensi episcopo,⁸ per testes

¹ *media*] So L.; *mediaque*, T. B.

² *sauciata*] After this T. has, "mirabiliter vexabatur."

³ After these miracles, in the last section of Lection VIII., T. gives a brief account of the cure of a blind pauper, more fully related by Giraldus (*supra*, 126).

⁴ This last chapter of L. forms Lection VII. of T.

⁵ *recordationis*] After this is "Hugonem" in T.

⁶ *miraculorum . . . multiplici*] This is omitted in L., the scribe having passed by mistake to the second *miraculorum* instead of the first. It is in T., and partly in B.

The *in signum* of L. and T. is

probably a mistake for "insignium." What is here said is plainly taken from a bull of pope Honorius, announcing Hugh's canonization; from that given us in Rymer (i. 165), from the original in the Tower, and by Wendover (iv. 64); or from a similar bull, ordering his translation as well, preserved in the Brownlow MS. of the *Magna Vita* (Appendix I. *infra*; second of the bulls at the end). In these bulls the reading is "insignium."

⁷ *decoraverit*] T. B.; illustravit, L.

⁸ John, abbot of Fountains, was consecrated bishop of Ely March 8, 1220.

idoneos, juratos et examinatos, diligentissime factam. Qui quidem miracula eadem, apertissime probata, vitam quoque sanctam et mores commendabiles viri sancti interserentes, præfato summo pontifici juxta mandatum ipsius fideliter rescripserunt. Præmissis ^{His canonization.} igitur¹ in auditorio sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ solempniter recitatis, cum morum sanctitas et prædictorum signorum virtutes concurrere viderentur, approbantibus cardinalibus et episcopis universis, qui apud sedem apostolicam tunc copiose præsentis intererant, sanctorum catalogo, non solum humano sed etiam divino judicio, pronunciante papa sanctissimo, conscribi meruit. Gratias ergo agamus gratiarum Largitori omnium, ^{Exhortation to the worshippers in Lincoln cathedral.} qui temporibus nostris, in quos, juxta apostolum, immo diu post apostolos, fines seculorum devenerunt, ad confirmandum catholicæ fidei puritatem, et ad corda fidelium in sui Redemptoris amore suaviter accendenda, sanctum virum² mirifice magnificavit, et lucernam super candelabrum posuit, ut omnes qui in domo ipsius³ congregati sumus ipsius gaudeamus beneficio claritatis. Rogemus ergo⁴ devotissime Conditorem nostrum, ut plebem suam, in sancti sui veneratione congregatam, a se non repellat, nec expertem gratiæ suæ relinquat; sed gloriosi sui pontificis meritis, quem post ipsum, et piissimam ejus genitricem, specialem meruimus obtinere patronum, veniam nobis præstet delictorum; Qui, inter ceteros sanctos suos, cœlestium ei plenitudinem contulit gaudiorum, Jhesus Christus Dominus noster; Cui, cum Patre, et Spiritu Sancto, sit honor et gloria in secula seculorum. Amen.

Explicit de sancto Hugone Lyncolniensi episcopo.

<p>¹ <i>igitur</i>] So L.; ergo omnibus, T. ² <i>virum</i>] So L.; suum, T. ³ <i>in domo ipsius</i>] This, with what follows, proves that this Legend was</p>	<p>compiled for the purpose of being read in Lincoln cathedral on St. Hugh's day. ⁴ <i>ergo</i>] L.; etiam, T.</p>
--	--

FULLER ACCOUNT OF TWO OF THE ABOVE MIRACLES.¹

Cure of the
madman at
Cheshunt,
supra, as
testified to
by the
abbot of
Eynsham.

Abbas² de Eynsham, qui capellanus fuit dicti Hugonis episcopi, juratus dicit; quod interfuit Cesterhunt, ubi episcopus legit evangelium, "In principio erat Verbum," super quendam nautam furiosum, cujus caput fuit ligatum ad postem, et manus ad paxillos tam a dextris quam a sinistris, et pedes similiter ad paxillum. Et dicit quod dum perlegeretur evangelium, furiosus, evertens faciem ab episcopo, emisit linguam ac si episcopum derideret. Quod cum videret episcopus, fecit aquam benedictam, et eum aspersit. Et vidit quod post aspersionem statim quievit: et in continenti cum domino suo episcopo recessit. Postmodum eo veniente cum domino abbate de Waltham, vocati fuerunt vicini, et interrogati quid accidisset de tali furioso. Responderunt quod sanus fuisset ex illa hora, qua aspersus fuerat ab episcopo, et postea vixit sanus per multos annos. Nos autem, volentes de hoc miraculo plenius certificari, scripsimus abbati de Waltham, et domino Ricardo capellano nostro, ut ad locum ipsum accedentes veritatem diligenter inquirerent. Qui mandato nostro obtemperantes, litteras³ patentes super inquisitione memorata confectas nobis transmiserunt; quas et vobis transmittimus. Quarum tenor hic est.

Letters to
the abbot
of Wal-
tham, &c.,
to make
further
enquiry.

Their
answer.

Viris venerabilibus, dominis et patribus in Christo carissimis, S. Dei gratia Cantuariensi archiepiscopo,

¹ I here add, from MS. Harleian 526 (H.), a fuller account of two miracles related above in the *Legenda* (Cap. 5, p. 177, and Cap. 4, p. 176).

² The MS. has "bbas," a blank space being left for the initial capital. This abbot of Eynsham was Adam, the author of the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, who bore testi-

mony also to another miracle (*supra* 181, n. 1). He describes this miracle in the *Mag. Vit.* (p. 274, &c., and Preface, p. xxxviii, &c.), much as here before the papal commissioners.

³ *litteras*] After this the MS. has "nostras," plainly by mistake. See *infra*, 191, l. 9.

totius Angliæ primati, et sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinali, et abbati de Fontibus, R. Dei permissione dictus abbas de Waltham, et R. canonicus Sanctæ Trinitatis London', salutem, et devotam per omnia obedientiam. Suscepto mandato sanctitatis vestræ, nobis auctoritate apostolica injungente ut ad villam de Cesterhunt accederemus, inquisitari¹ quam diligentius secundum Dominum quam possemus super quodam miraculo, quod Dominus ibi operari dignatus est per merita felicitis memoriæ Hugonis quondam Lincolnensis episcopi, nos quanta potuimus diligentia, prout decuit, illud ad effectum perducere cupientes, ad prædictum locum accessimus; et per testes fide dignos utriusque sexus evidenter didiscimus, quod quidam nomine Rogerus Colhoppe in prædicta villa circiter tres septimanas ita furiosus extitit, quod sine vinculis detineri non posset. Igitur quadam die Dominica accidit, quod prædicto episcopo, per prædictam villam transitum facienti, supplicaverunt quidam prædictum furiosum visitare dignaretur et benedicere. Quo audito, episcopus de equo descendens ad lectum furiosi quo ligatus graviter tenebatur accessit; et aquam annulo suo benedictam ei potandam dedit, et quoddam evangelium super illum legit, et prædicta aqua ipsum aspersit, et recessit. Confestim post recessum beati viri cœpit ægrotus prædictus dormire; et evigilans ipso die, alienatione mentis penitus evacuata, per Dei gratiam plenæ restitutus est sanitati; ita quod asserunt dicti testes, quod nunquam postmodum aliquod verbum emitteret quod mentis saperet alienationem. Cum igitur, prout nobis videtur, de prædicto miraculo,—cum per assertionem prædictorum virorum, videlicet trium testium fidelium, et quatuor mulierum, qui omnes interfuerunt et viderunt; et per sacerdotem ejusdem

Their
diligent
enquiry.

¹ *inquisitari*] So the MS.; "inquisituri," perhaps, would be the right reading.

villæ, qui, ut prædictum est, post recessum ipsius episcopi vidit ipsum convalescentem; tum per famam loci, prædictorum assertioni consentientem,—sufficienter nobis constet, sanctitatem vestram tam de numero testium, quam de eorum idoneitate, et ipsa rei veracitate, diligenter a nobis inquisita et cognita, litteratorie duximus certiorare. Hæc sunt nomina utriusque eorum, videlicet qui interfuerunt in domo rei gestæ; Walterus Faber, Philippus Faber, Michael filius Roberti, viri fide digni, duæ filiæ furiosi. Hii omnes interfuerunt, et testimonium perhibent de visu. Henricus capellanus de Cesterhunt, qui fere quotidie furiosum visitavit, non interfuit ubi episcopus dedit benedictionem ægroto; sed statim, ipsa eadem die Dominica, post recessum episcopi advenit, et hominem invenit a furia convalescentem, ita profecto quod ab illa hora, usque ad exitum vitæ suæ, nihil malum vel immundum, sicut prius, loqueretur. Walterus, capellanus sanctimonialium, testatur furiosum tunc esse curatum, et, ut credit, per merita felicitis memoriæ Hugonis Lincolniensis episcopi. Omnes de die in diem concordant, scilicet quod die Dominica in villa de Cesterhunt. Præterea fama totius villæ clamat illud per memoratum episcopum evenisse. Omnes etiam jurati sunt.

Testimony of two clerks as to the cure of the child at Alconbury with the iron in its throat; *supra*, 176. Rogerus et Petrus clerici jurati dixerunt, notum esse apud Alcundesbyri quod parvulus quidam, videns in manu patris sui partem laminæ ferreæ, lucentem, gracilem, et acutam, eam, dante patre, recepit, et more puerorum ad os tulit. Quæ introlapsa gutturi firmiter adhæsit. De cujus vita desperans, monitu sacerdotis ad episcopum, qui tunc forte per eundem locum iter fecit,¹ gratia recuperandæ sanitatis properavit.

¹ *iter fecit*] This not in text of the MS., but added in the margin.

Episcopus vero, audito quod puer adhuc viveret, jussit illum adduci ad se: tangensque guttur benedixit, insufflavit, et dimisit a se. Cumque recessissent ab episcopo, de ore pueri ferrum sanguinolentem exsiliit.

Nos autem de hoc miraculo volentes certificari plenius, scripsimus abbati de Sautrey, et priori de Huntendun, ut ad locum ipsum accedentes veritatem diligenter inquirerent. Qui mandato nostro obtemperantes, literas patentes super inquisitione memorata nobis confectas transmiserunt; quas et vobis transmittimus. Quarum tenor hic est.

Letters to the abbot of Sawtry, &c., to make further enquiry.

Reverendo domino et patri in Christo carissimo, S. Dei gratia Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, etc., et domino abbati de Fontibus, J. dictus abbas de Sautreie, et J. humilis prior de Huntendun, salutem et debitam in Christo reverentiam. Juxta mandatum vestrum accessimus ad villam de Alcmundesbiri, feria sexta proxima post festum sancti Leodegarii:¹ ubi diligenti inquisitione, convocatis parochianis in ecclesia, de miraculo illo cujus nobis inquisitionem injunxistis, scilicet de puero a ferro liberato, communi omnium testimonio, ad juramentum super hoc paratorum præstandum, cognovimus. Quosdam vero, qui eventum rei præsentialiter visu certius aliis cognoverunt, juramento astrictos examinavimus sub hac forma. Mater ipsius jurata dixit, quod puer ille, cum nondum unius esset anni, punctum cujusdam vomeris fracti, habentem in longitudine et latitudine plusquam unum pollicem, casu fortuito deglutivit. Mater vero præ dolore anxia flevit, abundanter lacrimas fundens. Quam Radulfus quidam nomine, patruus ipsius pueri, sic consolabatur; " Quid te namque dolore fatigas? Non morietur puer,

The answer.

¹ St. Leodegar's day is October 2. The Friday after this in 1219, in the autumn of which year, no doubt, the commissioners held their enquiry at Lincoln, would be on October 4.

The bulls of pope Honorius III., announcing the canonization of St. Hugh, are dated February 17, 1220. See Appendix I. *infra*, last part.

“ sed curabitur. In sompnis mihi revelatum est, quod
 “ quidam vir sanctus transiturus est per villam istam,
 “ qui ipsum est curaturus.” Revelatio ista contigit
 nocte sequenti proxima post deglutionem ferri. Trans-
 actis postea quindecim diebus, transitum fecit venera-
 bilis pater Hugo Lincolnensis episcopus: cujus ad-
 ventui occurrit mater, et ei puerum præsentavit, rei
 eventum indicando. Episcopus vero gutture puerum
 manu compressit, et crucis signaculo signavit, ac dimisit.

The child
brought to
Hugh on
a Friday;
the iron
vomited
the next
Sunday.

Transitum fecit episcopus sexta feria, et puerum tetigit
 et benedixit. Dominica vero sequente puer ferrum
 evomuit, multis præsentibus et circumstantibus. Soror
 ipsius Aelicia nomine, quæ præsens erat cum matre,
 jurata, per omnia idem dicit quod mater. Alia quæ-
 dam mulier Leticia, quæ similiter præsens erat, jurata
 idem dicit. Tout juratus dicit, quod in ejectione ferri
 præsens fuit. Idem dicit Ranulfus patruus parvi, qui
 cum patre et matre cohabitabat; qui et visionem quæ
 prænominata est vidit. Multi ferrum viderunt, et de
 magnitudine mirabantur. Quidam vero capellanus fer-
 rum illud, quasi rem miraculosam, inter reliquias usque
 ad tempus guerræ reservavit; et tunc illud cum reli-
 quiis amisit. Nos autem, ut devoti filii, mandatum
 vestrum quanta potuimus diligentia exsequentes, mul-
 torum testimonio, tam de parochia illa quam de vicinia,
 illud esse notorium accepimus. Addunt etiam quod
 istud dudum habuerunt pro miraculo, et adhuc habent.
 Valete in Domino.

The iron
kept as a
miraculous
relic.

APPENDIX E.

LIVES OF THE BISHOPS OF LINCOLN, BY JOHN DE
SCHALBY.

Martilogium.

Cathedralis ecclesiæ Lincolniensis fidelibus universis, Johannes de Schalby, canonicus ejusdem ecclesiæ, vitam bonam, exitumque felicem.

Cum, ob defectum scripturæ, rerum bene gestarum memoria sæpe perit, ego Johannes quædam contingentia statum ecclesiæ Lincolniensis prædictæ, quorum aliqua scripta reperi in archivis ecclesiæ memoratæ, aliqua a senioribus meis didici veritate fulciri, et aliqua fieri vidi, censui redigere in scripturam, ad certitudinem præsentium et memoriam futurorum.

De prima fundatione ecclesiæ Lincolniensis.

Tempore Willielmi regis Anglorum primi, natione ^{Remigius} Normanni, qui virtute bellica subjugaverat sibi reg-^{bishop.} num, Remigius, natione Normannus ac monachus Fiscamensis, qui ob certam causam venerat cum eodem in episcopum Dorkecestrensem, ecclesiæ cathedrali competentior¹ videbatur transferri anno Domini

¹ *competentior*] There is clearly something wrong here. "Competentiori, ut videbatur" would give something like sense; but I believe

the whole sentence to be corrupt. I give it as in the *Consuetudinarium* (MS. Lincoln).

Vit. S. Rem. Cap. IV. *supra*, 18. M^oLXXXVI. laboriosissime procuravit : et, datis per regem prædictum Eboracensi archiepiscopo in excambium possessionibus, totam Lyndeseyam suæ diocesi et provinciæ Cantuariensi conjunxit. Et ut firmiori quod gestum fuerat stabilitate constaret, cathedralem ecclesiam suam apud Lincolniam, in summo montis vertice, in honore beatæ Mariæ virginis fecit fundari, et in brevi egregie consummari. Sicut longe ante miraculosis quibusdam signis et prodigiis, multisque sanctorum tam virorum quam mulierum visionibus divinitus fuerat declaratum.

Ibid., V. *supra*, 20.

Constituta vero ecclesia, et juxta ritum Rothomagensis ecclesiæ stabiliter collocata, viginti et unum canonicos constituit in eadem ; datis præbendis et assignatis eisdem, et cunctorum altarium totius ecclesiæ oblationibus canonicis ipsis perpetua largitione concessis. Quibus peractis, munus consecrationis erectæ ecclesiæ impendere disposuit, certo die ad hoc perficiendum electo. Sed dispositioni suæ restitit mors adversa, quæ ipsum quarto die ante diem dedicationis præfixum, anno Domini M^oXCI., abstulit ab hac luce. Et quantum Deo carus extiterat in vita, miracula post obitum ejus contingentia declararunt.

Ibid., VI. *supra*, 22.

Church of St. Mary Magdalen.

In loco autem¹ in quo ecclesia beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ in ballio Lincolnensi sita erat, dictus Remigius erexit suam ecclesiam cathedralem. Et in certo loco ipsius ecclesiæ cathedralis, parochiani dictæ ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ divina obsequia audierunt, ac in fonte cathedralis ecclesiæ eorum parvuli baptizati fuerunt, et in ipsius cœmiterio corpora parochianorum

¹ Giraldus, naturally, has nothing of this section. Most probably it was taken by J. de Schalby from some other source than the early Martilogium, whence alone Giraldus would draw his materials for his history of the bishops.

The parishioners of St. Mary

Magdalen had their church in the nave of the cathedral for about two centuries ; until bishop Oliver Sutton (1280-1299) built a church for them on the present site (*infra*, 209). They retained their churchyard, on the south side of the nave of the cathedral, until very recently.

in obitu sepulturæ tradita extiterunt; per quemdam presbiterum de ecclesia cathedrali, qui eis alia sacramenta et sacramentalia ministravit, ad hoc specialiter deputatus per decanum et capitulum dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis; penes quos proprietas jurisdictionis ordinariæ, sede vacante, de jure, et sede plena ipsius exercitium in ecclesia, et ipsius præbendis ac ecclesiis de communa, de introducta consuetudine pertinebat. Et iste presbiter per dictos decanum et capitulum, et non per episcopum, curæ hujusmodi deputatus, jurisdictionem ordinariam super dictos parochianos ex commissione capituli exercebat, tam in correctionibus quam in in eis. Si excessit, vel alias injuriose processit, ad capitulum appellatum fuit de consuetudine memorata. Decimis, oblationibus, et ceteris proventibus ex dictis parochianis provenientius, sibi pro stipendio assignatis.

De Roberto Blueto, et actis ejus.

Dicto autem Remigio successit in episcopatum Robertus Blueto, natione Normannus, anno Domini M^oXCVII, tempore Willielmi regis Angliæ junioris. Hic pannis obsericis,¹ capis auro contextis, philateriis, crucibus, et textis aureis et argenteis, artificum diligentia mirifice fabricatis, ecclesiam suam laudabiliter adornavit. Terras plurimas et maneria perquisivit; præbendas quoque in duplum multiplicavit; cum enim viginti et unum invenisset, totidem adjiciens quadraginta duas implevit. Monachos quoque de Stowe usque ad Eynesham translulit, facta commutatione laudabili, et ecclesiæ Lincolnensi accommodata, propter manerii propinquitatem,

Robert Bloet, bishop. Vit. S. Rem., Cap. XXI. *supra*, 31.

¹ *obsericis*] No doubt a scribal blunder for "olosericis," which is the word in Giraldus (*supra*, 32, l. 1). In 12th and 13th century manuscripts, *lo* and *b* are very often

closely alike. The same blunder occurs in the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*; see the Glossary to that volume.

tam propter vicinitatem utilem præbendarum. Et monasterii de Eynesham patronatum sibi et suis successoribus reservavit. Controversiam autem magnam, a Thoma archiepiscopo Eboracensi super Lindesia recuperanda, suaque diocesi redintegrandâ, sumptibus et litibus sustentatam, sedatam per regem Willielmum secundum, cujus cancellarius idem Robertus fuerat, mediantibus fiscalibus facultatibus et excambiis, perpetua transactione curavit. Sed hujus Roberti tempore, per regiam voluntatem et violentiam, Eliensis ecclesia desiit esse Lincolniensis filia, et facta est cathedralis. Manerium quoque de Spaldwyk, cum pertinentiis, in excambium a monasterio Eliensi suscepit. Idem item Robertus centum librarum pallium, peregrinis sabellinarum pellibus, nigris atque interjecta canitie respersis, et exquisitissimo panno consertum, regi Henrico primo dedit; et suos successores ad donaria similia obligavit.

Charters in
favour of
the canons.

Robertus,¹ Dei gratia Lincolniensis episcopus, omnibus fidelibus Dei salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos remisisse omnibus prebendis Lincolniensis ecclesiæ, in perpetuum, omnia jura episcopalia, et omnes exactiones. Et volumus quod omnes canonici Lincolnienses perpetuam in prebendis suis, et omnibus possessionibus quæ ad prebendas pertinent, libertatem habeant. Ita quod de cetero nulli liceat archidiacono, vel archidiaconorum officiali, de prebendis, vel de ecclesiis quæ ad communionem Lincolniensis ecclesiæ pertinent, aliquid exigere, vel homines eorum in placitum ponere; sed

¹ The two charters which follow are not given by Giraldus, and no doubt were not in the Martilogium whence he drew his account of Bloet. Moreover, Schalby is wrong in attributing them to Robert Bloet; they belong to Robert de Chesney, his second successor. The witness, Martin the treasurer, at once proves this. There was a treasurer Martin

in Chesney's time; and there had been no treasurer of the name before 1147, when Henry of Huntingdon wrote his epistle to Walter, long after Bloet's time. See *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 695, l. 38.

There is an early copy of this first charter in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* f. 9 b; and on f. 10 is a confirmation of it by pope Alexander.

eandem omnino habeant canonici libertatem in prebendis suis, quam habent canonici Sarisbiriensis ecclesie in suis. Præfatam vero libertatem subdecanatui, et ecclesie Lettune,¹ quæ ad subdecanatum pertinere dignoscitur, necnon et ecclesie Omnium Sanctorum in ballio Lincolniensi,² quæ de cancellaria est nostræ ecclesie, perpetuo concedimus. Et præsentis sigilli nostri attestacione communimus et corroboramus. Testibus, Martino thesaurario,³ Radulpho subdecano, Galfrido capellano domini regis, Willielmo de Bugden capellano, Fulcone de Caysun canonico, magistro Radulpho medico, Laurentio, Gilberto de Sempringham, Willielmo, Clement priore de Ellysham, Thoma canonico de Grymesby, et magistro Ralgero, et aliis.

Robertus,⁴ permissione divina⁵ Lincolniensis episcopus, omnibus archidiaconis per episcopatum Lincolniensem constitutis salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos in perpetuum absolvisse omnes canonicos Lincolniensis ecclesie a subjectione quam de prebendis eorum⁶ exigere quondam consuevistis. Testibus, Martino thesaurario, Galfrido capellano domini⁷ regis, magistro Radulpho,⁸ etc.

Hic Robertus diem clausit extremum A.D. MCXXIII. : Alexander, et successit illi eodem anno quidam Alexander, de Normannia similiter oriundus. Hic prebendas aliquot adjecit, ac terras aliquas et maneria adquisivit. Sed

Alexander, bishop. Vit. S. Rem., Cap. XXII. supra, 33.

¹ Lettune] Lectoniæ in *Reg. Antiquiss.*

² Lincolniensi] Not in *Reg. Antiquiss.*

³ Martin the treasurer is the only witness given in *Reg. Antiquiss.*

⁴ There is a copy of this charter on one of two leaves of an early Chartulary, now inserted in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* after f. 8.

⁵ permissione divina] Instead of

this, "Dei gratia" in the early Chartulary.

⁶ eorum] After this is, in the early Chartulary, "et earum pertinentiis, tam in prebendis quam in hominibus et omnibus ad eas pertinentibus."

⁷ domini] Not in the early Chartulary.

⁸ The early Chartulary adds,—"et magr Henr. Fulc. et Willo capellano."

ex terris ecclesiæ suæ et redditibus monasteria construxit. Tria quoque erexit castella in ecclesiæ suæ terris. Et pallium, quod prædecessor suus primo dedit, et ipse sine contradictione persolvit. Ecclesiam tamen Lincolniensem, igne casuali consumptam, egregie reparavit, et primus eam voltis lapideis communivit. Anno autem xiii^o. regis Stephani idem Alexander obiit et decessit.

Robert de Chesney, bishop. Vit. S. Rem., Cap. XXIII. *supra*, 34.

Successit autem Alexandro Robertus de Cheyneto, natione Anglicus sed cognatione Normannus. Hic quasdam terras alienavit, et neptibus suis nuptum tradendis donavit. Quatuor autem ecclesias in suis maneriis constitutas, et unam prebendam, ordini de Sempringham in perpetuum contulit, in ecclesiæ Lincolniensis læsionem perpetuam. In trecentis vero libris Aaron Judæo suam ecclesiam obligavit. Mercatus autem nonnullos et nundinas perutiles, et unam prebendam, ac domos de Veteri Templo Londini, cum terra in qua sitæ sunt, suis successoribus acquisivit.

Geoffrey, bishop elect. Ibid., Cap. XXIV., *supra*, 36.

Quo mortuo A.D. MCLXVII., bona episcopalia per detestabiles abusus multis annis enormiter usurpata fuerunt. Sed tandem Galfridus clericus electus, regis Henrici secundi filius, de archidiacono Lincolniensi ad sedis ejusdem cathedram sublimatus. Hic Galfridus ornamenta ecclesiæ suæ, quæ trecentis libris Aaron Judæo per suum prædecessorem fuerant obligata, facta redemptione, a Judæi manibus liberavit. Et ornatus ecclesiæ ex proprio plurimum ampliavit: et inter cetera, duas campanas grandes atque sonoras dictæ ecclesiæ devota largitione donavit. Terrasque nonnullas recuperavit amissas. Completoque in episcopatu septennio, tandem anno Domini MCLXXXII. episcopatu sponte renunciavit; et processu temporis in Eboracensem archiepiscopum est assumptus.

Successit autem huic Galfrido Walterus, de Constantiis dictus, sed re vera de Cornubia natus; vir affabilis, literarum studiis conditus, ac in secularibus curiæque negotiis prudens. Qui unum episcopatum per annum est,¹ per viam postulationis in archiepiscopum Rothamagensis assumptus. In uno tamen ecclesiam Lincolniensem graviter læsit, et ejusdem capitulum in immensum offendit, in gloria sua maculam magnam ponens; in hoc videlicet, quod ecclesias illas quas prædecessor ejusdem Robertus de Cheyneto alienaverat, in discessu suo ordini de Sempringham, qua gratia seu beneficio præveniente vel subsequente nescitur, cartarum suarum munimine roboravit.

Walter de
Coutances,
bishop.
Vit. S.
Rem.,
Cap. XXV.
supra, 38.

Successit autem Waltero Hugo de Aveloni, de Burgundia natus, originem ducens a parentibus ordinis militaris, et arctissimis Cartusiensis ordinis regulis mancipatus. Qui pro moribus castis, actibusque sanctissimis, et laboribus multis in regimine animarum, et resistentia ascendentibus contra suam ecclesiam ex adverso, cœlestis loci ac sanctorum catallogo conjungi meruit et ascribi. Qualiter autem in regimine animarum, et terminatione materiarum ecclesiæ se habuit, in Vita sua² quæ in ecclesia Lincolniensi habetur conscripta, plene poterit reperiri. Non est tamen omitendum quod, inter cetera, pallium domino regi concessum, ut præmittitur, a rege Ricardo redemit, et ecclesiam suam ab ejus solutione in perpetuum liberavit. Et patronatum monasterii de Eynesham, qui in casu

Hugh de
Avalon, of
Burgundy,
bishop.
Ibid., Cap.
XXVI.
supra, 39.

¹ There is something plainly wrong here, though the meaning is clear enough. The passage is preserved to us only in Brown Willis's very corrupt extracts.

² *Vita sua*] This, very probably, was the *Magna Vita*; and the copy of it which Leland found at Lincoln,

and gives notes from in his *Itinerary* (viii. f. 48 b); see *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis*, 1, n. 1. A *Vita S. Hugonis* occurs, in a late 15th century catalogue of their books, in a MS. in the record room of the dean and chapter.

amissionis extitit tempore suo, illibatum suæ ecclesiæ servavit. Et fabricam matricis ecclesiæ suæ a fundamento construxit novam: et aulam episcopalem egregiam inchoavit. Et capitulo suo concessit literas quæ sequuntur.

Hugh's letters to the archdeacons, about the Whitsuntide visit to Lincoln.

Hugo,¹ Dei gratia Lincolniensis episcopus, omnibus archidiaconis et eorum officialibus per diocesim Lincolniensem constitutis, salutem et Dei benedictionem. Cum cura et sollicitudo Lincolniensis ecclesiæ, quam Deo authore regendam suscepimus, nos admodum invitent ea quæ hactenus minus bene fuerint ordinata in meliorem statum redigere, canonicorum ibidem Deo jugiter famulantium commodo imposterum profuturo invigilare tenemur. Movemur siquidem, nec illud clausis oculis de cetero præterire possumus, quod etiam vos movere deberet et non movemini, ad quos specialius pertinet cura et sollicitudo ecclesiæ Lincolniensis, quod cum tantam habeat filiorum multitudinem, ipsi eam contemnunt, ut saltem eam semel in anno, secundum consuetudinem ecclesiæ nostræ, quæ in aliis ecclesiis episcopalibus celebris habetur, eam in propria persona, vel de suis facultatibus condignas oblationes mittendo, negligant visitare. Quod quidem ex negligentia clericorum, potius quam laicorum simplicitate, novimus accidisse. Quocirca universitati vestræ autoritate qua fungimur præcipimus, quatinus decanis, personis, presbiteris, per nostram diocesim constitutis, in virtute obedientiæ injungatis, ut in singulis parochiis singuli capellani fideles sibi commissos ad hoc sufficienter autoritate nostra inducant, quod de singulis domibus aliqui in festo Penthecostes ad locum consuetum et processionibus destinatum singulis annis satagant convenire, oblationes condignas in remissionem peccatorum suorum, et in signum obedientiæ et recordationis matris

¹ There is an early copy of this letter of bishop Hugh in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* f. 184 b.

suæ Lincolniensis ecclesiæ offerentes. Jubeatis etiam ut singuli decani personis presbiteris sibi commissis auctoritate nostra præcipiant, quatinus universi attentam sollicitudine provideant, ut, nominibus parochianorum suorum seorsum notatis decanis cum clericis nostris in Penthecoste ad hoc destinandis, sciant per nominum annotationes fideliter respondere, qui secundum mandatum nostrum ut filii obedientes vel venerint vel miserint, et qui mandatum nostrum transgredientes venire vel mittere neglexerunt.

Consimilem literam concessit episcopus Willielmus,¹ successor Hugonis prædicti.

Hugo,² Dei gratia Lincolniensis episcopus, dilectis in Christo filiis, decano et capitulo Lincolniensis ecclesiæ, salutem et Dei benedictionem. Quia fervens habemus desiderium, ut ad honorem Dei, et beatæ Virginis genitricis ejus Mariæ, in ecclesia Lincolniensi debita celebritate singulis quibusque temporibus, prout decet, divina celebrentur; ad id competenter et commode prosequendum, canonicorum et vicariorum ibi residentium utilitati prospicere cupientes, tibi decano et canonicis residentibus, et si decanus fuerit absens, tibi subdecano et canonicis residentiam facientibus, hanc potestatem indulgemus; ut nostra auctoritate licitum sit vobis coercere omnes canonicos qui non faciunt residentiam, per detentionem prebendæ suæ, ut idoneos vicarios loco suo constituent, et de communi consilio canonicorum residentium eis honestam et sufficientem sustentationem provideant. Præterea vobis etiam hanc facimus indulgentiam, ut omnes injustos detentores communæ vestræ, et omnes qui vel hominibus vel possessionibus, ad eandem communam pertinentibus, injuriam, molestiam, vel gravamen intulerint, liberum sit vobis ecclesiastica censura coercere, et in eos usque

And to the dean and chapter about non-resident canons :

who are to be compelled to appoint and provide for vicars to fill their place.

Also about detainers of the church commons : against whom the chapter are to proceed

¹ The letter of bishop William is in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* f. 184 b.

² This letter also is in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* f. 185 b.

by eccle-
siastical
censure.

ad condignam satisfactionem canonicam justitiam exercere. Salvo in omnibus jure episcopi, et ejus potestate. Nec liceat archidiaconis, decanis, vel aliis officialibus Lincolniensis episcopatus, excommunicatos aut interdictos a vobis absolvere, citra mandatum episcopi vel vestri. Præcipimus autem ut sententia, quæ a vobis lata fuerit, per archidiaconos vel decanos, seu alios episcopatus officiales, executioni mandetur.

Consimilem literam concessit episcopus Willielmus,¹ successor Hugonis prælibati.

William
de Blois,
bishop,
1203-1206.

Dicto autem Hugone mortuo mundaliter, sed vivente cum Deo perenniter, succesit ei magister Willielmus de Bleynis,² Lincolniensis ecclesiæ præcentor; vir literatus et benignus, cujus memoria in benedictione, ut pie traditur a nonnullis. Nam circiter centum annis a corporis sui humatione³ effluxis, cum corpus suum a loco in quo jacebat humatum amotum fuisset, prætextu pulchrioris fabricæ in ecclesia faciendæ, inventum fuit integrum; et vinum in calice, cum quo humatum fuerat, recens, ut videbatur, et purum.

His con-
tinence
under
temptation.

Refertur de eo quod, cum Parisiis statum teneret in artibus magistralem, domina quædam Parisiensis abundans, videns eum corpore elegantem, concupivit speciem carnis suæ. Et quadam vice, in vesperis, ip-

¹ This letter, again, is in the *Reg. Antiquiss.* f. 185.

² *Bleynis*] So in Brown Willis's extracts; "Bleynes" in Matthew Hutton's; the only authorities who give the name from J. de Schalby. Both, no doubt, are corrupt.

William de Blois was consecrated August 24, 1203, and died May 10, 1206. He had been precentor of Lincoln since 1196.

³ This would be about 1306. The only work in hand at the fabric, anywhere near this time, of

which we have any record, was the building of the upper portion of the central tower. Still, as Schalby is here speaking of an event in his days at Lincoln, there was no doubt some other work in hand about this time, of which we have no record, which made the removal of William de Blois's body necessary. Moreover, there are remains in the choir of work of about this date, the Easter Sepulchre for instance, which may well have been the work here mentioned by Schalby.

sum de campo quo causa spatiandi adierat venientem in hospicium suum callide introduxit; et cœna splendida sibi facta, cum tantam moram ibi fecisset quod illa hora noctis hospicium proprium adire periculum sibi foret, per totam noctem cogitur commorari. Assignataque sibi camera certa, et lecto sibi parato in ea, cum lectum fuisset ingressus, et commisisset se quieti, accessit ad eum dicta domina secrete, et lectum ipsius ingressa ipsum modis quibus potuit ad carnalem copulam provocavit. Sed cum ipse nollet ipsius libidini consentire, appropinquante aurora, mulier, verso dorso ad parietem, eum a lecto pedibus expulit impudenter. Qui se induens pannos suos, adivit scholas suas, et lectionem suam legit sicut potuit illa vice. Finita autem lectione eo scholas egresso, dicta domina, vestibus preciosis induta, in luto cecidit flexis genibus ante eum, petens ab eo veniam de commisso. Qua optenta, eadem domina, quæ antea vixerat dissolute, ex tunc vixit toto vitæ suæ tempore continenter.

Defuncto Willielmo prædicto, successit ei Hugo de Wells, regis Angliæ cancellarius.¹ Qui, anno Domini Hugh de Wells, bishop, 1209-1235.

¹ *cancellarius*] This seems a mistake for "clericus." His name occurs frequently, in the rolls of John's reign, the Charter rolls more especially, from 1200 to 1209; but only as the king's clerk. Wendover however (iii. 228) calls him archdeacon of Wells and the king's chancellor, when elected to Lincoln, and moreover says (231), that when John heard of his consecration by Langton, he seized into his hands the bishopric of Lincoln, and appointed Walter de Gray his chancellor.

This is certainly wrong; for Walter de Gray became chancellor

in October 1205, and held the office until July 1214.

In the Rolls he is first called archdeacon of Wells on May 1, 1204; and so to March 29, 1209. April 12, 1209, he is for the first time called elect of Lincoln. He had held other preferments besides the archdeaconry of Wells; amongst which the prebend of Louth in Lincoln cathedral, to which he was presented by the king in March 1203 (*Rot. Lit. Pat.* 27). He was sometime rector of Aldefrith, Norfolk, where he seems to have built a new church dedicated to St. Nicholas (*Rot. Lit. Claus.* 159). Upon

M^oCCIX. episcopatum adeptus, vii. Idus Februarii M^oCCXXXV., in Domino, ut traditur, obdormivit.

Hic aulam episcopalem, a sancto Hugone egregie inchoatam, ut præmittitur, et coquinam, sumptuoso opere consummavit. Et plura alia bona fecit.

Robert
Grosthète,
bishop,
1235-1253.

Anno autem quo prædictus obiit Hugo, electus fuit in episcopum Robertus dictus Grosteste, canonicus ecclesiæ Lincolnensis, et a sancto Edmundo archiepiscopo Cantuariensi consecratus.¹ Hic fuit eminenti præclarus scientia literarum, et doctor theologiæ famosus: cujus opiniones² a theologia reputantur. Hic personaliter interfuit concilio Lugdunensi, sub Innocentio quarto pontifice celebrato; in quo depositus fuit ab imperio Fredericus. Hic missus prædicare,³ prædicatoris

At the
council of
Lyons in
1245.

his election to Lincoln in 1209, he was sent by John into Normandy, to be consecrated by the archbishop of Rouen. Instead of this he went to Langton, and was consecrated by him at Melun, December 20 of that year (Wendover, iii. 231). John, of course, seized the bishoprick of Lincoln into his hands; and Hugh de Wells, of course, did not return into England until after John had succumbed.

He died, as our author says, February 7, 1235. His will is preserved at Lincoln, dated June 1, 1233, which I give *infra* in Appendix G.

The invaluable Rolls and Registers of the bishops of Lincoln, —perfect, almost, henceforward up to about 1500, and far later for anything I can say to the contrary,—commence in January 1220, the 11th year of his pontificate.

¹ Grosthète was consecrated at Reading; but the day on which the consecration took place is vari-

ously stated by such chroniclers as give it. The Winchester Annals say, 15 Kal. June, *i.e.* May 18; the Tewkesbury, June 15. Wendover and M. Paris say, June 3; Thos. Wikes, June 17; and the Lanercost chronicler, September 29. Of these days in 1235, all but June 3 and 17 must at once be dismissed as impossible, because not falling on a Sunday. Professor Stubbs, in his *Episcopal Succession*, has adopted Wikes's date, June 17. He no doubt had good reason for this; but Wendover's June 3, to ordinary comprehension, seems to rest on far better authority.

² We have here only Brown Willis's very corrupt extracts. The gap is according to him.

³ Here again we have only Brown Willis. His reading looks more like "pedicone" than *prædicare*. Perhaps Schalby wrote "Huic com-
"missa prædicatione," or something like it. The gap after *nedum* is according to Brown Willis.

officium ad quem pertinuit delinquentes arguere sic implevit, quod nedum . . . pontificem, sed et curiales super multis arguere non expavit: cujus prætextu indignationem incurrit non modicam eorundem. Hic litem contra capitulum suum Lincolnense, super jure visitandi idem capitulum, ac prebendas exteriores prebendis interioribus annexas, ecclesias de communa, aliisque pluribus articulis, in Romana curia obtinebat¹ et sententiam reportavit. Zelum ferventissimum habens ad procurandam salutem animarum in sua diocesi, et hoc in pontificis officii executione sollicita ostendere non cessavit; et sic, in dilectione libertatis ecclesiasticæ, murum pro domo Domini se opposuit, quod episcopi nomen recte sibi competere comprobavit. Cum his et aliis meritis pius episcopus hic fulguit, decidit in ægritudinem; qua ab hac luce subtractus, vi. idus Octobris² M^oCCLIII, ad gaudia sanctorum transivit.

Nam post ipsius obitum, bonorum omnium Retributor Altissimus operari dignatus est pro eodem plurima miracula manifesta. Inter quæ, tumba marmorea ejusdem viri Dei oleum purissimum repetitis vicibus, plurimis in ecclesia præsentibus, emanavit. Et licet

His preaching before the pope and court of Rome. His suit with his chapter; and victory.

His fervent zeal in ruling his diocese.

His death.

Miracles afterwards.

¹ The Dunstable Annals (p. 168, Luard) tell us that Grostête obtained this victory over the canons of Lincoln, in the council at Lyons in 1245.

² There is great variety again, as of the day of his consecration, so of the day of his death, amongst the chroniclers who mention it. They all agree, however, as to the month and year. He died 4 Non. October (October 4), according to the Winchester Annals; Non. (October 7), Continuation of Flor. of Worc., and the Burton Annals; 8 Id. (October 8), the Peterborough Chronicle (Camden Society), and the Spalding

Chronicle (*Chron. Angl. Petriburg.* of Sparke and Giles); 7 Id. (October 9), M. Paris; on St. Calixtus's day, October 14, the Dunstable Annals.

The 6 Id. (October 10) of my text is probably the true day. The authority for its having been the reading of J. de Schalby, is a note in Richardson's Godwin: "Ita Martilogium " penes Dec. et Cap. Linc." Brown Willis, who alone gives us here the text of Schalby, has "Idus" only. Richardson's note is very far more trustworthy. This day is adopted, without hesitation, by Professor Stubbs, in his *Episcopal Succession*.

Ineffectual efforts for his canonization.

decanus et capitulum Lincolniense pro canonizatione ejusdem¹ sedi apostolicæ scripserint vicibus repetitis, muniti literis regularibus, et procerum regni tam clericorum quam laicorum, miracula ad invocationem Dei ob merita dicti viri facta testificantibus, una cum vita et conversatione ejusdem, in nullo, ante confectionem præsentis tractatus, qua de causa Deus novit, proficere potuerunt.

Henry de Lexinton, bishop, 1253-1258.

Successit dicto Roberto Henricus de Lexington. Qui in crastino beati Thomæ martyris MCCLIII.² in epi-

¹ The great effort for his canonization seems to have been about 1307; see Godwin, and Richardson's note, and Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 343. As to his beatitude, the Lincoln authorities settled the matter for themselves, notwithstanding the refusal of papal canonization. His "tumba" had its regular custodians, its devotees, and its offerings. In 1314 bishop Dalderby,—himself afterwards in like manner a saint of Lincoln, though rejected as such at Rome,—granted an indulgence of forty days to worshippers at Grostête's tomb (*Mem. Dalderby*, MS. Linc., f. 278). In after times the "tumbæ" of bishops Grostête and Dalderby seem to have received almost as much veneration as the "feretrum" of St. Hugh. There are many mentions of them; I will give one instance: in 1345, Galfrid Luterel, lord of Irnham, bequeaths in his will, "feretro S. Hugonis quoddam jocale argenteum de pondere 20s., item ad tumbam S. Roberti unum jocale argenteum de pondere 20s., item ad tumbam S. Joh. de Dalderby unum jocale argenteum de pon-

"dere 20s." (*Mem. Beck.*, MS. Linc., f. 101.)

² MCCLIII.] *i.e.* reckoning the year as beginning with Christmas day. He was elected December 30, 1253, consecrated May 17, 1254, and enthroned at Lincoln June 29 (*Dunstable Annals*, p. 190, Luard). All authorities, I believe, who mention the day, place his death, with our author, on August 8, 1258.

Henry de Lexinton had been dean of Lincoln since 1245. He was one of several eminent brothers, of a family who took their name from Lexinton, now Laxton, Notts. One of these brothers, Robert de Lexinton,—past and present associations are my excuse for adding,—was a canon of Southwell, and a large benefactor there. Amongst other benefactions, he gave to Southwell the rectory of Barnburgh, which I now hold. None of these brothers left issue. On the death of the bishop of Lincoln in 1258, their large possessions came to Richard de Markham and William de Sutton, sons of sisters (*Excerpt. e Rot. Fin.*, Record Commission, ii. 250, 287). For many genera-

scopum Lincolnensem electus, et eodem anno consecratus, tandem sexto Iduum Augusti MCCLVIII. terminum vitæ posuit temporalis.

Huic Henrico successit Ricardus de Gravesend, Richard de Gravesend, ecclesiæ Lincolnensis decanus. Qui eodem quo dictus Henricus obiit anno electus fuit in episcopum et consecratus.¹ bishop, 1258-1279.

Hic plures ecclesias suo capitulo appropriavit; et advocaciones plurium ecclesiarum sibi et suis successoribus impetravit.² Hic statuit ut choristæ ecclesiæ, duodecim numero, qui prius vixerant de elemosina canonicorum, ex tunc sub uno magistro viverent in communi, et inhabitarent communiter unam domum. Et ad sustentationem eorum tam pensiones, quam alios proventus ecclesiasticos, ex quibus possent competenter vivere, assignavit. Hic calicem unum aureum pretiosum, imaginem gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ argenteam deauratam, et alias imagines argenteas deauratas, ecclesiæ suæ contulit: et tam vestibus preciosis, quam capis, et pannis sericis, multipliciter adornavit. Ob quod eterna erit in memoria nomen ejus. His many benefactions.

Hujus tempore controversia magna, quæ inter archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Bonifacium ex parte una, ac decanum et capitulum ecclesiæ Lincolnensis ex altera, The controversy with archbishop of Canterbury settled.

tions afterwards, Markham was a name of fame in Notts. The manor of Averham, Notts, was part of the property which came to Wm. de Sutton, and still belongs to Mr. Manners Sutton, a descendant through an heiress who married a Manners. The present Sir John Sutton, and his brothers, and others of the name, are direct descendants, in the male line, from the Wm. de Sutton of 1258.

¹ He was consecrated November 3,

1258, and died on Monday, December 18, 1279. He had succeeded Lexinton as dean in 1254. He was a warm adherent of Simon de Montfort, and suffered grievously in consequence (*Chron. Petroburg.*, Camden Soc., 19; and *Dunstable Annals*, 247, Luard).

² Gravesend's benefactions, with an enumeration of the churches acquired by him, will be found more fully described in the Chapter Act (Appendix H., *infra*).

super exercitio jurisdictionis in ecclesiis et diocesi Lincolniensi, ipsius sede vacante, inchoata fuerat, conquivit.¹ Obiit Ricardus 15 Kal. Jan. 1279.

His death,
Dec. 18,
1279.

Oliver de Sutton, bishop, 1280-1299. Dicto autem Ricardo successit magister Oliverus de Sutton, canonicus Lincolniensis ecclesiæ et decanus. Qui viii. Idus Februarii,² eodem anno quo dictus Ricardus obiit, in episcopum Lincolniensem per viam inspirationis electus, die sancti Dunstani prosequente³ fuit a Johanne Cantuariensi archiepiscopo consecratus.

His learning. Hic vir fuit literatus, utpote qui in artibus rexerat, in jure civili et canonico studuerat; et in theologia proposuerat ascendisse cathedram magistralem, sed retraxit eum a proposito assumptio sua in decanum dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis.

His good government, and non-extortion. Hic, fultus ingenuo natali, fuit in regimine tam temporalium quam spiritualium circumspectus, et domui suæ bene præpositus; non tamen cupidus, nec extoror. Omnem enim pecuniam, ad quam multaverat adulteros vel fornicatores, seu aliter delinquentes, fratribus mendicantibus, pauperibus monialibus, et pauperibus parochiarum in quibus delicta fuerunt perpetrata, per manus delinquentium, subdecanorum ruralium testimonio, fecit solvi; nihil de pecunia hujusmodi retinens sibi ipsi. Servos suos nativos, per maneria constitutos, in nullo extra suum servitium debitum et solitum, exactionibus

¹ Archbishop Boniface had claimed this jurisdiction, upon the death of Grostête in 1253 (M. Paris, 589, Wats). The "Compositio litis," in 1261, is in Wilkins's *Concilia*, i. 756.

² *i.e.* February 6, 1280; Tuesday after the Purification, as in the Peterborough Chronicle (Camden Soc., p. 34). He had been dean since 1275. In a later portion of Hutton's extracts from Schalby

(Harleian 6954), is the following: — "Dominus episcopus Oliverus, ante assumptionem suam episcopalem, fuit decanus per quinquennium; et ante dignitatem decani adeptam residens personaliter per quinquennium, sicut traditur. Factus episcopus contulit domino decano duas dignitates, et ad minus tres præbendas per vices."

³ *i.e.* Sunday, May 19, 1280.

vel talliis oneravit; sed pauperes de maneriis sua frequenter pecunia visitavit.

In uno tamen excessit. In hoc videlicet, quod cum taxator ecclesiarum, ad decimam concessam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, fuisset per sedem apostolicam deputatus,¹ prebendas et ecclesias suæ diocesis taxari permisit nimium excessive. De quo ante mortem pœnituit vehementer.

Wrong in one point. Pope Nicholas's taxation.

Hujus Oliveri temporibus, communæ canonicorum ecclesiæ Lincolniensis, quæ prius ad octo denarios tantum extenderant se per diem, ad duodecim denarios auctæ fuerunt.²

Increase of the daily commons of the canons.

Hic, ob quietem ministrantium in ecclesia cathedrali, frequenter turbatam per confluentiam parochianorum olim ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Magdalænæ,—qui, a fundatione ecclesiæ cathedralis, in occidentali parte ejusdem ecclesiæ divina audierant, et sacramenta et sacramentalia perceperant, prout in principio hujus tractatus plenius memoratur,—quandam capellam in honore beatæ Mariæ Magdalænæ, in atrio dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis, competenti spatio distantem ab ea, erigi procuravit. Et de consensu capituli sui, et parochianorum prædicatorum, statuit ut in eadem capella idem parochiani audirent divina, sacramenta et sacramentalia perciperent; præter baptismum parvulorum, quos in fonte cathedralis ecclesiæ fore censuit baptizandos, et sepulturam parochianorum morientium, quos in cimiterio dictæ ecclesiæ cathedralis voluit sepeliri. Jure matricis ecclesiæ in aliis per omnia semper salvo.

Removal of the church of St. Mary Magdalen from the nave of the cathedral.

Supra, 194.

Hic claustrum ecclesiæ³ fieri procuravit. Et de suo quinquaginta marcas contulit ad constructionem ejusdem.

Building of the cloister.

¹ Viz. by pope Nicholas IV. A contemporary and valuable copy of this Taxation of 1291 is in the Record room of the dean and chapter of Lincoln.

the commons of the canons had been provided by his predecessor, Richard de Gravesend. See Appendix H. *infra*.

² The means for this addition to

³ The south side of the cloisters was far advanced by July 1296. In

Wall built
round the
precincts.

Hic a rege Edwardo, Henrici regis tertii filio, impetravit, ut circuitus ædificiorum circa ecclesiam constructorum muro certæ altitudinis, cum venellis intermediis, clauderetur;¹ pro securitate canonicorum et aliorum ministrorum dictæ ecclesiæ, qui pro matutinis dicendis nocte media eandem ecclesiam tunc temporis adierunt.

The author
Sutton's
Registrar.
Late in
Sutton's
episcopate
the Vicar's

Et hæc omnia novi qui ea de ipso scripsi, quoniam in domo ipsius fui per annos octodecim registrator.² Subsequenter idem pater, post completam clausuram per portas circa ecclesiam antedictas, multum honori Dei et ecclesiæ, cum salute animarum, congruere suasit

a letter addressed, the 23rd of that month, to Philip the dean, bishop Oliver says,—“ Ad decorem ecclesiæ nostræ confratres vestri quoddam claustrum in area ante capitulum ejusdem ecclesiæ, nobis ad hoc dantibus occasionem, decenter metantes, murum ejusdem ex parte australi jam laudabiliter erexerunt in altum. Sane situs loci, et dispositio fundamenti hujusmodi fabricæ, necessario exigunt, ut prætendunt, quod alter paries correspondens super murum stabuli vestri ex parte boreali, super solum ecclesiæ constructum, ut dicitur, sine vestro dispendio construat, domo ipsa sicut prius salva manente; et super hoc ut consensum præstetis, sicut intelleximus, capitulum specialiter vobis scribit.” And he strongly urges the dean to give his consent to this. *Sutton's Memorandums* (MS. Linc.) f. 154 b.

¹ Edward I.'s Letters Patent, authorizing this enclosure of the precinct, are dated May 8, 1285. There is a copy of them in the *Registrum Magnum* (MS. Linc.)

f. 12. This enclosure was completed under bishop Oliver, as stated above directly afterwards. Letters Patent of Edward II., February 24, 1316, recite and confirm his father's Letters Patent, and moreover authorize the additional enclosure and kernellation of a certain lane and gardens adjoining the precinct between Eastgate and Pottergate. The original of these is extant at Lincoln. According to Tanner, other Letters Patent, “ de præinctu ecclesiæ muro claudendo,” were issued about three years afterwards (Pat. 12 Edw. II., p. 2, m. 6). It was years after this before this new enclosure was completed. In the Chapter Acts (MS. Linc.), under June 12, 1326, it is stated that the chapter was borrowing 20*l.* of Thos. de Luda, the treasurer, “ in subsidium operis fabricæ clausi nostri.”

² In Hutton's extracts is here added;—“ Magister Walterus de Fodringheie collatus ad custodiam altaris beati Petri in ecclesia, et officium pro animabus episcoporum defunctorum, 4 Id. Januarii 1290: f. 7.”

decano et capitulo, inter alias visitationis suæ correctionum injunctiones, quod ad hoc tenderent viis quibus honeste fieri posset, ut area vicariorum ædificaretur, et simul commaneret infra clausum suum: supponens quod pro majori parte inter eos occasio sit malorum omnis sollicitudo.¹ Unde prædicti decanus et capitulum, sibi in hoc adquiescentes, approbante patre prædicto, et de suo ad initiandum opus promittente, statuerunt et decreverunt quod omnes vicarii sic in simul commaneret, quamprimum ad hoc area sua juxta mansum episcopi competenter fuerit ædificata. Circa quod se cogitare cum effectu promiserunt, et facere per Dei gratiam consummari tempore opportuno. Et quod tunc fuit condictum executores dicti episcopi opere compleverunt, ædificando aulam² et coquinam, ac cameras aliquas, in quibus vicarii, licet non omnes,³ possent in simul commanere.

court commenced; at his instigation, and with his aid.

This completed, in great part, by his executors.

Hic in senectute magna et bona constitutus, die sancti Bricii, anno Domini MCCXCIX., ea hora qua

His death, Nov. 13, 1299.

¹ "Solitudo," perhaps, is what Schalby wrote.

² The vicars' hall was not completed before 1309. On Saturday after St. Lucy, 19 kal. January (December 14), 1308, the chapter agreed, "quod x. libræ sterlingorum, de pecunia feretri beati Roberti, per custodes ejusdem vicariis de choro mutuarentur pro quinque annos, . . . pro completionem aulæ eorundem, seu voltae ejusdem. Ita quod dicti vicarii . . . quolibet anno quadraginta solidos fideliter solvant, donec dictæ decem libræ plenarie persolvantur" (*Chapter Acts*, MS. Lincoln). The "feretri" of this entry must have been a blunder of the chapter-clerk for "tumbæ," or "Roberti" a blunder for "Hugonis." It was only a canonized saint who

was translated from his tomb into a shrine.

³ It was only the priest-vicars, for whom accommodation was provided at first in the vicars' court. The vicars of the second form, not priests, were not lodged in the court until 1328, or somewhat still later. On 2 Id. April (April 12), 1328, the chapter "concesserunt vicariis de secunda forma, non presbiteris, placeam quandam infra clausum vicariorum presbiterorum in communi commorantium, in qua inhabitare possunt, et domos prout expedire viderint de novo ædificare; ut omnes vicarii prædicti sub una clausura maneant, juxta ordinationem bonæ memoriæ Oliveri Lincolniensis episcopi, et capituli ejusdem communiæ, antiquitus ordinatam" (*Chapter Acts*).

matutinæ de sancto Bricio coram eo a suis presbiteris et clericis dicebantur, et inter ultima scilicet verba versus,

“ Iste confessor Domini sacratus,
 “ Festa plebs cujus celebrat per orbem,
 “ Hodie lætus meruit secreta
 “ Scandere cœli,”

Testimony of his confessor. spiritum reddidit Creatori. De istius viri conditionibus post ejus obitum tractavi cum confessore ejusdem, qui mihi respondit per hæc verba,—“ Non possum negare
 “ quin justissimus, constantissimus, et mundissimus
 “ homo fuit.”

John de Dalderby, bishop; elected Jan. 15, 1300; consecrated June 12.

Mortuo Olivero prædicto, magister Johannes de Dalderby, ecclesiæ de Lincolnia cancellarius, in episcopum xviii. Kal. Februarii, anno quo dictus Oliverus obiit, per viam scrutinii est electus; et ii. Id. Junii proxime sequentis, per Robertum de Winchelsea Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, apud Cantuariam consecratus. Qui profitebatur sub his verbis,—“ In Dei
 “ nomine, Amen. Ego Johannes, Lincolnensis ecclesiæ
 “ electus, et a te, venerande pater, domino R. Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ primate, consecrandus antistes, tibi et sanctæ Cantuariensi ecclesiæ
 “ metropolitane, et successoribus tuis in dicta ecclesia
 “ Cantuariensi canonice substituendis, debitam et canonicam obedientiam, reverentiam, et submissionem,
 “ me per omnia exhibiturum profiteor et promitto,
 “ secundum statuta Romanorum pontificum et tuorum
 “ jurium. Prædictæ Cantuariensi ecclesiæ adjutor ero
 “ ad defendendum et retinendum, salvo meo ordine.
 “ Sic me Deus adjuvet, et sancta Dei evangelia. Et
 “ omnia scribenda propria manu confirmo.”

His profession to archbishop of Canterbury.

His learning, eloquence, bounty, piety, &c.

Iste Johannes gemma fulsit scientia, utpote qui in artibus et theologia rexerat eleganter. Hic fuit vir facundus, contemplativus, piissimus; verbi Dei prædicator.

cator egregius; non avarus; velut alter Nicholaus se amabilem clericis præbens; largus, munificus; et sicut alter Joseph, in cunctis prospere satis agens. Hic ecclesiæ Lincolniensi tres ecclesias parochiales univit. Quarum duabus, scilicet Normanby et Russenden, percipiunt vicarii communiter habitantes certam pecuniam annuatim; viz. de ecclesia de Normanby quinque marcas, et de ecclesia de Russenden . . . marcas. Et eisdem vicariis communiter habitantibus, ad sustentationem domorum, sumptibus proximi prædecessoris sui pro habitatione vicariorum constructarum, pensionem quatuor librarum sterlingorum, de vicariis duarum ecclesiarum Hospitalariis appropriatarum, contulit annuatim. Hic et pensiones annuas duarum marcarum, duobus a monasteriis de ordine Premonstratensium, pauperibus clericis adquisivit. Hic insuper patronatum ecclesiæ de Ferriby mediæ, ac ecclesiæ de . . . in sua diocesi, sibi et suis successoribus adquisivit.

His benefactions.

Normanby, Linc., and Rushden, Herts.

Pensions to the vicars.

Ferriby, Linc.

Hic ecclesiam Omnium Sanctorum, in ballio Lincolniensi, ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ in eodem constructæ, cui est quasi contigua, univit.¹ Jurisdictionem spiritualem, qua solebant quique cancellarii dictæ ecclesiæ Lincolniensis uti in parochia prædicta, sicut rectores dictæ ecclesiæ superiores immediati, extunc totaliter transtulit in decanum et capitulum, qui supra rectorem ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ noscuntur jurisdictionem consimilem optinere. Jus tamen domini, et jurisdictionem temporalem, super olim tenentibus dictæ ecclesiæ Omnium Sanctorum, ad cancellarium dictæ ecclesiæ Lincolniensis pertinentibus ab antiquo,

United the church of All Saints to that of St. Mary Magdalen;

¹ Hutton, omitting what follows about the church of All Saints, here gives a large number of extracts, of which there is nothing in Brown Willis or Sympson. These have scarcely any relation to Dalderby or other bishops of Lincoln. I

therefore do not include them in this Appendix, though no doubt they formed part of Schalby's treatise. They are well worth the attention of any investigator of Lincoln history.

ac jus præsentandi ad dictam ecclesiam beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ cum vacaverit tertia vice, cancellario dictæ ecclesiæ Lincolniensis prædicto et suis successoribus, in recompensationem juris patronatus quod quondam habuit in dicta ecclesia Omnium Sanctorum, imperpetuum reservavit. Concessit etiam decano et capitulo, disponendi de dicta ecclesia Omnium Sanctorum et ipsius cimiterio, infra clausum dictæ ecclesiæ Lincolniensis existentibus, prout honori divino et dictæ ecclesiæ congrue viderint, liberam facultatem. Datum apud Parcum Stowe, v. id. Januarii, anno Domini MCCCXVII.

Jan. 9, 1318. Hic ii. Idus¹ Januarii, anno Domini MCCCXIX., vita functus, cœlestia sicut pie creditur adeptus. Nam post ipsius obitum miracula manifesta ob ejus merita dignatus est Altissimus operari. Huic viro Dei, dum vitales carperet auras, ille qui hæc scripsit per octo annos in statu non infimo deservivit, et conditiones ejus sanctissimas bene novit.

His death, Jan. 12, 1320. Miracles. The author a member of his household.

Anthony Beek elected, Feb. 3, 1320; Anno autem quo dictus episcopus Johannes obiit, iii. non. Februarii, electus fuit in episcopum magister Antonius Bek, ecclesiæ Lincolniensis cancellarius,² per

¹ The 15th century brief and often incorrect history of the bishops of Lincoln (Cotton MS., Titus A. xix., f. 4, &c.) says that he died at Stowe Park on the vigil of the Epiphany, January 5. This is the day given by Godwin, and in the *Episc Succ.* of Professor Stubbs. The "ii. Idus" (January 12) of the text is the reading of both Sympson's and Hutton's extracts from Schalby (the passage is not at all in Brown Willis), and is probably the day as written by Schalby himself. If so, it is almost certainly the true day.

² Anthony Beek was collated to

the chancellorship of Lincoln, September 4, 1316; was made dean in 1329; and was consecrated bishop of Norwich on Midlent Sunday, March 30, 1337. He was one of three sons of Walter Beek of Luceby, constable of Lincoln castle. These were John, born August 18, 1278, who became constable of Bristol and Lincoln; Anthony, born August 4, 1279; and Thomas, born February 22, 1283, bishop of Lincoln 1342-1347 (Harleian MS. 3720, f. 22). They were kinsmen, but distant ones it would seem, of Thomas Beek, bishop of St. David's 1280-1293, and his brother An-

viam scrutinii; Henrico de Maunefeld, decano Lincolniensi,¹ antea in episcopum electo, sed electioni de se factæ non consentiente. Sed dominus papa Johannes XXII., prætendens se episcopatum Lincolniensem suæ collationi reservasse, contulit illum magistro Henrico de Borowasch, natione Anglico; qui in partibus transmarinis autoritate papæ munus consecrationis accepit.² Pro cujus admissione in episcopatum dominus papa scripsit capitulo Lincolniensi sub hac forma.³

but refused by the pope, who collates Henry de Burghersh instead.

Hic a rege Edwardo, Edwardi regis filio, circa initium assumptionis suæ ad episcopalem dignitatem, licet ad instantiam dicti regis fuisset assumptus, plurimas fuit voluntarias persecutiones perpressus, quas cum patientia sustinuit commendanda.

Royal persecutions.

Hoc tempore, scilicet ii. Kal. Aprilis, anno Domini MCCCXXIV., magister Thomas de Luda, thesaurarius ecclesiæ cathedralis Lincolniensis,⁴ conspiciens et perpendens dictam ecclesiam Lincolniensem horologio competenti, et pro ipsa ecclesia necessario, destitui et carere, de sua gratia liberali et liberalitate gratuita, quoddam horologium novum in dicta ecclesia suis sumptibus se promisit facere construi, in honore glo-

Gift of a new clock, by Thomas de Louth, treasurer of Lincoln.

thony, bishop of Durham 1284-1311.

I spell the name "Beek," because this is the contemporary spelling in the Harleian MS., as written probably by a member of the family. In the will of Thomas, bishop of Lincoln 1342-1347, the spelling is "Beeke."

¹ Henry de Mansfield was confirmed dean by the bishop December 15, 1315. His will was proved December 6, 1328.

² He was consecrated at Boulogne, July 20, 1320.

³ The "sub hac forma" shows

that the papal letter was added by Schalby. It is given, however, by none of his extractors.

⁴ This account of the gift of a clock by Thos. de Luda is taken, all but word for word, from the entry in the Register of the dean and chapter, but with omissions. One thing omitted by Schalby is worth noticing; viz., the statement that a clock was now an universal thing almost in cathedral and conventual churches,—*"Quod ecclesiæ aliarum cathedralium et conventuales ubique fere terrarum regulariter optinere noscuntur"* (*Chapter Acts*, March 31, 1324).

riosæ Virginis, ipsius ecclesiæ dominæ et patronæ. Sub hac tamen protestatione, quod factum suum sibi, vel successoribus thesaurariis Lincolniensibus, non trahatur ad exemplum in futurum. Præsentibus dominis et magistris, Henrico decano, Antonio Bek cancellario, Petro subdecano, Willelmo de Okham, Thoma de Corbrugg, Johanne de Sutton, Johanne de Schalby, Egidio de Redmer, et Ricardo de Stratton.

Bishop
Henry de
Burghersh
procures
extended
rights of
sanctuary.

Hic etiam Henricus episcopus a rege Edwardo tertio a conquæstu, cujus fuit cancellarius, impetravit ut in palatio ejusdem episcopi Lincolniensis, vel in domibus canonicorum circa ecclesiam Lincolniensem infra clausuram ejusdem constructis, vel in cimiterio ejusdem ecclesiæ usque ad easdem domos protendente, existentes, vel confugientes ad ea, gauderent immunitate qua gavisuri essent intra eandem ecclesiam existentes. Prout in cartis regiis super hoc concessis, et in archivis dictæ ecclesiæ existentibus, plenius continetur.

APPENDIX F.

INDULGENCES BY HUGH AND OTHERS, TO CONTRIBUTORS
TO LINCOLN CATHEDRAL. AND TRANSLATION OF
ST. HUGH, OCT. 6, 1280.

I.

Sanctus Hugo episcopus dedit omnibus contritis, confessis, et vere penitentibus, de injuncta sibi penitentia, qui elemosinam dederint operi ecclesie beatæ Mariæ Lincolniensis, quater viginti dies indulgentiæ; et spiritualiter esse participes omnium bonorum qui fiunt in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Lincolnia, et per totum episcopatum, tam in domibus religiosis quam in ecclesiis parochialibus, scilicet in missis, elemosinis, jejuniis, orationibus, et in aliis bonis spiritualibus. Item Walterus¹ episcopus Lincolniensis, bonæ memoriæ, xl. dies; et constituit celebrari in eadem ecclesia qualibet septimana, pro fratribus et sororibus, vivis et defunctis, hujus fraternitatis, xxxiii. missas. Præterea in domibus religiosis per episcopatum constitutis, conceduntur

Indulgen-
ces of St.
Hugh.

Of bishop
Walter
(? Wil-
liam).

Of religi-
ous houses,
&c.

¹ *Walterus*] This, if the right reading, must be Walter de Coutances, Hugh's predecessor, the only Walter that was ever bishop of Lincoln. If so, in all likelihood he would be archbishop of Rouen, and not bishop of Lincoln, when he granted this indulgence. According to what is here said, he seems

to have been the original founder of the Works Chantry, for the souls of benefactors to the fabric. I have a strong suspicion that "Walterus" is a blunder of the scribe, and that it ought to be Willelmus, viz. William de Blois, Hugh's successor, 1203-1206. Compare the latter part of ii. *infra*, 219, l. 8, &c.

celebrari annuatim, pro dictis fratribus et sororibus, **iiii^{xx}. M. missæ cccc.** Item a viris religiosis qui non sunt sacerdotes, et a feminis religiosis, conceduntur dici psalteria **iiii^{xx}. M. D. et quinquaginta.** Præterea Nicholas,¹ episcopus Romæ cardinalis, de injuncta penitentia **xl. dies** indulsit; Hubertus,² Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, **xl. dies**; Hugo,³ Eliensis episcopus, **xxx. dies**; episcopus Roffensis **xxx. dies**; episcopus Cestrensis **xxx. dies.** Summa dierum veniæ **xxvii ann' et ccc. dies et xvii.** Summa missarum **iiii^{xx}. M^e. cccc. et xxxiii.** Summa psalteriorum **iiii^{xx}. M^e. et l^{ta}.** Summa Pat' Nr' et Ave Mar', nemo scit nisi solus Deus.

Of cardinal
Nicholas,
archbishop
Hubert,
bishop
Hugh of
Ely, &c.
Sum of the
whole.

II.

Indulgen-
ces of the
cardinal,
the arch-
bishop,

Hæc sunt beneficia ecclesiæ Lincolnensis: scilicet a domino cardinali **xl. dies**; ab archiepiscopo **xl. dies**; a domino Hugone prædecessore⁴ nostro **xx. dies.** Nec-

¹ *Nicholaus*] Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum and cardinal, papal legate in England in 1213.

² *Hubertus*] Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 1193-1205.

³ *Hugo*] Probably Hugh Norwold, bishop of Ely 1229-1254. There was no earlier Hugh of Ely. There was however a later one, 1257-1286, who possibly may be the bishop here meant.

⁴ *prædecessore*] This therefore must have been a memorandum of William de Blois, St. Hugh's successor, or of Grostête, Hugh de Wells' successor. It seems to me pretty clear that it belongs to the latter. The indulgences attributed to the predecessor Hugh do not agree with those attributed to St. Hugh in *i. supra*. For instance especially, the twenty days here, instead of the forty as in *i.* Forty

was generally the number of days in a bishop's indulgence, and Hugh de Wells seems to have been peculiar in confining himself to twenty. His Roll gives many instances of this: October 2, 1224, he grants an indulgence of twenty days to contributors to Salisbury cathedral; February 14, 1232, one of twenty days for All Saints, Northampton; August 9, 1232, one of twenty days again for St. Mary of Keten (Ketton, Rutland): I have never met with an indulgence of his for more than twenty days. Moreover, the forty days of the lord cardinal,—if, as in all likelihood, he be the Nicholas bishop of Tusculum of *i.*,—would place this memorandum years after Wm. de Blois' episcopate: and the way in which Wm. de Blois' indulgences are recorded seems to point clearly to another

non medietatem peccatorum venialium, et omnia peccata and bishop
oblivioni tradita; et esse participes omnium benefi- Hugh.
ciorum quæ fiunt in eadem Lincolniensi ecclesia, et per
totum episcopatum, tam in jejuniis quam in orationibus
et elemosinis, inperpetuum, concessit et indulsit.

Hæc sunt suffragia virorum religiosorum : iiii^m. milia Suffrages
missæ, et xl. M., et xvi. M., et ccc., et xxx. psalteria. of the
Et a domino Willelmo Lincolniensi episcopo l.¹ dies; religious.
et in ecclesia Lincolniensi, qualibet septimana xxxiii. Indulgence
missæ, tam pro vivis quam pro defunctis. of bishop
William.

III.

Translation of S. Hugh, A.D. 1280.

Memorandum quod magister Thomas Beek, Mene- Thomas
vensis episcopus, consecratus fuit apud Lincolniam in Beek,
octavis beati Michaelis,² anno regni regis Edwardi filii bishop of
St. David's,
conse-

pen than his own. This memoran-
dum, it is perhaps worth remark-
ing, occurs in a manuscript (Bib.
Reg. 7 A. ix. of British Museum)
in near position with a sermon of
bishop Grosstête, and, I think I am
right in saying, in the same hand as
the sermon.

¹ This l. is probably a scribal
blunder for xl., the ordinary num-
ber of days of a bishop's indul-
gence.

² *octavis B. Michaelis*] i.e. Oc-
tober 6, 1280. All contemporary
writers agree as to this day and
year, though they vary in the way
of describing the day. It is "Prid.
"Non," or "dies S. Fidis," gene-
rally. A note to the Carthusian
chronicle of Dorlandus, I suppose
by Theodore Petreius, his 1608
Cologne editor, says that this was
also the day sacred to St. Bruno,

the founder of the Carthusian order ;
and for this reason, perhaps, it may
have been fixed upon for Hugh the
Carthusian's translation.

Modern Lincoln authorities have
given 1282 as the year of Hugh's
translation. This mistake origi-
nated, probably, from some such
entry as this, "Anno Domini
"MCLXXX. ii^o. Non' Octobris . . .
"est translatus" (MS. Cotton, Ti-
tus A. xix.); the ii^o. being sup-
posed to belong to the 1280 before,
instead of to the Non' October after
it. There is no possible doubt about
the right year. For instance, it is
as certain as any historical fact can
be, that Edward I. was present: it
is equally certain that he was at
Lincoln on Sunday October 6, 1280,
and that he was in Wales on this
day in 1282 (MS. Itinerary of Ed-
ward I., by Mr. Stevenson).

crated at regis Henrici octavo. Et eodem die translatus fuit
Lincoln, beatus Hugo, quondam Lincolnensis episcopus, sumpti-
Oct. 6, bus¹ dicti magistri Thomæ. Interfuerunt eidem trans-
1280; the lationi et consecrationi dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ
day of St. Hugh's translation. et regina, similiter et dominus Edmundus frater dicti
The king domini regis, et regina Naverñ uxor ejus, comes Glo-
present, verniæ, comes Lincolnæ et comitissa, similiter comes
&c., &c. de Warwyke. Et fuerunt ibidem archiepiscopus Can-
tuariensis, archiepiscopus Ragensis,² episcopus Lincol-
niensis, episcopus Batoniensis, episcopus Elyensis, epi-
scopus Norwicensis, episcopus Wyrcestrensis, episcopus
Landavensis, episcopus Asavensis, episcopus Bangorensis,
et electus Excestrensis. Et fuerunt ibidem cc. et xxx.
Conduits milites. Et fuerunt ibidem duo conductus vini, extra
running portam occidentalem manerii episcopi Lincolnensis, in
with wine. quibus currebant sex dolia vini; et sumebant ex eodem
vino tam quam³ pauperes pro voluntate sua; et cu-

¹ His older and more famous brother Anthony was in like manner bountiful, in the case of the translation of St. William of York, and his own consecration to Durham, January 9, 1284. Thomas Stubbs tells us (1727, Twysden),—
“Gloriosi Willielmi confessoris translationem nobilis vir Antonius de Bek, electus ad regimen episcopatus Dunelmensis, cum esset ejus electio confirmata, diligenter procuravit, et omnes expensas impendit; sicut magister Thomas, frater ejus, circa translationem sancti Hugonis episcopi Lincolnensis prius fecerat.”

Other writers mention the fact of Thomas Beek paying the cost of Hugh's translation; for instance, the manuscript chronicle of St. Mary's York (Bodley 39, f. 132 b), and the Spalding Chronicle (*Chron. Angl. Petriburg.* Giles, 153).

² *Ragensis*] According to Professor Stubbs (*Gentleman's Magazine*, February 1861, p. 183), who produces many notices of this prelate's abode in England, he was archbishop of Edessa, which was then considered as identical with Rages in Media. It is a curious coincidence that a “Raguensis” archbishop (Hoveden, 361 b, Savile) should have been present at Hugh's burial in 1200, and a “Ragensis” archbishop at his translation in 1280. Were they not both certain historical persons, in their distinct times, we might have supposed that this historian of Hugh's translation was translating to it, by some blunder, an archbishop that was present at his burial instead.

³ *tam quam*] So the MS. There is something like sense in “tanquam pauperes;” but perhaps “divites” is by mistake omitted after “tam.”

current eodem die ab hora nona usque ad ignitegium pulsatum.

[The above is a contemporary account of the translation, probably written by some member or retainer of the Beek family, who was himself present. It is of course far too simple, and free from the marvellous, for biographers of Hugh in later times. The *Peterborough Chronicle of the Camden Society* (p. 40.), written probably not later than 1295, after briefly, but correctly, narrating the circumstances of Hugh's translation, then adds,—In cujus sepulcro inventa est olei quantitas non modica, et per ipsius merita plurima ibidem fiunt miracula. Later writers improve upon this, as in the *Life* printed in *Surius*, and in that of *Dorlandus*.¹ The accounts of the translation in these have much agreement, and were evidently derived from some common source now unknown: they contain curious and no doubt authentic notices of the new shrine of Hugh's body, and of the separate enshrinement of his head. That of the life in *Surius* is as follows, from the Venice edition, 1581, tom. vi.]

Anno Christi millesimo ducentesimo octogesimo, qui fuit a beati viri obitu fere octogesimus sextus,² Octobris sexto die, sacrum corpus ejus elevatum atque translatum est, cum jam ante ab Honorio III. pontifice maximo in sanctos relatus esset. In hac autem elevatione quasi integrum repertum est corpus ejus.³

¹ See Preface to *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis*, xiv., &c.

² *sextus*] This blunder is also in *Dorlandus*. It arose probably from some confusion, in the scribe of their common source, with the sixth day of October immediately following.

³ *Dorlandus* adds that, before opening the tomb, all had purged themselves with fastings, confessions, &c., that so they might be fit for the contact of Hugh's sacred body. He adds also that, on the opening, an "odor suave fragrans" burst forth, and pervaded the whole church.

These writers speak as if this was the first removal of Hugh's body from the tomb in which he

was buried; but there is no hint to this effect in the contemporary account of (iii.) *supra*. There must, one would think, have been an earlier removal and enshrinement, after his canonization in 1220. His translation was ordered at that time by pope Honorius, in the same series of bulls that announce his canonization (*Appendix I. infra*; second and third of the bulls at the end); but I know of no actual evidence that this order was carried into effect, either then, or at any other time before 1280. The chapel of St. John Baptist, however, in which he was buried (*Mag. Vit.* 340, 377), the northernmost of the two chapels on the east side of the north transept of the choir, was largely en-

Loculus vero, in quo illud repositum fuerat, magnam purissimi olei copiam exhibuit. Habitus quoque monasticus,¹ quo vir sanctissimus dum viveret usus erat, et in quo post obitum sepulturæ mandatus fuerat, integer inventus est. Cumque sanctissimum ejus caput,—quod, a corpore separatum, postea auro, argento, et gemmis inclusum est,—Oliverus Lincolniensis episcopus in manibus reverenter teneret, ex ejus maxilla non parum olei distillavit. Tandem sacrum corpus in theca, auro, argento, et preciosis lapidibus ornata, reconditum est; ipsaque theca, loco congruo satisque sublimi e marmore structo, honorifice collocata est; non longe a sanctissimo ejus capite, quod juxta altare beatissimi Johannis Baptistæ in Lincolniensi ecclesia reposuerunt.² Huic vero translationi, præter regem et reginam Angliæ, itemque Navarræ, multosque regni proceres laicos, etiam duo archiepiscopi, multi episcopi, abbates plurimi, compluresque alii interfuerunt. Indictumque est, ut ejus translationis annua celebritas deinceps tota diocesi Lincolniensi haberetur.

larged from its original form as left by Hugh, somewhere in the thirteenth century, as shown in Hollar's plate in Dugdale; and we may well suppose that this was done upon, or soon after, his canonization, in order to meet the necessity of larger space for the shrine of the new saint and his devotees. This chapel was unhappily restored to its original form, by Mr. Essex, somewhere about a hundred years ago.

¹ *monasticus*] This is wrong. He was buried in the episcopal vestments in which he had been consecrated (*Mag. Vit.* 339, 373.)

² *reposuerunt*] The *re* of this verb indicates that, in placing his head in the chapel of St. John Baptist, they restored it to the place that

his whole body had until now occupied.

We learn from Knyghton that in 1363 or 4, at which time many like robberies were committed, the head of St. Hugh was stolen, for the sake of the silver and gold and precious stones about it. The head was found deposited in a field, a raven marvellously guarding it. The robbers were convicted and hung (Twysden, 2628). See also Rymer (February 10, 1364; from Pat. 38 Edward III., p. 1, m. 39). John de Welbourn, treasurer of Lincoln at this time, amongst other large benefactions, "post furacionem et spoliacionem capitis sancti Hugi, de novo fecit cum auro et argento et lapidibus preciosis ornari et reparari" (Welbourn MS. of dean and chapter, f. 79).

APPENDIX G.

WILL OF BISHOP HUGH DE WELLS.

In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Hugo, Dei gratia Lincolnensis ecclesiæ qualiscunque minister, condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. Lego et concedo domino Bathoniensi episcopo¹ Legacies to his brother, the bishop of Bath; fratri meo, et cui assignaverit, custodiam meam de Tunring² cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, habendam et tenendam libere et quiete donec heres ad legitimam pervenerit ætatem, convertendo per manus ipsius domini episcopi vel assignatorum suorum quicquid inde ceperint in usus et emendationem hospitalis³ Wellensis; to the use of the hospital of Wells. una cum ducentis marcis quas eidem domino episcopo pridem pacavi ad opus hospitalis supradicti. Do insuper eidem domino episcopo, et cui assignaverit, custodiam terræ et heredum de Crombwell,⁴ quæ est de feodo meo, et maritagia eorundem heredum ubi non disparagentur; volens et ordinans quod prædictus dominus episcopus, vel assignati sui, de exitibus ejusdem

¹ Joceline de Wells, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1206-1242.

² I cannot identify this place. The only name of a place at all near it, that I know of, is Thurning, Hunts.

³ The hospital of St. John Baptist at Wells was founded by Hugh de

Wells *temp.* John; in 1206, according to Collinson's Somerset (iii. 408), for a prior or master and ten brethren.

⁴ Cromwell is in Notts, a few miles north of Newark. I suppose the land was of the bishop's fee, as being in the wapentake of Newark.

manerii faciat usque ad ætatem heredum ad opus hospitalis Wellensis, et sustentationem ipsius, pro salute animæ meæ, et pro animabus patris et matris meæ, et omnium antecessorum et heredum meorum, et pro anima Jordani de Turri,¹ sicut ordinavi de custodia mea de Tunring faciendum. Præterea do eidem hospitali, et fratribus ibidem Deo servientibus et servituris imperpetuum, totam terram meam de Derneford,² quam dedi cum Agatha nepte mea in maritagium, nisi de corpore suo heredem habuerit cui terra deberet remanere. Item concedo et assigno Radulpho de Waraville et Ricardo de Oxonia, canonicis Lincoln, tanquam attornatis Galfridi filii Bald' et Petri de Bathonia, qui in principio firmæ suæ ita mihi concesserunt, totam terram de Orresby³ cum omnibus pertinentiis suis,—quam Ingerardus de Bovinton et Johanna uxor sua dimiserunt prædictis Galfrido et Petro usque ad terminum in circographo contentum facto in curia domini regis,—ut ipsi Radulphus et Ricardus, vel unus eorum si uterque vacare non poterit, vel cui vel quibus assignaverint, teneant eam in manu sua per totum terminum, et omnes fructus et exitus ex ea provenientes distribuant singulis annis pauperibus domibus religiosis episcopatus mei, et aliis pauperibus, pro anima mea. Item lego priori de Kaldewell⁴ i. marcam, priori de Noketon⁵ i. marcam, priori de Kima⁶ i. marcam, abbati

Legacy to the same hospital.

Legacy to poor religious houses, &c., of his diocese.

Legacies to various priors and abbots.

¹ Jordan de Turre was a fellow-officer of the Curia regis with Hugh de Wells. Perhaps there was some nearer connection between them, as he seems to have left property to Hugh. In 6th John, after Jordan's death, certain houses he held in London were ordered to be given to Hugh de Wells (*Rot. Claus.*, i. 18, 35); Foss's Judges, ii. 122.

He is mentioned in the *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis* (299, &c.), as a power-

ful Londoner, who was unjustly detaining property of two orphan children, and was induced by Hugh's agency to make restitution.

² I cannot identify this place. There is a Durnford in Wiltshire.

³ Orresby is now Owersby, Linc., near Market Rasen.

⁴ Caldwell, Austin priory, Bedfordshire.

⁵ Nocton, Austin priory, Linc.

⁶ Kyme, Austin priory, Linc.

de Brunna¹ ii. marcas, priori Ellesham² ii. marcas, abbati de Humberstain³ i. marcam, priori de Markeby⁴ i. marcam, priori de Tornholm⁵ ii. marcas, abbati de Tuppeholm⁶ i. marcam, abbati de Messenden⁷ xl^s., abbati de Barling⁸ xx^s., priori de Torkesey⁹ i. marcam, abbati de Osulveston¹⁰ xx^s., priori de Landa¹¹ i. marcam, abbati de Nuteley¹² xl^s., priori de Bradewell¹³ i. marcam, priori de Dunstapll'¹⁴ xl^s., priori Sancti Neoti¹⁵ xl^s., et priori Huntedon¹⁶ xl^s. Item lego Legacies to his servants.
 Johanni de Camera x. marcas, Petro de Cotinton x. marcas, magistro Hugoni coco x. marcas, Rogero mareschallo x. marcas, Willelmo servienti de Buggeden c^s., Willelmo Lupo x. marcas, Willelmo servienti Leycestre c^s., Willelmo de Tunring ii. marcas, Willelmo de Wodeford ii. marcas, Johanni servienti de Esfordeby iii. marcas, Reginaldo de Treilly v. marcas, Eliae Kotele v. marcas, Ricardo de Ispania ii. marcas et dimidium, Rogero filio Willelmi x. marcas, Thomæ marescallo v. marcas, Henrico Cauchais de Tingehurst v. marcas, Gilberto de Camera ii. marcas, Waltero ostiario i. marcam, Johanni de capella xx^s., Bufeto nuncio iii. marcas, Hankino de pistrino i. marcam, Johanne de curru xx^s., Pagano i. marcam, Galfredo Rom i. marcam, Thomæ carectario i. marcam, Reginaldo carectario i. marcam, Roberto clerico custodi domorum Lincolnensium xl^s., Odino de Buggeden xl^s.,

¹ Bourne, Austin abbey, Linc.

² Ellesham, or Ailsham, Austin priory, Linc.

³ Humberston, Benedictine abbey, Linc.

⁴ Markby, Austin priory, Linc.

⁵ Thornholm, Austin priory, Linc.

⁶ Tupholm, Premonstratensian abbey, Linc.

⁷ Missenden, Austin abbey, Bucks.

⁸ Barlings, Premonstratensian abbey, Linc.

⁹ Torksey, Austin priory, Linc.

¹⁰ Osulveston, or Owston, Austin priory, Leic.

¹¹ Laund, Austin priory, Leic.

¹² Nutley, Austin abbey, Bucks.

¹³ Bradwell, Benedictine priory, Bucks.

¹⁴ Dunstable, Austin priory, Beds.

¹⁵ St. Neots, Benedictine priory, Hunts.

¹⁶ Huntingdon, Austin priory.

Roberto de Well' coco decani Lincolniensis xx^s., filio magistri Waleis ii. marcas. Volo insuper quod per executores meos detur de bonis meis, servientibus, nunciis, et garcionibus meis, et aliis quibus non lego, vel quibus minus lego, prout viderint expedire. Item lego canonico prebendæ Leycestre, ad edificia sibi construenda in prebenda sua, xl. marcas, nisi interim fecero grantum suum. Item lego pauperibus parentibus meis apud Well' et circa Pilton¹ lx. marcas, ubi dominus frater meus et alii executores mei viderint expedire. Item lego fabricæ ecclesiæ meæ Lincolniensis c. marcas, et totum mairemium quod habuero in decessu meo per totum episcopatum meum, ita quod reservetur usque in tempus successoris mei, et detur ei pro l. marcis si voluerit, pacandis eidem fabricæ antequam illud recipiat. Item lego successori meo xxvi. carucatas boum, et domino Cantuariensi et singulis episcopis provinciæ suæ in Anglia unum annulum. Item lego ad exequias meas faciendas, et ad emenda ea quæ necessaria fuerint altari quod est juxta sepulturam meam, c. marcas; et ad inveniendas necessarias expensas executoribus meis, qui prosequuntur executionem testamenti mei, lx. marcas, ut quod inde residuum fuerit cedat testamento meo. Prædicto vero altari meo lego totam capellam, excepto parvo missali, quod vendatur et distribuatur pauperibus pro anima Rogeri de Bristollia quondam canonici Lincolniensis. Ordino insuper quod centum duodecim libræ, quas recepi a Willelmo decano Lincolniensi, depositas in custodia sua, et mutuo datas Nicholao abbati et conventui Einesham super cartas suas quas penes me habeo, reddantur ipsi decano vel cui assignaverit, ad faciendum inde quod viderit faciendum: de quibus jam acquietavi me versus eundem decanum de l. marcis quas recepi ab eisdem abbate et conventu, et de v^s.

Legacies to a canon of Lincoln; to his poor relations;

to the fabric of Lincoln church;

to his successor, and to other bishops;

to the expenses of his funeral, and of his executors;

and to the altar near his place of sepulture.

Ordination as to 112^l., received from the dean of Lincoln, and lent to Eynsham abbey.

¹ Pilton is a few miles south-east of Wells.

et viii^d, quos scilicet v^s. et viii^d. recepi a prædicto decano ultra summam antedictam: et sciendum quod dicti abbas et conventus solverunt mihi postmodum l. marcas de prædicto præstito eis facto, quas admodum debeo, et ipsi debent totum residuum de prædictis cxii. libris. Volo autem quod tam debita quam legata mea perficiantur de bonis meis: in primis videlicet de bladis et instauris meis, et postmodum de pecunia si quam in morte mea habuero. Similiter assigno ad hoc faciendum omnia bona mea mobilia, et omnes fructus tam de bladis in terra mea seminatis ante mortem meam, quam fructus virgultorum et vinearum eodem anno scilicet usque ad festum sancti Michaelis proxime post obitum meum provenientes; et omnia alia quæ me quocunque modo contingunt, tam de proventibus reddituum quam de vasis, equis, et jocalibus meis. Totum vero quod residuum fuerit de bonis meis detur pauperibus domibus religiosis episcopatus mei, et leprosis pauperibus, et magistris et scholaribus Oxon, ac conversis de Judaismo in episcopatu meo, et pauperibus hominibus maneriorum meorum; et præcipue illis hominibus quorum blada habui quæ seminaverunt in dominicis meis, per dominum regem postquam fui confirmatus, nec ea mihi postmodum remiserunt, et quæ dominus rex de jure non potuit illis warantizare; et etiam aliis hominibus meis si quos gravavi, et alibi ubi executores mei cognoverint me teneri et viderint expedire. Præterea assigno et concedo abbati et conventui de Parco Lude¹ maneria de Suthelkinton et de Kaltorp cum omnibus pertinentiis, libertatibus, et consuetudinibus suis, habenda et tenenda integre, quiete, et pacifice, usque ad terminum inter me et Roesiam de Kime et Philippum filium suum constitutum, a die videlicet beati Lucæ evangelistæ anno

Whence his debts and legacies to be paid.

To whom the residue to be given.

This especially to his tenants, whom he may have dealt hardly with.

His gift of two manors, for a term, to the convent of Louth Park;

¹ Louth Park, Cistercian abbey, Linc. South Elkington and Calsthorpe are near Louth.

Domini M^oCC^oXXVII. usque ad decem annos proximo sequentes completos, et in eadem forma qua ipsa maneria cum pertinentiis suis mihi concessa sunt et carta sua confirmata; salvis mihi catallis meis quæ fuerint in terris illis et pertinentiis, et bladis quæ seminata fuerint in eisdem terris et pertinentiis in ultimo anno tenuræ meæ, ad executionem testamenti mei; et salvo eo quod ego dicta maneria cum pertinentiis interim tenebo in manu mea quamdiu mihi placuerit, reddendo inde dictis abbati et conventui x. marcas annuas in duobus anni terminis, scilicet in festo sancti Michaelis v. marcas, et in festo Penthecostes v. marcas. Insuper assigno et concedo eisdem abbati et conventui v. marcas annuas de custodia terræ et heredis Rad. de Wyhun; quam Gilberto de Treilli senescallo meo et Rad. de Waravill concessi et tradidi, habendam et tenendam cum pertinentiis suis usque ad legitimam ipsius heredis ætatem, reddendo inde dictis abbati et conventui v. marcas annuas terminis supradictis. Ordino etiam et concedo quod computatis prædictis v. marcis annuis quamdiu eas receperint, et computatis omnibus quæ de prædictis maneriis ad eosdem abbatem et conventum quocunque modo pervenerint, satisfiat eis per executores testamenti mei usque ad summam cc. marcarum; ita quidem quod quicquid ultra dictarum cc. marcarum summam, ad ipsos occasione dictorum maneriorum et custodiæ de Wyhun vel aliunde quocunque modo pervenerit, executoribus nostris fideliter restituant ad executionem testamenti mei faciendam. Item lego Waltero servienti meo de Dorkecestre x. marcas. Hujus igitur testamenti mei executores constituo prædictum dominum Bathoniensem fratrem meum, Robertum archidiaconum Lincolniensem, Walterum thesaurarium, J. Norhampt' et W. Leicestr' archidiaconos, Warinum et Robertum capellanos meos, Gilbertum de Treilli, Radulphum de Waravill, Thomam de Askeb', Johannem de Crakall,

and of an annual pension, for a term;

which gifts to be added to, if necessary, to make the amount of 200 marcs.

Legacy to a servant.

Executors of this will;

et Johannem de Burgo, clericos meos, in hunc modum : assigno et constituo dictos Gilbertum, Radulphum, Thomam, Johannem, et Johannem, ad vendenda bona mea et colligendam inde pecuniam, per consilium prædicti domini fratris mei et aliorum executorum meorum, et ad deponendam eam in tutis locis, donec provisum fuerit per consilium eorum qui interesse poterunt cum episcopo, quid, cui, vel quibus, et quando sit distribuendum, juxta præsentis testamenti mei ordinationem. Si vero dominus frater meus interim decesserit, quod Deus avertat, vel alius aut alii executorum meorum, volo et ordino quod superstites eorum nihilominus testamentum meum fideliter exequantur, in fide qua Deo et mihi tenentur. Supplico igitur flexis genibus venerabili patri et domino Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, et ipsum in virtute Spiritus Sancti lacrimabiliter contestor, quatinus ad remissionem peccatorum suorum non sustineat testamentum meum, quantum in ipso est, ab aliquo infirmari ; sed si qui apparuerint raptores, distractores, vel turbatores, quominus executores mei testamentum meum libere valeant adimplere, ipse, cum super hoc requisitus fuerit, universos et singulos per ecclesiasticam compescat districtionem. Rogo insuper decanum et capitulum meum Lincoln', et archidiaconos meos universos et singulos, cum omni qua possum devotione, et eos obtestor per aspersionem sanguinis Jhesu Christi, quatinus si qui in jurisdictione sua et potestate apparuerint impeditores vel perturbatores testamenti mei ut prædixi, ipsos ecclesiastica severitate desistere compellant. In prædictorum autem omnium robur et testimonium, præsentis testamento meo sigillum meum, una cum sigillis prædictorum domini fratris mei, decani et capituli, et aliorum executorum meorum feci apponi.

and their
several
duties.

Supplication to the
archbishop
of Canterbury, to
enforce the
due execution of this
will ;

and to the
dean and
chapter of
Lincoln,
and all his
archdeacons.

The seals
to this will.

Act' apud Parcum Stowe kalend' Junii anno Domini M^oCC^oXXXIII^o, pontificatus scilicet mei anno vicesimo quarto. At Stow
Park, June
1, 1233.

Legacies to the king, and to his brother's knight. Præterea lego domino meo regi pulchriorem palefridum, et cuppam pulchriorem quam habuero in decessu meo. Item lego Ricardo Cotele, militi prædicti domini fratris mei, xl. marcas; ad filias ipsius Ricardi maritandas.

[Long before Hugh de Wells made the above will, he had the precaution to procure the king's assent and confirmation to the disposition of his property. The following charter of Henry III. is from the Registrum Antiquissimum (f. 42 b.) of the Dean and chapter of Lincoln.]

Carta domini Henrici regis Angliæ, de confirmatione facta domino Hugoni Lincolnensi episcopo, de testamento suo faciundo.

Charter of Henry III., giving his consent and confirmation to any will that Hugh de Wells might make. Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, comes Andegaviæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciariis, vicecomitibus, præpositis, et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis salutem.

Sciatis nos concessisse, et præsentis carta nostra confirmasse, venerabili patri Lincolnensi episcopo Hugoni secundo, quod testamentum suum quod legitime condiderit, de rebus mobilibus suis et rebus aliis, firmum sit et stabile; concedentes et firmiter præcipientes quod nullus vicecomes vel ballivus noster, vel alia quæcunque persona secularis, manum suam mittat ad bona sua quæ in testamento suo reliquerit, quominus executores testamenti sui libere et quiete et absque omni contradictione et impedimento illud exequi possint, secundum quod idem episcopus inde legitime ordinaverit.

Hiis testibus; dominis J. Bathoniensi et W.¹ Carleolensi episcopis, Huberto de Burgo comite de Cancia

¹ Walter Mauclerc, bishop of Carlisle, 1224-1246.

justiciario nostro, W. Marescallo comite Penbrochiæ, Radulpho filio Nicholai senescallo nostro, Willelmo filio War', Henrico de Aldichele, et aliis.

Dat' per manum venerabilis patris R.¹ Cicestrensis episcopi cancellarii nostri, apud Westmonasterium, xxvii. die Maii anno regni nostri undecimo. Dated May 27, 1227.

[On a loose slip of vellum, in Record room of the dean and chapter of Lincoln, is a copy of another charter of Henry III., agreeing word for word, in substance, with the above, but dated at "Fuleham, quintodecimo die Maii anno regni nostri tertiodecimo." A like charter, dated May 15, 1229.

The witnesses to this are Richard² bishop of Durham, Walter bishop of Carlisle the treasurer,³ Hubert de Burgo earl of Kent the justiciar, John de Monmouth, Stephen de Segrave, Ralph de Trublevill, Hugh Dispensator, Henry Fitz-Nicholas, Richard de Gray, and Henry de Capella.]

¹ Ralph Neville, bishop of Chester, 1224-1244; chancellor of Henry III., 1226-1244.

² Richard le Poore, bishop of Durham, 1229-1237. He had lately been translated from Salisbury.

³ According to Mr. Foss (*Judges of England*, ii. 405), the bishop of Carlisle was raised to the office of

treasurer in July 1232. But the only authority he gives for this is Dugdale's *Chron. Ser.*, and Dugdale is often wrong. This charter, if genuine,—and of this there can well be no doubt,—proves that he was treasurer more than three years before that date.

APPENDIX H.

Act of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, recording Bishop Gravesend's benefactions, and appointing the service and alms on the day of his obit.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Inter virtutes ceteras, et caritatis opera, quibus memoria felicitis recordationis domini Ricardi de Gravesend, Dei gratia quondam Lincolniensis episcopi, attolli promeruit, illa gratuita beneficia, quæ familiariter ad utilitatem et decorem hujus Lincolniensis ecclesiæ sponsæ suæ, divinique cultus augmentum, multipliciter largitus est dum vixit, pro meriti sui cumulo, et ne per transcursum temporis cum tempore relabantur, præsentis paginæ duximus annectanda.

His many gifts to the church of Lincoln.

Advowsons of churches acquired by him, for the bishoprick of Lincoln;

Adquisivit autem idem pius pater advocaciones ecclesiarum de Sutton, Alesby, Gretham, de Parva Byham,¹ in archidiaconatu Lincolniensi; de Waldegrave, Wynewyck, Craneford sancti Johannis, Fardingeston, et medietatis ecclesiæ de Teneford,² in archidiaconatu

¹ These Lincolnshire churches are Sutton-in-the-marsh, V., Aylesby, P.C. (?), Greetham, R., and Little Byham, R. Aylesby, near Grimsby, is now in private patronage; the others are still in patronage of the bishop of Lincoln.

² These Northants churches are Walgrave, R., Winwick, R., Cranford St. John, R., Farthingstone, R.,

and Thenford, R. (?). Cranford St. John is now in private patronage, and Thenford in patronage of the lord chancellor; the others are in patronage of the bishop of Peterborough, to whom I suppose they would descend on the creation of this see by Henry VIII. out of the old diocese of Lincoln.

Northamptoniensi ; item ecclesiarum de Twyford, Chalfount sancti Egidii, et de Stokes Hamonis,¹ in archidiaconatu Bockynghamensi, collationi episcoporum ecclesiae Lincolniensis, qui pro tempore erunt, perpetuis temporibus duraturas. Procuravit etiam quod patroni vicariarum de Magna Glen, et de Salteby,² in archidiaconatu Leycestrensi, debeant ad nominationem suam, et successorum suorum episcoporum Lincolniensium, in vacationibus dictarum vicariarum, eis ad ipsas personas praesentare. Item et advocationem ecclesiae de Gomundele,³ in archidiaconatu Leycestrensi, nobis decano et capitulo ecclesiae suae perpetuo similiter concedi procuravit.

and nominations to vicarages.

And an advowson for the dean and chapter.

Dedit etiam idem pater superiori altari ecclesiae suae et nostrae, unum calicem aureum sumptuosum, et calicem argenteum, sub titulo sancti Egidii, pro corporis Christi veneratione ; ac ad ornamentum ejusdem altaris, crucem argenteam pulcherrimam cum pede, in duplicibus festis in pectore sacerdotis processionaliter deferendam ; imaginem quoque argenteam de beata Virgine, cum duobus Cherubin argenteis, ac diversis etiam sanctorum reliquiis, philateriis, et scriniis argenteis, casulis, praeconsis, capis chori, tunicis, dalmaticis, aliis vestimentis, ac velo quadragesimali valde pulchro et decenti.

His gifts to the high altar ; of chalices ; of a cross ;

of images, relics, vestments, &c.

Rursus, praeter ecclesiam de Yistele,⁴ quam appropriavit archidiacono Oxoniensi ; et annuas decem libras per ipsum procuratas communitati vicariorum de choro ;

A church to the archdeacon of Oxford ; 10*l.* annu-

¹ These Bucks churches are Twyford, R., Chalfont St. Giles, R., and Stoke-Hammond, R. Twyford is now in patronage of Lincoln Coll., Oxford ; the other two in patronage of the bishop of Oxford.

² Glen-Magna, V., and Saltby, V.,

Leicestershire, are now in private patronage.

³ Gumley, R., Leic., still in patronage of dean and chapter of Lincoln.

⁴ Yistele] Ifley, near Oxford ; still belonging to the archdeacon of Oxford.

ally to the vicars choral; and a large addition to the daily commons of the canons.

diurna communia canonicorum, per largitiones suas capellarum de Burton, Guerendon, Stokes, et Boke-land,¹ ecclesiarum de Paxton,² Hameldon,³ Byham⁴ cum Holewelle, medietatis de Glentham et Tawell,⁵ de consuetis octo denariis ad duodecim denarios cotidie est⁶ . . . dacta.

His ordination as to 12 boys and their master.

Et quod excellentius esse videtur, ordinavit duodecim pueros cum suo magistro ministraturos in ecclesia, et insimul commansuros; competentem sustentationem per omnia, de ecclesia de Parva Askeby,⁷ quarta parte ecclesiæ de Hibaldestowe,⁸ pensionibus etiam de domibus religiosorum, et quibusdam aliis, sibi statuendo.

Decree of the dean and chapter as to his obit.

Nos ergo Philippus decanus, et capitulum ecclesiæ supradictæ, hujus pia gesta memoriter recensentes, et exinde, tanquam naturaliter obligati, profectum animæ dicti patris per suffragia nostra procurare corditer cupientes, volumus et unanimiter consentimus, quod dies obitus sui, qui quintodecimo kal. Januarii ab hac luce migravit ad Dominum, in Martilogio con-

Dec. 18.

¹ These are Bierton, V., with Quarrendon V.; and Stoke-Mandeville, V., with Buckland, C.; all in Bucks, and still in patronage of the dean and chapter of Lincoln.

² Great Paxton, V., Hunts. The dean and chapter still patrons.

³ Hambleton, V., Rutland. The dean and chapter still patrons.

⁴ *Byham*] This must be Castle Bytham, V., Linc. See note (1) p. 232. It is still in the patronage of the dean and chapter; but Holywell is now united to Careby, and in private patronage.

⁵ Glentham, V., and Tathwell, V., Linc. The dean and chapter are still patrons.

⁶ Two or three letters are erased. Perhaps the word was "addacta;" "adaucta," as we should now spell it.

⁷ *Parva Askeby*] There is a Little Ashby in Leicestershire, in patronage of the lord chancellor. But I suppose that the church here named must be Ashby Puerorum, near Spilsby, Linc., and that it was called Little Ashby before this appropriation to the chorister boys. Its vicarage is now in the patronage of the dean and chapter.

⁸ Hibaldestow, V., Linc.; of which the bishop of Lincoln has now the alternate patronage.

scribatur; quodque dicto die annuatim, hæc omnia in capitulo nostro coram nobis seriolius perlegantur; et quod plenum servicium pontificum defunctorum pro ipso similiter, in ecclesia nostra prædicta, fiat singulis annis sollempniter in perpetuum, dicto die: ordinantes et statuentes per decretum, quod in præfato die anniversarii sui, de bonis communæ nostræ assumantur v. marcæ, et per manus clerici communæ, præsentibus canonicis et ceteris ministris ecclesiæ, distribuantur in hunc modum; videlicet canonicis residentibus, connumerato inter eos custode altaris beati Petri, xxxvi^s.; vicariis, tam in vigilia quam in commendatione et missa præsentibus, xviii^s.; pauperibus clericis, eodem modo præsentibus, iii^s.; clerico hospitalis, iiii^d.; pueris, ii^s.; sacristæ, si non sit vicarius, viii^d.; clerico suo, iii^d.; clerico communæ, viii^d.; clerico capituli, vi^d.; duobus capellanis celebrantibus pro anima Ricardi de Faldingworht, vi^d., pro eo quod non debent esse vicarii, et tamen frequentabunt chorum tanquam vicarii; sacristæ laico, iiii^d.; garcioni suo, ii^d.; vigill', iii^d.; scopario, ii^d.; pulsantibus classicum, vi^d.; custodibus capituli beati Hugonis et feretri, et custodi tumbæ beati Roberti, cuilibet iiii^d., si non sint de prius nominatis; alioquin portio sua, cum portione sacristæ et clerici sui, si sint de ante expressis, ac residuo¹ de summa, in usus aliorum portantium habitum in choro, secundum discretionem dicti clerici de communa, convertatur.

Et ut huic præsentì concessionì nostræ perpetuis temporibus plenior fides adhibeatur, hanc paginam, de nostro speciali mandato inde confectam, communi sigillo nostro fecimus communiri, inter alia

The service.

Alms from their common funds.

This decree, under the chapter seal, to be deposited with other muniments

¹ *residuo*] The above sums amount | than the five marcs assigned by the
to 3*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.*, less by three shillings | chapter for their payment.

of the
church.

munimenta ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ fideliter repen-
nendam.

Dated
March 24,
1292.

Dat' et act' in capitulo nostro Lincolnensi, nono
kal' Aprilis anno Domini M^oCC^o. nonogesimo secundo.¹

¹ Bishop Gravesend died Dec. 18, 1279. March 24, 1292, seems a very late date for the recording by the chapter of Lincoln of his large benefactions. Perhaps they had only just realized, from his executors, some of the benefactions

here enumerated. The large bulk of them, however, must have been bestowed in his life-time. There may have been a similar ordination directly after his death, which would now be deemed insufficient.

APPENDIX I.

Various Readings of a portion of the Brownlow MS. of the Magna Vita¹ S. Hugonis.

Magna Vita, page 1. *In the Brownlow MS. the prologue commences as follows; Dominis et amicis in Christo carissimis, R. priori et qui cum eo sunt sanctis Withamiensibus monachis, servorum suorum minimus, frater A., vitæ quæ nunc est et futuræ gaudia. Silentium mihi, patres dilectissimi, et domini in Christo plurimum reverendi, si nihil aliud nisi quod puer essem imperaret, non nimis² indebite vel ad balbutiendum impelleretis, qui loqui nesciret, servulum vestræ sanctitatis. Esset quoque mecum ignorantia mea, quam, suis viribus majora temptantem, excusaret aut etiam commendaret supplex obedientia. Nunc autem, etc.*

Page 2, l. 2, instead of *mihi lugendum* is, *lugendum mihi.*

„ l. 3, instead of *nec, non.*

„ l. 8, *scilicet* is omitted.

„ l. 15, *me* is omitted.

„ l. 21, instead of *dicendo, Domini.*

„ l. 27, instead of *nec, non.*

„ l. 29, instead of a full stop after *uterum*, a comma, followed by *miserum* instead of *Miserum.*

¹ This Brownlow MS., however, is not a copy of the actual *Magna Vita*, but of the abbreviated version of it, corresponding with the Life printed by Pezsius. See *Mag. Vit.*, Preface, xi, &c.

² *non nimis*] *i.e.*, I suppose, Somewhat, To some extent; in same way as “non nunquam” is Sometimes.

- Page 2, l. 30, after *immo* is inserted *et*. After *peccatorem* a full stop, followed by *Expedi enim*, instead of *expedit ei*.
- „ l. 36, instead of *indistincte verbis vel*, discute verbisque *ac*.
- Page 3, l. 1, instead of *sentientes*, *sentientes*.
- „ l. 4, instead of *quoque*, *quippe*; and instead of *debet*, *decet*.
- „ l. 6, instead of *communisque*, *communis*.
- „ l. 7, instead of *suscepi nostri*, *nostri suscepi*.
- „ l. 8, instead of *ambigueret*, *ignoret*.
- „ l. 9, instead of *aliquo uno*, *uno aliquo*.
- „ l. 13, after *enim* is inserted *vere*.
- „ l. 15, instead of *etiam ut*, *ut etiam*.
- „ l. 19, instead of *fuerint*, *fuerunt*.
- „ l. 22, instead of *spiritualibus*, *spiritualis*.
- „ l. 23, instead of *quam talibus*, *quantalibet*.
- „ l. 26, instead of *nec*, *sed nec*.
- „ l. 28, instead of *quæ*, *quod*.
- „ l. 29, instead of *vobis prætendebam*, *prætendebam vobis*.
- „ l. 32, instead of *morem*, *mortem*.
- „ l. 33, instead of *fluctivagos*, *fluctuagos*.
- Page 4, l. 3, instead of *ut in eo*, *ne tunc*.
- „ l. 4, instead of *ac si*, *ac*.
- „ n. 1, *poma*.
- „ l. 9, instead of *quanta jam*, *jam quanta*.
- „ l. 14, instead of *sanctitate et pietate*, *pietate et sanctitate*.
- Page 7. The first section of Cap. I, *Illustris . . . opportunis*, is omitted, as in Pez.
- Page 8. The section *Et genitricis . . . martyrium*, is much shortened. As is also the case with the next section, *Nam et . . . ascivit*, of page 9.
- „ n. 1, *subiit*, with Pez.
- „ l. 23, instead of *sui ortu*, *suo ortu*.

- Page 9, n. 1, scivi, with Pez.
 „ n. 2, me, with Pez.
 „ n. 3, gesserat, with Pez.
 „ n. 4, fuisse, with Pez.
 „ n. 5, ascivit, with Pez.
 „ n. 7, ecclesiam, with Pez.
 Page 10, n. 1, reverentia, with Pez.
 „ l. 13, after *animos* is inserted *meos*. So also
 in Pez.
 „ n. 2, exercitiis, with Pez.
 „ n. 3, dulcedinis, with the Paris MS.
 „ n. 4, dulcissime, with the Paris MS.
 „ l. 24, *est* is omitted. It is in Pez.
 „ The first section of Cap. II., *Hujus itaque*
 . . . *delinquenti*, is omitted.
 Page 11, last line but one. This section, *Jam vero*
 . . . *sustinere*, is much shortened.
 „ last line, after *discretionis*, is added *et scien-*
tiae. This is also so in Pez.
 Page 12, n. 2, reconderet, with Pez.
 „ l. 23, instead of *tamen*, *cum*.
 „ l. 26, instead of *suggessisset*, *sugsisset* vel *sug-*
gessisset.
 „ n. 3, propagando, with Pez.
 Page 13, n. 1, adesse, with Pez.
 „ n. 2, nil; Pez. having *nihil*.
 „ l. 5, instead of *ejus*, *ipsius*. So also in Pez.
 „ n. 3, tantum; and *sibi* after *deputata*; with Pez.
 „ n. 4, munus, with Pez.
 „ l. 20, after *non* is added *quidem*. So also in
 Pez.
 „ n. 5, hoc, with the Paris MS.
 „ n. 6, intimabat, with Pez.
 „ n. 7, agnoscentibus, with the Paris MS.
 Page 14, l. 1, instead of *disceptationis*, *discertationis*.
 „ n. 1, qualiscunque, with the Paris MS.
 „ l. 2, before *potuit* is *ei*. So also in Pez.

- Page 14, l. 5, instead of *officio*, *officiis*.
 „ n. 2, *tantam*, with Pez.
 „ n. 3, *enim*, with Pez.
 „ l. 20. The interesting account of the discovery of a murder by a dog, *De quo, etc. . . . superfluum* (p. 16, l. 20), is omitted.
- Page 16, l. 24, after *Nihil* is added *enim*. So also in Pez.
 „ n. 2, *nihil*, with Pez.
 „ l. 29, instead of *demandetur*, *remandetur*.
 „ n. 3, *jussa*, with no *curam* after *parentis* in the next line, with Pez.
 „ n. 4, *carnalis . . . spiritualis*, with Pez.
 “ *Patris jussa spiritualis, erga necessitates, carnalem immo et spiritualem quoque parentis curam,*” may perhaps be the right reading.
- Page 17, n. 1, *paternis*, with Pez.
 „ l. 10, instead of *supervixit*, *vixit*.
 „ n. 2, *ei sternebat*, with Pez.
 „ n. 3, *accipiebat*, with Pez.
 „ l. 18, instead of *quod*, *quia*.
 „ n. 4, *coactus et invitus*, with Pez. The greater part of Cap. IV. is omitted. The small part retained, with the greater part of Cap. V. of the Mag. Vit., form the fourth chapter of the Brownlow MS. and Pezsius.
- Page 19, n. 1, *eum*, with Pez.
 „ l. 6, *etiam* is omitted. It is not in Pez., but he has “*et*” before *qui*.
 „ l. 8, instead of *videns*, *cernens*. So also in Pez.
 „ l. 9, instead of *gratiæ*, *gloriæ*. So also in Pez.
 „ l. 12, after *ejus*, is added *loci*. Pez. has “*loci ejus.*”

- Page 19, n. 2, *proxima* is omitted, and so with Pez.
 Is this word a blunder of the scribe of the Paris MS., for some title of St. Maximus or St. Maximinus, which title, equally a puzzle to the abbreviator, was by him skipped?
- „ n. 3, Maximo.
- „ l. 17, instead of *illius*, *ipsius*. So also Pez.
- Page 20, l. 4, instead of *senis*, *senioris esse*. So also Pez.
- „ l. 5, instead of *concanonicum*, *canonicum*.
- „ l. 7, *vero* is omitted. Pez has “et” instead.
- „ n. 2, *famam* is added, as also in Pez.
- „ l. 21, instead of *ecclesiolæ*, *ecclesiæ*.
- „ n. 3, *edocebat*, with Pez.
- „ n. 4, *autem*, with Pez.
- „ last line, *et* is omitted. So also in Pez.
- Page 21, n. 1, *siquidem*, with Pez.
- „ l. 2, instead of *parochianis*, *parochialibus*.
 So also Pez.
- „ n. 2, *ipso et cum eisdem*, with no *præsente*.
- „ n. 3, *canonicis*, with the Paris MS.
- „ l. 11, instead of *his*, *illis*.
- „ n. 4, *quondam mihi creditæ*.
- „ l. 21, instead of *seu*, *sive*. So also Pez.
- „ l. 23, after *immo* is added *et*. *Etiam* after *deterius* is omitted, as also in Pez.
- „ n. 5, *incurrisse*, with Pez.
- „ n. 6, *temporis* is omitted, as also in Pez.
- „ n. 7, *mentis*, with Pez.
- Page 22, n. 1, *mihi et*, with the Paris MS.
- „ n. 2, *post*, with the Paris MS.
- „ n. 3, *correctionem*, with Pez.
- „ l. 7, instead of *correcto*, *mediante satisfactione*, *correctione mediante*.
- „ l. 8, instead of *ipse*, *ille*. So also Pez.
- „ n. 5, *nec*, with the Paris MS.

- Page 22, n. 6, *tum*, with the Paris MS.
 „ l. 10, *jam*, omitted. It is in Pez.
 „ l. 11, instead of *argui*, *coargui*. So also Pez.
 „ l. 13, the *et* after *Satanæ* is omitted. Pez. has
 it before *tradendum* of l. 12.
 „ „ instead of *resipiscatur*, *resipiscat*. So
 also Pez.
 „ n. 7, *correctus*, with Pez.
 „ n. 8, *Deo plenus*, with Pez.
 „ n. 9, *non*, with Pez.
- Page 23, l. 9, instead of *sancta*, *scientia*.
 „ l. 10, *cum* is omitted, as also in Pez.
 „ l. 11, *cordis* is omitted. It is in Pez.
 „ l. 15, instead of *affatu*, *affectu*, with Pez.
 „ l. 17, after *intra* is *se*, as also in Pez.
 „ n. 1, *experiebatur*, with Pez.
 „ n. 2, *dicentis*, with Pez.
 „ n. 3, the quotation is as in Pez, except that
 it begins with *Quoque* instead of *Ubi*.
 „ n. 4, *intuendo*, with Pez.
 „ l. 22, instead of *et cælo*, *cœlisque*, with Pez.
 „ n. 5, *hic*, and no *scilicet* after *prædives*, with
 the Paris MS., but *præcipue* added,
 with Pez.
- Page 24, l. 1, instead of *serenitatem*, *severitatem*.
 „ l. 6, instead of *aut*, *nec*.
 „ n. 1, *aliquid*, with Pez.
 „ n. 2, *aliquo*, with the Paris MS.
 „ n. 3, *hujus*, with the Paris MS.
 „ n. 4, *ac etiam obedientiæ securæ*, with Pez.

[At the end of the Life in the Brownlow MS. are added the following papal bulls, &c. in the same hand as the Life itself.]

Bulla specialis domini papæ Honorii tertii, de canonizatione beatissimi et gloriosissimi Hugonis Lincolnensis episcopi.

Honorius episcopus, [servus]¹ servorum Dei, venerabili fratri episcopo, et dilectis filiis, capitulo, clero, et populo Lincolnensi, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. "Non repulit Dominus plebem suam;" nec eam expertem gratiæ suæ reliquit aut gloriæ, Qui terminos gentium secundum numerum Angelorum suorum legitur statuisset. Quinimmo, licet electi dicantur pauci respectu multitudinis vocatorum, certum est tamen quod ex tanto fidelium numero eligitur maxima multitudo. Unde prophetæ, conquerenti se solum esse relictum, aliis interemptis, responsum est a Domino, "Reliqui mihi septem milia virorum, qui ante Baal genua non curvaverunt." Et beatus evangelista Johannes, cum revelatum sibi numerum signatorum ex duodecim tribubus conspexisset, vidit turbam magnam, quæ dinumerari non poterat, amictam stolis candidis, et tenentem palmas in manibus coram Deo. Porro justus et misericors Dominus fideles suos, quos prædestinavit ad vitam, omnes quidem coronans in patria, quosdam eorum, secundum multitudinem divitiarum sapientiæ ac misericordiæ suæ, glorificavit in via, ut frigescentem jam in pluribus caritatis igniculum accendat mirabilium novitate suorum, et pravitatem confundat hereticam, dum, ad catholicorum tumultos faciens miracula radiare, ostendit per gloriam post exitum vitæ hujus illis exhibitam, eos tenuisse dum viverent fidem rectam. Ipso igitur piæ recordationis Hugonem Lincolnensem episcopum, quem in vita sua

Special
bull to the
bishop, &c.
of Lincoln.

Rom. xi. 2.

Dent.
xxxii. 8.

Rom. xi. 4.

Apoc. vii.
3-9.

¹ *servus*] This is omitted, by mistake, in the MS.

non solum virtutibus sed etiam signorum ostensionibus illustraverat, faciente post obitum crebrioribus miraculis coruscare, vos, frater episcopo, et filii capitulum ejusdem, per apostolicam sedem ascribi sanctorum catalogo instanti devotione ac devota instantia postulastis. Cum autem vestra petitio diu fuisset necessaria maturitate suspensa, eo quod, cum hujusmodi judicium divinum sit potius quam humanum, reformidat mortalis infirmitas judicare de illis, qui, veste mortalitatis exuta, cum Christo creduntur vivere ac regnare, demum vobis propter miraculorum frequentiam petitionem prædictam humiliter replicantibus, nos, ne ministerium nostrum divinæ dignationi mirificanti sanctum suum subtrahere videremur, venerabili fratri nostro Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinali, et dilecto filio abbati de Fontibus, dederimus in mandatis, ut, cum opera pietatis in vita et miraculorum signa post mortem ad hoc quod quis reputetur sanctus in militanti ecclesia requirantur, licet ad sanctitatem fidelis animæ opera sola sufficiant in ecclesia triumphanti, quærent super utriusque solícite veritatem, et quod invenirent curarent nobis fideliter intimare, quatinus per eorum relationem instructi procederemus in negotio prout nobis Dominus inspiraret. Qui, juxta mandati nostri tenorem, primo de illius conversatione ac vita, et deinde de miraculis, inquisitionem facientes per testes omni exceptione majores et astrictos juramenti vinculo diligentem, invenerunt ipsum sanctæ conversationis odore aliis præfuisse dum viveret, et insignium miraculorum multitudine in vita et post obitum claruisse. Quæ, quia pro sua multitudine non possent sub brevitate narrari, præsentí paginæ non duximus inserenda; melius æstimantes scripturæ gloriosam ejus historiam universam relinquere, quam paucis auctoritatem bullæ nostræ appositione præstando, eam reliquis quodammodo derogare. Ipsis autem miraculis, quæ

inquisitores prædicti nobis sub sigillis suis prout in mandatis acceperant transmiserunt, examinatis per venerabilem fratrem nostrum P. Sabieñ episcopum diligenter, ea demum in auditorio nostro fecimus solempniter recitari. Et cum sanctitatem morum, et signorum virtutem, ad favorem petitionis jam dictæ concurrere videremus, divinum et humanum secuti iudicium, de divina misericordia et ejusdem sancti meritis confidentes, ipsum, de fratrum nostrorum et episcoporum qui apud apostolicam sedem erant consilio, sanctorum catalogo duximus ascribendum; statuentes ut in die depositionis ejusdem festivitas annis singulis devote celebretur. Quocirca universitati vestræ per apostolica scripta mandamus, quatinus ejusdem sancti memoriam cum celebritate debita venerantes, ejus apud Deum suffragia humiliter imploretis. Dat' Feb. 17, 1220. Viterbii xiii. kal. Marcii pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

Bulla¹ generalis domini papæ Honorii de canonizatione et translatione beati Hugonis Lincolniensis episcopi.

Honorius episcopus, etc. universis Christi fidelibus, General Bull to all the faithful. præsentem paginam inspecturis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Divinæ dignatio pietatis sanctos et electos suos, in cœlestis regni felicitate locatos, ad hoc² in terra miraculorum coruscatione clarificat, ut fidelium per hæc excitata devotio eorum suffragia digna veneratione deponat. Cum igitur sanctæ recordationis Hugonem Lincolniensem episcopum, quem, sicut nobis

¹ A similar bull, but with no mention of the translation, is given in Rymer, i. 165, from the original in the Tower; and in Wendover, iv. 64.

² *ad hoc*] In the similar bull in Rymer and Wendover, it is "ad huc."

plinarie constitit,¹ divini muneris largitas tam in vita quam etiam post vestem mortalitatis exutam, insignium miraculorum multitudine illustravit, sanctorum catalogo conscripserimus,² universitatem vestram monemus et exhortamur in Domino, quatinus ejus apud Deum patrocinia devotis mentibus³ imploretis. Cum autem venerabile corpus ejus a loco in quo est transferri oporteat et honorificentius collocari, nos omnibus qui ad solemnitatem translationis ejusdem, die quo transfertur, aut etiam infra ejus octavas, et his quoque qui revolutis annis ipso translationis die ad ejus tumbam cum devotione accesserint, de Dei misericordia ac beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus auctoritate confisi, quadraginta dies de injunctis sibi pœnitentiis relaxamus. Dat' Viterbii xiii. kal. Marcii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

Feb. 17,
1220.

Item alia bulla de translatione ejusdem.

Special
Bull to the
bishop of
Lincoln,
as to the
translation.

Honorius, &c. venerabili fratri episcopo Lincolnensi salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Cum venerabile corpus beati Hugonis a loco in quo est transferendum sit et dignius collocandum, fraternitati tuæ per apostolica scripta [mandamus],⁴ quatinus, convocatis prælatis et aliis quos videris convocandos, corpus ipsum in locum opportunum cures cum debita⁵ solemnitate transferre, faciens illud cum digna honorificentia collocari. Dat' Viterbii, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

O quam grata Dei pietas, pia gratia! Quanto
Fenore retribuit meritorum præmia sanctis,

¹ *constitit*] The MS. has "constituit;" Rymer and Wendover, "constat."

² *conscripserimus*] Rymer and Wendover have "adscriptimus."

³ *devotis mentibus*] Rymer and Wendover have "devote."

⁴ *mandamus*] Omitted, by mistake, in MS.

⁵ After *debita* is "et" in the MS. Perhaps the bull had "debita reverentia (or some such word) et solemnitatem."

Æternaque breves mercede remunerat actus !
 Hæc indeficiens¹ Hugonis gloria pandit.

Elegit sibi Dominus virum de plebe : et claritatem
 visionis æternæ dedit illi.

Deus,² qui beatum Hugonem, confessorem tuum
 atque pontificem, eminentia meritorum et claritate sig-
 norum excellenter ornasti, concede propitius ut ejus
 exempla nos provocent et virtutes illustrent. Per
 Dominum nostrum Jhesum Christum.

¹ *indeficiens*] I venture to sub-
 stitute this for "inde faciens" of
 the MS.

the service on St. Hugh's day com-
 menced, as in MS. Bodl. 57 (f. 16)
 of the Bodleian library.

² This is the *Oratio* with which

GLOSSARY.



GLOSSARY.

A.

- ANTIDORA**, 42, l. 3 ; reciprocal gifts ; *Gr. ἀντιδωρον*.
- APPORIATUS**, 125, l. 3 ; impoverished. From the French verb *appauvrir*. See Du Cange.
- ARCHISIGILLARIUS**, 38, l. 9. So Giraldus calls Walter de Coutances, on his appointment to Lincoln in 1183. The word seems to mean chief officer, and deputy, of the chancellor ; a vice-chancellor in fact, though there was then no such recognized officer of the Curia Regis.
- Diceto tells us (514, 32, Twysden), that in 1173 Ralph de Warnaville was made chancellor, and Walter de Coutances "sigillifer." Elsewhere (568, 3), recording the same facts, he says that Warnaville, on his appointment, "Waltero de Constantiis vices in curia regis commisit." Under 1180 (609, 66) he calls him "Sigillarius regis." Ben. Abb. calls him, in 1177 (i. 136, Stubbs), the king's "Sigillifer;" in same year (168), "Vicecancellarius;" and in 1183 (299), "clericus et familiaris regis." Hoveden (320 b, 10, Savile) calls him "Vicecancellarius" in 1177, in the passage corresponding to that of Ben. Abb. where he is called "Sigillifer."
- AUREA SIVE AUREOLA FINALIS**, 135, l. 8 ; the golden crown awarded to the saved, in heaven. See Du Cange, *Aureola*.

B.

- BLADUM** ; 227, ll. 8, 11, 22 ; 228, l. 5 ; growing corn.
- BURNETA**, 93, l. 1 ; a bird. I am unable to identify it.

C.

- CAPELLA, 226, l. 25 ; in sense of the sacred vessels, books, &c. of the altar of a chapel ; a common meaning of the word. *See* Du Cange, under *Capella* (3).
- CAPICIUM, 40, l. 19 ; Fr. Chevet ; the head or eastern limb of a church, the choir, as we now call it. *See* Du Cange, under *Capitium* (2). It seems a foreign word in this sense. I have never met with any other instance of such use of the word in any English writer. And hence perhaps, from its strangeness, the blunder of "capitulum" instead, of Wharton's scribe.
- CARUCATA BOUM, 226, l. 17. Du Cange explains this as the "boves jugatorii unam trahentes carrucam;" quoting only a passage in Kennett's *Antiq. Ambrosden*. 135, which merely has the term, without a hint as to its meaning, except that it means some number of oxen. Perhaps a more exact definition would be,—the number of oxen required for working a carucate of land throughout the year ; supposing that these would not all be used in the plough at the same time. Now, as one ox was the reckoning for a bovate or oxgang of land, therefore eight oxen would be the number required for a carucate, which contains eight bovates. This is confirmed by a passage in John of Glastonbury's History of his abbey (Hearne, 223), which enumerates the stock left on his lands by abbot Michael, who resigned in 1252. Foremost of this stock he puts, "Boves octingentos quater viginti duodecim, qui faciunt centum undecim carrucas et dimidiam." 892 is eight times $111\frac{1}{2}$; therefore, in this case, a "carruca" or "carucata boum,"—they must mean just the same,—is a team of eight oxen. For this valuable reference to John of Glastonbury,—I have never seen the book myself,—I am indebted, amongst other kind communications, to F. H. Dickinson, Esq., Kingweston House, Somerset.
- CORTINA, 47, l. 14 ; a curtain, or hanging.
- CUMULUS, 30 (last line) ; the roof, or perhaps rather the vaulting or ceiling of a church, or other building ; *Fr.* Comble.

"Cumulus ecclesiæ" occurs in the *Dunstable Annals* (257, Luard), where, in the marginal note, it is interpreted as "the body of the church." If by "body" Mr. Luard means the nave of the church, I wish I could believe this interpretation to be right; as Giraldus's "usque ad consummabilem ecclesiæ cumulum . . . plene perfectum" would then be a new and valuable addition to the architectural history of Lincoln cathedral, proving that the nave was completed, at the latest, when in 1213 or 1214 Giraldus addressed his *Life of Remigius* to archbishop Langton. In the same *Annals* (294, l. 25) is, "Novus cumulus de pistrino cum appendiciis;" and directly afterwards, "Novus cumulus de cancello de Husseburne, de meremio." In the *Royal Letters of Henry III.* (ii. 66, Shirley) there is this order; "Præcipimus quod apud Guldeford . . . totum cumulum cameræ nostræ de novo quinque pedibus altiolem fieri, et muros ejusdem exaltari, . . . faciatis." It is clear, I fear, that *cumulus* cannot be what Mr. Luard supposes, and must be what I have stated above.

In the very curious and valuable contemporary tract, on the siege and capture of Lisbon by the crusaders in 1147, printed by Professor Stubbs in the Appendix to his Introduction to the *Itin. Reg. Ricardi*, the Moorish temple at Lisbon is thus described (p. clxxx.): "Septem columnarum ordinibus, cum tot cumalis, in altum consurgit." In his Glossary, Professor Stubbs explains *cumulus* (*cumalus* of MS.) as a cupola. But surely it must rather mean the several ranges of roofing, whether consisting of cupolas or not, over the several ranges of aisles formed by these rows of columns.

D.

DALIDA, 12, l. 24; where it is said of such as entirely subdue all fleshly lusts, that "Dalidam suam domant." Dalila is the proper word, as at 89, l. 22, where St. Hugh is described as "Dalilam suam domans." Dalila, Samson's mistress and betrayer, was considered, by early and medieval expositors of Scripture, as the typical personification of temptations of fleshly lusts.

DIETA, 98, l. 20; 146, l. 18; a day's journey.

- DISPARAGARE, 223, l. 18; to give wards, in marriage, to spouses of lower and unfit rank. *See* Du Cange.
- DORMIENS MENSA, 55, l. 24; a dormant or fixed table, as generally in use as the high table in the halls of medieval mansions. Giraldus describes it as a "tabula grandis et spissa, et firmiter etiam, sicut solent mensæ dormientes, et im-mobiliter defixa." *See* Parker's *Domestic Architecture*, "iii. 71.

E.

- EPISCOPARE, 67 (last line); to make a bishop. More generally the word means, to act as a bishop.
- EPISCOPIUM, 36, l. 4, and 77 (last line); bishoprick. In 25, 2nd column of notes, l. 7, it means the episcopal palace. *See* Du Cange.

F.

- FABRICA, 158, June 29; 159, August 5; where benefactors are recorded as giving "fabricas" to St. Mary of Lincoln. The word seems to mean an oblation of money, or materials, or other aid, to the building of the church, or to repairs or alteration of the fabric. *See* Du Cange.

G.

- GLOMELLUS, 121, l. 22; a clew of thread. A woman is there described as "filum in glomellum convertens." I do not find any mention of the word; but "glomus" is a classical word, with that meaning.
- GRANTUM, 226, l. 8; a promise, or pledge, of something to be granted. *See* Du Cange.
- GUERRA. *See* WERRA, *infra*.
- GUTTA FESTA; a disease, from which, in his arm, a knight of Lindsey was cured at Hugh's funeral; 117, l. 20. By the other authorities who report the miracle it is called "Cancer;" *Ibid.*, n. 2. The term occurs again, 141, l. 5; where, probably, it is identical with the "Fistula gutta" of the Metrical Life, l. 1247. Du Cange quotes (under *Fistulitus*), from a Life of St. Columba, "Femina fistulita cancri morbo."

H.

HERNESIUM, 55, l. 18. Properly it seems to mean the armour of man or horse; Du Cange under *Harnascha*, *Arnesium*, &c. But it was often used in a wider sense. Giraldus uses it as including also saddles, baggage, &c.,—"hernesium eorum "totum, sellas scilicet et clitellas et cetera." According to the *Promptorium Parvulorum* (Camden Soc.), the English word Harneys was applied also to apparel generally, and to household utensils as well.

HORÆ REALES, 98, l. 15. Where Giraldus describes Hugh as earnest, "reales horas omnes et singulas . . . explere;" and as indefatigable especially "in septima, mortuorum "scilicet corporibus sepeliendis." This is sufficiently explained by the following passage of Durandus (*Rationale*, Prologue to Lib. v.): "Dies naturalis septem habet varietates. Prima est infantia, quæ per matutinas laudes representatur. Secunda pueritia, quæ per Primam. Tertia adolescentia, quæ per Tertiam. Quarta juvenus, quæ per Sextam. Quinta senectus, quæ per Nonam. Sexta senium, quæ per Vesperas. Septima decrepita ætas, seu "finis vitæ nostræ, quæ per Completorium designatur." "Reales horas explere" is to realize and fulfil the duties appertaining to these several natural hours.

I.

INSPECTIS SACROSANCTIS EVANGELIIS JURARE, 133, l. 23; to make oath before the Gospels, without touching them. This was how bishops and priests were sworn. See Du Cange, under *Jurare inspectis sacrosanctis*.

INSPIRATIO. A person was said to be elected "per viam inspirationis," or "per viam (or inspirationem) Spiritus Sancti," when he was at once unanimously fixed upon by the electors, without doubt or debate. See Du Cange. Oliver de Sutton was so elected bishop of Lincoln, 208, l. 7.

When there was not this immediate unanimity, then the election would proceed, either "per viam Scrutinii," *i.e.* by the electors appointing from amongst themselves certain

“Scrutatores,” generally three in number, to obtain secretly their votes, and declare the result. Bishop Dalderby was so elected to Lincoln, 212, l. 16 ; and Anthony Beek, 215, l. 1.

Or, the election might be made “per viam compromissi,” or “compromissionis ;” *i.e.* where the electors appointed, from amongst themselves, certain “compromissores” or “compromissarii,” uncertain in number, who were solemnly bound to choose a worthy person, and whose choice the electors bound themselves to accept. This was the regular Benedictine mode of election. The process of it is described in Thorn’s chronicle (Twysden, 1920, l. 43, &c.) ; in the Ely History (Anglia Sacra, i. 641, &c., 653, 662, &c.) ; and in Hart’s Gloucester History (iii. 22, &c.) of the present series.

But, in case of any canonical objection to the person fixed upon, then he was to be “postulatus” by the electors, and to be advanced to his new dignity “per viam postulationis.” The electors could not actually elect ; they could only beg that the objection might be dispensed with, and the person of their choice granted to them. *See* Du Cange, under *Postulatio*. For instance, as very frequently, when the person fixed upon as a new bishop was already a bishop of another see. This was the case with Walter de Coutances, when translated from Lincoln to Rouen, 199, l. 5. Or, to give another instance, when the person chosen was of defective birth, as in the case of archbishop Sewall of York (Twysden, 1725, 41, &c.)

INSTAURUM, 227, l. 8 ; the stock of cattle upon an estate.

INTERSIGNUM, 146, l. 12 ; some private token, to attest the authenticity of a message.

J.

JOCALIA, 227, l. 16 ; jewels.

M.

MAIREMIUM, 226, l. 12 ; timber for building purposes. It is generally spelt “meremium.”

MANDATUM, 18, l. 2; Maundy; *i.e.*, washing the feet of the poor, and giving them alms, according to the example and mandate of our Lord. This was done especially by kings, prelates, nobles, &c. on Maundy Thursday, the day when our Lord washed his disciples' feet and gave his mandate. The custom is still, in the way of alms, in a way retained at our court. James II. is said to have been the last sovereign who actually washed the feet of poor persons on this day with his own hands; but it was done by deputy for long afterwards.

Giraldus describes Remigius as holding a weekly Maundy, on Saturday. This seems to have been the rule in Benedictine and other convents; the washing being perhaps, in later times at any rate, generally confined to the brethren's washing one another's feet. See Du Cange, under *Mandatum* (9).

MASSATUS, 47, l. 15. Where the "cruces aureæ massatæ et argenteæ" must, I suppose, mean crosses of massive gold and silver. But I find no notice of *massatus* exactly in this sense.

MENSURARE, 183, l. 10. Where it is said that the mother of a child apparently dead, "accepto filo faciendis candelis idoneo, cœpit puerum mensurare." It seems to have been usual to make a candle of the length of a sick person, or of a diseased limb, to be offered and burnt at the shrine or tomb of the saint in whose merits they trusted for recovery. In the miracles attributed to Simon de Montfort, which some Evesham monk has transmitted to us (*Chron. Will. Rishanger*, &c., Camden Soc. 67-110), this word "mensurare" is almost continuous. In some cases the meaning of it is more or less explained. For instance (p. 86), Willm. de Maule of Essex, "privatus sensu hominis, mensuratus ad comitem Symonem, convaluit. Unde detulit caput ceræ apud Evesham, et candelam suæ longitudinis et latitudinis." Again (p. 85), the lady Margaret de Heydon, "mensurata ad comitem, statim convaluit. Testes hujus rei tota villata de Heydon, et Hawysa, quæ detulit candelam suam usque Evesham."

The above passage of the Legend of St. Hugh is thus paraphrased by Dorlandus (c. 1500), who, we may well suppose, would well understand its meaning: "Mater, . . . accipiens lychnum, ut ad mensuram pueri candelam ceream sancto accenderet, cœpit corpusculo commensurare."

- MESENGES, 110, last line but three. Small birds so called; titmice. 'Mesange' is still *Fr.* for a titmouse.
- MOROSITAS, 99, l. 19; 102, l. 12; slowness, deliberateness. The adjective "morosus" was also used. *See* Glossary, vol. V.

O.

- OBRIZUM; fine gold. *See* Du Cange. It seems to be used as an adjective at 87, l. 11. It is a Vulgate word, Is. xiii. 12.

P.

- PARI LAPIDES, 40, l. 20. *See* Glossary I., vol. VI., p. 235.
- PAROCHIA, 176, l. 25; the diocese of a bishop. According to Du Cange this was originally the regular use of the word; "diocesis" being at first applied only to the province of an archbishop.
- PERSONATUS, 35, l. 10; ecclesiastical dignities. The "persona," parson or rector, was the ecclesiastical dignitary of a parish church; and the "personæ" of the cathedral church were the dean, precentor, chancellor, &c., and the archdeacons of the diocese, but not the canons. Thus at 118, l. 24, we have, "coram venerabilibus viris, R. decano, ceterisque personis cathedralis ecclesiæ, cum canonicis in capitulo convocatis;" and at 147, l. 1-4, "tres personæ" of Lincoln cathedral, viz., the precentor and two archdeacons, "et canonici ac clerici ecclesiæ plurimi."
- PHILATERIA, 32, l. 1; 195, l. 22; 233, l. 22; a casket of gold or silver, or other precious material, to contain the relics of saints. *See* Du Cange.
- PLACABILIS, 101, l. 16; pleasing, agreeable. *See* Du Cange, under *Placabilis* and *Placibilis*.
- PLEBANUS DECANUS, 122, l. 18; a rural dean, no doubt; but I find no mention of such use.
- PODIUM, 23, l. 10; a crutch, or other support. *See* Du Cange.
- PŒNITENTIALIS, 122, last line, and 123, l. 4; the person appointed by the bishop to receive confessions, and impose penances. More properly called "Pœnitentiarius." *See* the Glossary to *Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis*.
- POSTULATIO, 199, l. 5. *See* under *INSPIRATIO*, *supra*.

- PRÆCONSAE, 233, l. 23. I do not find this word in Du Cange, or elsewhere. It sounds as if it would mean sconces, or candlesticks, or lanthorns, or something connected with lights. But in the list of bishop Gravesend's benefactions, where it occurs, it is classed with vestments;—"casulis, "præconsis, capis chori, . . . aliis vestimentis."
- PROTERMINARE, 101, l. 5, and 121, l. 5; to put off a matter for a time. Du Cange does not notice it. Ainsworth gives it as an obsolete word.

R.

- REGALIA, of a bishop, or "baronia tota;" 104, l. 8; the temporalities, as generally called. See Du Cange, under *Regalia* (2).
- RELEVATIO, 97, l. 12; a relief; the fine due to the lord on an heir succeeding to his estate.
- RIBALDI, 69, l. 27; the lowest hangers-on of a court, or followers of an army; men ready to be employed on any atrocity. See Du Cange.

S.

- SCRUTINIUM, 212, l. 16, and 215, l. 1. See under *INSPIRATIO*, *supra*.
- SCURELLI, 92, l. 1; where we have "mures silvestres, qui "vulgari vocabulo scurelli dicuntur;" squirrels; *Fr.* écureuil.
- SERIOLIUS, 235, l. 2; in regular order or series. The word is not in Du Cange. "Seriatim" is the usual form.

T.

- TALARIS TUNICA, 42, l. 13. Where Giraldus speaks of Hugh having put this vestment on, when made a bishop. Durandus (*Lib.* iii., 10) says, "Post appositam stolam, "pontifex induit tunicam, quæ alibi . . . talaris dicebatur."
- TEXTI-ORUM; treasured copies of the Gospels, ornamented with gold and silver and precious stones. *Textus -uum* is the usual form. See Glossary I., vol. VI. In this sense the word seems certainly used in 32, l. 2, and 195, l. 23. So again, almost certainly, in 47, l. 14; where, however,

I have so stopped the passage, as to make *textis* seem the participle of "texo," agreeing with *aulæis*; but where, it now seems clear to me, I ought to have put a comma after *pretiosissimis*, as I have directed in the table of Corrigenda.

THESAURUM, 115, l. 15; a neuter noun. Not an uncommon medieval form. See Du Cange.

THETA, the *Gr.* letter Θ; Obituary, 153, &c., *passim*. This letter, standing for Θάνατος, in old days affixed by Greek and Roman judges to the name of a criminal sentenced to death, came to be used in early Christian and medieval times to represent "obiit" or "mortuus est." See Du Cange, under TH. It is especially so used in such records as the above Obituary, and even sometimes in regular chronicles. For instance, the Dunstable Annalist uses it continually. Wanley, of course, retained it, in his accurate transcript of the Dunstable manuscript; Hearne also, in his edition printed from this transcript of Wanley. In the edition printed in the present series, Mr. Luard, very wrongly I think, considering it a mere abbreviation of "obiit," has preferred always to place this in his text instead (Dunstable Annals, Luard, Preface, x, note). Another instance of the continual use of Θ will be found in the brief but valuable Thorney Annals, in Nero, C. vii. (f. 79, &c.) of the British Museum.

TRUTANNICUS, 123, l. 5; false, lying; of or belonging to a trutanus, *Fr.* truant, a vagrant impostor. See Du Cange, under *Trutanus*. Giraldus has, "trutanica potius quam "historica enarratio," in vol. VI., 168, l. 7.

W.

WERRA, 37, l. 6; war. The more usual form is *Guerra*, as at 103, l. 20.

I N D E X.



I N D E X.

A.

- Aaron, the Jew; lends 300*l.* to bishop Robert de Chesney; 35, 198.
this sum repaid him by Geoffrey, bishop elect; 36, 198.
- Ada, mother of bishop Alexander; ob. January 31; 154.
- Ada, wife of Alan; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. November 29; 163.
- Adam, abbot of Eynsham, author of the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*; witness, before the papal commissioners, to miracles of S. Hugh; 181 n. 1; 188, and n. 2.
- Adam, mayor of Lincoln, an inhabitant of Wikeford; 131.
- Adela, mother of king Stephen, ob. March 7; 155.
- Adelem, dean of Lincoln in the 12th century; ob. February 24; 155, and n. 3.
- Adeliza, mother of bishop Robert; ob. January 13; 153.
- Adzo, donor of land near the city bridge to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. October 28; 162.
- Aeliz, wife of Norman; ob. January 20; 154.
- Ag. *See* Quenil.
- Agnes, daughter of Ralph Ruffus; donor of land in Wikeford to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. March 19; 155.
- Ailsham priory. *See* Ellesham.
- Alan. *See* Ada.
- Albeni, Nigel de; ob. November 26; 163.
- Albert, cardinal; papal commissioner as to death of St. Thomas of Canterbury; 60.
- Albitius, quoted; 17.
- Alconbury, Hunts; miracle at, by St. Hugh; 176, 190.
- Aldefrith, Norfolk; Hugh de Wells sometime rector of, and builder of the church of St. Nicholas at; 203 n. 1.
- Aldichele, Henry de; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1227; 231.
- Alesby (Aylesby?) Linc.; advowson of the church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.
- Alexander II., pope; his action against archbishop Stigand; 151, 152.
- Alexander III., pope; his saying about nepotism of bishops; 66.
a nephew of his, canon of Lincoln; 162, October 23.
- Alexander, third bishop of Lincoln; carried about with him a Jewess, who had been cured of deafness and dumbness at tomb of Remigius; 24.
his benefactions to Lincoln; built four monasteries, and three castles; continued the gift to the king of Bloet's 100*l.* mantle; vaulted the cathedral after a fire; 33, 198.
has the port of Eastgate given him by Henry I. for a residence; 162 n. 2.

- Alexander, third bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*
 his gift of books to the library at Lincoln; 165.
 his death, February 20, 1178; 34 n. 2, 155.
 his mother. *See* Ada.
 his brother. *See* David, archdeacon of Buckingham.
 his nephew. *See* William, archdeacon of Northampton.
 his constable. *See* William.
- Alexander, archdeacon of Bangor; a familiar of St. Thomas of Canterbury; his comparison of him with his successors; 68.
- Alexander, archdeacon of Bedford in early part of 13th century; 171 n. 4.
- Almoner of St. Hugh, his duty and penalty as to funerals; 99.
- Almoner of the dean of Lincoln; 139.
- Aluarc, Fulc son of; 158 June 20.
- Aluered, son of Ralph son of Dorand; ob. November 14; 162.
- Aluered, wife of. *See* Margaret.
- Aluered, son of. *See* Geoffrey.
- Alveva de Navenby, a cripple, cured at tomb of Remigius; 26.
- Alviva, wife of Eilsi de Wikeford; donor of land in parish of St. Bartholomew to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. Aug. 9; 159.
- Ambrose, St., quoted; 12, 16.
 works of, in library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 166 l. 10, 167 l. 13.
- Amundeville, Goslan de; "dapifer" of the bishop, a benefactor to canons of Lincoln; ob. April 5; 156, and n. 3.
 Beatrix his wife, foundress of Ailsham priory circa 1150; ob. November 11; 162, and n. 4.
 Nicholas, his son and heir; 156, n. 3.
- Amundeville, Walter de; sheriff of Lincoln in 1158; ob. December 20; 164, and n. 3. "Dapifer" of the bishop, and benefactor to the canons of Lincoln, in 1162; 155, n. 2.
- Amundeville, Walter de—*cont.*
 Hawisa, his wife; ob. February 20, in 1162 probably; 155, and n. 2.
 William, his brother; also a benefactor to canons of Lincoln; ob. July 22; 159, and n. 2.
- Ancaster, madman of, cured at Hugh's tomb; 127, &c.
- Andeleia. *See* Roche d'Andeli.
- Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury; his *Meditationes* in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 17. His treatise *Cur Deus Homo* given to the library by Giraldus Cambrensis; 168 l. 6.
- Anselm (Bernard, of other authorities), archbishop of Ragusa, at St. Hugh's burial; 114, and n. 4.
- Ansfrid, surnamed Picot; ob. April 24; 156.
- Arcellis, Saher de; quit-claimed land in Asgarby to Lincoln; ob. May 31; 157, and n. 5.
- Aristotle, book of, in Lincoln library, in 13th century; 169 l. 20.
- Arundel, William earl of, excommunicated by bishop of Norwich; 70.
- Asaph, St., bishop of, present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.
- Asgarby, Lincolnshire; given by Roger Fitz-Gerold, for a prebend at Lincoln; 159 July 15, and n. 1.
 this gift confirmed by his son, William de Romara; 161 September 11, and n. 1.
 portion of, quit-claimed by Saher de Arcellis; 157 May 31, and n. 5.
- Ashby Puerorum (?), Lincolnshire ("Parva Askeby"); church of, given by bishop Gravesend for support of twelve chorister boys; 234, and n. 7.
- Askeby, Thomas de; clerk of bishop Hugh de Wells, and one of his executors; 228.
- Augustine, St., quoted; 11, 12, 77, 79.

Augustine, St.—*cont.*

works of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 165, ll. 10 and 11; 166 ll. 1, 6, 10, 34; 167 ll. 1, 14; 169 ll. 13, 22.

Aylesby. *See* Alesby.

B.

Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury; at first an archdeacon, then a Cistercian monk; 71.

abbot of Ford, bishop of Worcester, and archbishop of Canterbury; 67, 71.

contrasted with Hugh of Lincoln; pope Urban's rebuke of him; description of him by archdeacon Alexander of Bangor; 68.

his gentleness and remissness; 68, 71.

an unworthy successor of St. Thomas; 72.

his manful preaching of the Crusade; 72.

goes to the Holy Land; his Christian works there with the army before Acre, and death; 73.

Banbury, Oxfordshire; castle of, built by bishop Alexander; 33 n. 6.

Bangor, bishop of, present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.

Barlings, Lincolnshire; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

Barnburgh, Yorkshire; rectory of, given to collegiate church of Southwell, in 13th century, by Robert de Lexinton; 206 n. 2.

Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter; a great luminary of the church; pope Alexander III.'s high opinion of him; a learned lawyer; 57.

Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter—*cont.*

his sermon in the council at Westminster; 58.

his rebuke of the archbishop's chancellor; 59.

his adherence to St. Thomas; 67.

received the confession of William de Traci, one of St. Thomas's murderers; 60. Always afterwards believed in Henry II.'s guilt; 61.

recovered the manor of Boseham to his see; 61.

Bath, bishops of. *See* Wells, Joceline de; and Burnell.

Bath, Peter of; grantor of an interest in property in Owersby, to bishop Hugh de Wells; 224.

Beatrix, ob. April 28; 157.

Beatrix, wife of Picot, ob. March 7; 155.

Beaulieu, Cistercian abbey; foundation of, resolved upon by John, at St. Hugh's funeral; 116.

Bede, quoted; 16. Works of, in library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 166 l. 9; 167 l. 4; 169 l. 24.

Beek, Anthony, bishop of Durham; pays the expenses of the translation of St. William of York, January 9, 1284; 220 n. 1.

Thomas, his brother; consecrated bishop of St. David's, at Lincoln, October 6, 1280, the day of St. Hugh's translation; 219, &c. Pays the expenses of the translation; 220.

Beek, Anthony; chancellor of Lincoln; 214, last line; 216 l. 5. Bishop elect of Lincoln, in 1320; 214. But refused by pope John XXII.; 215. Afterwards dean of Lincoln, and bishop of Norwich; his parentage, birth, &c.; 214 n. 2.

Benedict, St.; copy of his *Regula* in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 35.

Benedict, chancellor of archbishop Richard of Canterbury, and abbot of Peterborough; his arrogance; 59.

- Berengarius, a knight; ob. April 7; 156.
- Berkshire, Roger archdeacon of, a canon of Lincoln, in 12th century; ob. March 24; 156.
- Bernard, archbishop of Ragusa. *See* Anselm.
- Bernard, a priest; ob. December 8; 163.
- Beverley; a woman of, cured of dropsy at St. Hugh's tomb; and testimony of chapter of, as to this miracle; 125-6.
- Bierton ("Burton"), Bucks; chapelry of, given, by bishop Gravesend, to canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Bishops; modes of election of, in ancient and modern times; 58, 59.
- Bloet, Robert, second bishop of Lincoln; 31, and n. 2. Had been chancellor of William Rufus; his large benefactions to Lincoln; removes the monks of Stow to Eynsham; 32, 195. Loses Ely; 32, 196. The first to give the 100*l.* pallium, or mantle, to the king; 33, 196. his death; 33 n. 4; 153, January 10.
- Blois, William de; precentor, and seventh bishop of Lincoln; 202, and n. 2. had been Master of Arts at Paris; his learning and benignity; 202. His continence under strong temptation; 203. his sermons, on occasion of miracles at St. Hugh's tomb; 124, 129. Confirms Injunctions of St. Hugh; 201, 202. his indulgences to contributors to building the cathedral; 217 n. 1; 219. finishes the palace begun by St. Hugh; 204. founder, probably, of the Works chantry; 217 n. 1; 219 l. 9. his blessedness, according to pious tradition; 202.
- Blund, master Robert; donor of books to the Lincoln library; 171 l. 6.
- Bokeland. *See* Buckland.
- Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury; his claim of jurisdiction in diocese of Lincoln, in vacancy of the see; 207, and 208 n. 1.
- Boseham; manor of, recovered to his church by bishop of Exeter; 61, and n. 5.
- Bourne ("Brunna"), Lincolnshire; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Bovinton, Ingerard de, and Johanna his wife; owners of land in Owersby, Lincolnshire; 224.
- Bradwell, Bucks; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Brand, priest; founder of prebend of Corringham in Lincoln cathedral; 155, March 7, and n. 5.
- Brian, son of Peter; donor of 12*d.* rent to canons of Lincoln; ob. December 28; 164.
- Brionne, Guy de, a knight of Devonshire; to whose child the martyrdom of St. Thomas revealed; 54.
- Bristol, Roger de, canon of Lincoln; legacy for soul of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.
- Brito, Richard; one of the murderers of St. Thomas; 60.
- Brunna. *See* Bourne.
- Buckland ("Bokeland"), Bucks; chapel of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Bufetus, a messenger; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Bugden, Odin de; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Bugden, Hunts; William, servant at; legacy to him, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Bugenden, William de; ob. August 14; 159. Witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197.
- Burdet, John, a knight of Lindsey; cured of paralysis at St. Hugh's tomb; 138.

- Burghersh, Henry de, fourteenth bishop of Lincoln; collated to bishopric by pope John XXII.; 215.
his persecutions by Edward II.; 215.
procures from Edward III. extended rights of sanctuary; 216.
- Burgo, Hubert de, earl of Kent and justiciar; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1227; 230: again, in 1229; 231.
- Burgo, John de; clerk of bishop Hugh de Wells, and one of his executors; 229.
- Burnell, Robert, bishop of Bath; present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.
- Burton, Bucks. See Bierton.
- Bytham, Castle, Lincolnshire; church of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Bytham, Little, Lincolnshire; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.

C.

- Caldwell ("Kaldewell"), Bedfordshire; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 224.
- Calis (Keal, near Spilsby?); land in, given to Lincoln by William de Romara; 161, September 11, and n. 2.
- Calsthorp ("Kaltorp"), near Louth; manor of, granted for a term, by Roesia de Kyme and Philip her son, to bishop Hugh de Wells; and by him, in his will, to Louth Park abbey; 227.
- Calz, Geoffrey de; donor of a chalice to Lincoln; ob. June 30; 158.
- Camera, Gilbert de; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Camera, John de; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

Canones Rom. Pont.; copy of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166, l. 13.

Canons of Lincoln; twenty-one instituted by Remigius; 19, 194. Twenty-one more by bishop Bloet; 32, 195. Some by bishop Alexander; 33, 197. One by bishop Chesney; 35.

their property exempted by bishop Chesney from episcopal jurisdiction; 196, 197.

when non-resident, to be compelled to provide fit vicars, by Injunction of St. Hugh; 201.

Names of canons:

Adam de Heli, 12th century; ob. September 19; 161.

Ajax, priest, 12th century; ob. June 11; 158.

Alberic, priest, 12th century; ob. May 28; 157.

Albinus, priest, 11th century; Henry of Huntingdon's master; ob. December 18; 164, and n. 2.

Alexander, priest, 12th century; ob. July 10; 159.

Ansold, 12th century; ob. October 29; 162.

Aschetil, priest, 12th century; ob. December 24; 164.

Bristol, Roger de. See Bristol.

Caysun, Fule de. See Caysun.

Corbrugg, Thomas de; canon in 1324; 216, l. 6.

Engelram, deacon, 12th century; ob. October 13; 162.

Fule de Chesney, 12th century; ob. October 5; 161.

Galfrid, 12th century; ob. July 28; 159.

Galfrid, priest, 12th century; ob. October 18; 162.

Gentilius, nephew of pope Alexander III.; ob. October 23; 162.

Gerard, subdeacon, 12th century; ob. December 8; 163. Donor of a book to the library; 166, l. 30.

Canons of Lincoln—*cont.*

- Gilbert, priest, 12th century; ob. May 7; 157.
 Gilbert, priest, 12th century; ob. July 30; 159.
 Gilbert, son of archdeacon Richard, priest, 12th century; ob. September 19; 161.
 Godefrid, priest, 12th century; ob. January 14; 153.
 Guarin, 12th century; ob. March 26; 156.
 Gunter, 12th century; ob. February 8; 154.
 Hervey, 12th century; ob. September 19; 161.
 Hugh, priest, 12th century; ob. June 17; 158: Donor of a book to the library; 171, l. 8.
 Ilbert, priest, 12th century; ob. August 25; 160.
 Maurice, deacon, 12th century; ob. September 2; 160.
 Nicholas, priest, 12th century; ob. March 15; 155.
 Okham, William de; canon in 1324; 216, l. 6.
 Osbert, priest, 12th century; ob. November 29; 163.
 Osbert, son of Hugh, 12th century; ob. February 15; 154.
 Oxonia, Richard de; canon in 1233; 224, l. 12.
 Peter de Melida, priest, 12th century; ob. October 3; 161. Donor of books to the library; 170, l. 27.
 Philip, priest, 12th century; ob. September 18; 161.
 Rainer, priest, 12th century; ob. October 4; 161.
 Ralph, priest, 12th century; ob. January 30; 154.
 Ralph, deacon, 12th century; ob. June 8; 158.
 Ralph de Monmouth, 12th century; ob. August 19; 160.
 Randolph, 12th century; ob. December 24; 164.

Canons of Lincoln—*cont.*

- Redmer, Giles de; canon in 1324; 216, l. 8.
 Robert, deacon, 12th century; ob. November 13; 162.
 Robert de Cambridge, 12th century; ob. August 29; 160.
 Robert de Racolf, priest, 12th century; ob. October 15; 162.
 Robert de Worcester, 12th century; ob. June 2; 157.
 Roger, 12th century; ob. May 8; 157.
 Samson, 12th century; donor of a copy of the *Historia Scholastica* to the library; 168, l. 1.
 Schalby, John de. *See* Schalby.
 Siward, priest, 12th century; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln, in parish of St. Michael; ob. July 3; 158.
 Siward, priest, 12th century; ob. October 12; 161.
 Stratton, Richard de, canon in 1324; 216 l. 8.
 Sutton, John de, canon in 1324; 216 l. 7.
 Thomas, priest, 12th century; ob. October 31; 162.
 Walter, 12th century; ob. July 16; 159.
 Walter, deacon, 12th century; ob. October 12; 161.
 Walter, priest, 12th century; ob. April 14; 156.
 Waraville, Ralph de. *See* Waraville.
 Wiger, priest, 12th century; ob. December 2; 163.
 William, 12th century; ob. June 29; 158.
 William, 12th century; ob. September 16; 161.
 William, deacon, 12th century; ob. June 2; 157.
 William Talebot, 12th century; ob. May 25; 157.

- Canterbury, archbishops of. *See* Robert, Stigand, Lanfranc, Anselm, Thomas, Richard, Baldwin, Hubert, Langton, Edmund, Boniface, John, Winchelsey.
- Canwick, prebend of, in Lincoln cathedral, given by bishop Chesney to order of Sempringham; 34, n. 3.
this gift confirmed by St. Hugh; 39, n. 1.
- Capella, Henry de; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229; 231.
- Carlisle; temporalities of bishopric of, granted by king John to the archbishop of Ragusa; 114 n. 4.
- Carlisle, bishop of. *See* Walter.
- Catherine's, St., without Lincoln, Gilbertine house; founded by bishop Chesney; 34 n. 3.
- Cauchais, Henry, of Tingham; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Caysun, Fulc de, canon of Lincoln; witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 11.
The name is probably a corruption of Fulc de Chesney, of 161 October 5.
- Cesterhunt. *See* Cheshunt.
- Chalfont St. Giles, Bucks; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 233.
- Chalices of pewter, general in the diocese of Winchester, temp. bishop Henry de Blois; 47.
- Chartreuse, the Great; St. Hugh a member of, and curator; 91, 172, 173.
Number of monks in a Carthusian house; 115, and 116 n. 1.
- Cheshunt ("Cesterhunt"), Herts; miraculous cure of a madman at, by St. Hugh; 177, 188.
- Chesney, Robert de, fourth bishop of Lincoln; alienated property of the see; 34, 198.
his benefactions to Sempringham; 34, and n. 3; 198.
lost St. Alban's; 34, and n. 4; 198.
- Chesney, Robert de—*cont.*
incurred a debt of 300*l.* to Aaron the Jew. His acquisitions of markets and fairs. Added one prebend. 35, 198.
purchased the Old Temple in London; 35, and n. 3; 198.
built new episcopal houses at Lincoln; 35, and n. 4.
his charters, exempting the property of the canons of Lincoln from episcopal jurisdiction; 196, 197.
his gift of books to the library; 169 l. 5.
his death, December 27, 1166; 164, and 36 n. 2.
Adeliza, 153 January 13, was probably his mother.
Martin, treasurer in his time, was his nephew; 169 l. 15.
Fulc de Chesney, 161 October 5, canon of Lincoln about his time, was probably a near relation. *See* Caysun.
- Chester, bishop of; his Indulgence to contributors to the building of Lincoln cathedral; 218, l. 8.
- Chichester, bishop of. *See* Neville.
- Christiana, wife of Alard Thronur; ob. December 11; 163.
- Cicero, quoted; 58.
- Cistercian abbots released by king John from exactions, at St. Hugh's funeral; 116.
- Claudian, quoted; 62 (?), 98.
- Clock, a new, given to Lincoln cathedral in 1324; 215. Clocks universal at this time, in cathedral and conventual churches; *Ibid.*, n. 4.
- Colegrim; ob. April 1; 156.
- Colhoppe, Roger; a madman at Cheshunt, miraculously cured by St. Hugh; 189.
- Colsuan, father of Picot; 153 January 8, and n. 2.
- Conduits of wine, at St. Hugh's translation; 220.
- Constantiis, de. *See* Coutances.

Corringham, Lincolnshire; church of, and land in, given for a prebend in Lincoln cathedral; 155, n. 5.

Cotele, or Kotele, Elias; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

Cotele, or Kotele, Richard, knight of bishop Joceline of Bath; legacy to, in same will; 230.

Cotinton, Peter de; legacy to, in same will; 225.

Coutances ("Constantiis"), Walter de; a Cornishman, counsellor and vice-chancellor of Henry II.; 38. *See also* the Glossary, under Archisigilarius.

fifth bishop of Lincoln; for one year only; 38, and n. 3; 199. Confirmed bishop Chesney's alienations to Sempringham; 39, 199.

translated to archbishopric of Rouen; 38, and n. 4; 199.

his Indulgence to contributors to the building of Lincoln cathedral; 217. (Where, however, Walter is probably a blunder for William.)

Coventry, bishop of. *See* Hugh.

Crakall, John de; clerk of bishop Hugh de Wells, and one of his executors; 228.

Cranford St. John, Northants; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to the see of Lincoln; 232.

Cromwell, Notts; land of, and heirs, in custody of bishop Hugh de Wells in 1233; 223. The issues of which, by his will, to go to the hospital of Wells; 224.

Cundi, Robert de; ob. October 10; 161, and n. 6.

Cundi, Roger de, donor of land in Normandy; 161 n. 6.

D.

Dalderby, John de, chancellor and thirteenth bishop of Lincoln; his profession, at his consecration, to the archbishop of Canterbury; 212.

his learning, eloquence, piety, &c.; 212, &c.

his benefactions to Lincoln; 213.

unites the church of All Saints, Lincoln, to that of St. Mary Magdalen; 213.

his death; 214, and n. 1.

his miracles; 214. A Lincoln saint, notwithstanding the papal refusal of canonization; 206, n. 1.

David, archdeacon of Buckingham; ob. January 20; 154, and n. 2. Donor of a book to the Lincoln library; 170 l. 25.

De Invectionibus, of our author; passage of the *Vit. S. Rem.* of present volume repeated in; 72 n. 4.

De Jure, &c., of our author; passages of *Vit. S. Rem.* repeated in; 44 n. 1 and 3; 47 n. 4; 49 n. 4; 50 n. 3.

De Principis Instructione, of our author; passages of *Vit. S. Rem.* repeated in; 50 n. 4; 56 n. 2.

Decreta of Gratian, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 170 l. 9.

Decreta of Pontiffs, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 166 l. 15.

Decreta of Yvo of Chartres, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 166 l. 12.

Decreta, Summula super, given by Giraldus Cambrensis to the library; 168 l. 5.

Demilt, wife of Lewine; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. July 30; 159.

Derneford (? Durnford, Wilts); land of, a marriage gift to Agatha his niece, by bishop Hugh de Wells. The reversion of it, by his will, to the hospital of Wells; 224.

Despencer, Hugh le ; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229 ; 231.
 Devonshire ; six or seven days before the news of St. Thomas's martyrdom reached ; 55.
 Dorand, Ralph son of ; ob. November 14 ; 162.
 Dunstable, Beds ; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.
 Durham, bishops of. *See* Beek, Poore.

E.

Ediva ; ob. February 11 ; 154.
 Edmund, brother of Edward I. ; present at the translation of St. Hugh in 1280, with his wife the queen of Navarre ; 220, 222.
 Edmund, St., archbishop of Canterbury ; consecrator of bishop Grostête to Lincoln ; 204.
 Edward I., king ; grants license to enclose the cathedral precincts at Lincoln ; 210.
 with his queen, and their children, at the translation of St. Hugh in 1280 ; 220, 222.
 Edward II., king ; grants license to extend the precinct enclosure ; 210 n. 1.
 his persecutions of bishop Burghersh ; 215.
 Edward III., king ; grants extended rights of sanctuary to Lincoln cathedral ; 216.
 Edwinstowe, Notts ; church of, given to canons of Lincoln by St. Hugh ; 40, n. 2.
 Egnesham. *See* Eynsham.
 Eilsa de Wikeford. *See* Alviva.
 Elkinton, South ("Suthelkinton"), near Louth ; manor of, granted for a term, by Roesia de Kyme and Philip her son, to bishop Hugh de Wells ; and by him, in his will, to Louth Park abbey ; 227.

Ellesham, or Ailsham, Austin priory, Lincolnshire ; founded about the middle of the 12th century, by Beatrix de Amundeville ; 162, n. 4.
 Clement, prior of, a witness to a charter of bishop Chesney ; 197 l. 13.
 legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.
 Ely ; made an episcopal see ; 32, 196.
 bishops of. *See* Fountains, Hugh.
 Ernisius, a madman, cured at tomb of Remigius ; 29.
 Escuris, Emma wife of Anschetil de ; ob. June 2 ; 157.
 Eugenius III., pope ; his remark on Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester ; 46.
 Eusebius ; Ecclesiastical History of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century ; 169, l. 16.
 Eustace, earl, son of king Stephen ; ob. August 16 ; 159.
 Eutropius ; his work *De Rebus Romanis* in Lincoln library, in 12th century ; 166 l. 29.
 Exeter, bishops of. *See* Bartholomew, Wyville.
Expugnatio Hibernica, of our author ; passages from, repeated in the *Vit. S. Rem.* of the present volume ; 50 n. 4, 56 n. 2.
 Eynsham ("Egnesham") abbey, near Oxford ; monks removed to, from Stow, by bishop Bloet ; 32, 195.
 rescued from Richard I., by St. Hugh ; 40 and n. 4 ; 196.
 Adam, abbot of, once chaplain of St. Hugh. *See* Adam.
 Nicholas, abbot of, in 1233 ; 226.

F.

Farthingstone ("Fardingeston"), Northants ; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln ; 232.

Ferriby, Lincolnshire; patronage of church of, acquired by bishop Dalderby for bishops of Lincoln; 213.

Fitz-Bald', Geoffrey; holder of property in Owersby, Lincolnshire, which he granted to bishop Hugh de Wells; 224.

Fitz-Gerold, Roger; founder of the prebend of Asgarby, in Lincoln cathedral; ob. July 15; 159.
Lucy, his wife; William de Romara, his son; 161 n. 1.

Fitz-Guarin, Roger; witness to a miracle of St. Hugh; 179 n. 1.

Fitz-Nicholas, Henry; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229; 231.

Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, seneschal of Henry III.; witness to a royal charter in 1227; 231.

Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of St. Thomas of Canterbury; 60.

Fitz-War', William; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1227; 231.

Fitz-William, Roger; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

Flaye, abbot of; his preachings in England, against marketings and servile works on Sundays; 121, and n. 2.

Foliot, Gilbert, bishop of London; his sermon at the council of Westminster, in 1175; 58.

Fountains ("de Fontibus"), John abbot of, afterwards bishop of Ely; papal commissioner in 1219, to inquire into St. Hugh's miracles; 186, 244.

Fraternity of Lincoln cathedral. *See* under Lincoln.

Fulbert, bishop of Chartres; a copy of his Epistles in the library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 166 l. 11.

Fulc, son of Aluaric; ob. June 20; 158.

Fulc, Jordan son of; ob. December 24; 164.

Fulc, Mulier wife of; ob. August 21; 160.

Fulc, Richilda wife of; ob. Aug. 4; 159.

G.

Gaunt. *See* Gislibert.

Gemma Animæ; a copy of, in the library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 167 l. 15.

Gemma Ecclesiastica, of our author; passages of, in common with the *Vit. S. Rem.* of the present volume; 48 n. 3; 59 n. 1; 65 n. 2; 76 n. 3; 77 n. 3.
a copy of it given by Giraldus to the library at Lincoln; 168 l. 4, and n. 2.

Gentilius; nephew of pope Alexander III., canon of Lincoln; ob. October 23; 162.

Geoffrey, son of Aluered; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. April 15; 156.

Geoffrey, base-born son of Henry II.; older than any of his legitimate sons; 36 n. 3.
archdeacon, and bishop elect, of Lincoln; 36, 198.
discharged the debt of 300*l.* due to Aaron the Jew; 36, 198.
his gifts of ornaments, bells, &c.; 37, 198.
takes castles of Roger de Mowbray, and repels the Scottish invasion, in 1174; 37, and n. 2.
not consecrated to the see of Lincoln; resigns it; 37, and n. 3; 198.
becomes his father's chancellor, and afterwards archbishop of York; 37, and n. 4 and 5; 198.

Geoffrey, the king's chaplain; witness to charters of bishop Robert de Chesney; 197, ll. 10, 21.

Geoffrey, second archdeacon of Leicester; ob. April 25; 156, and n. 5.

Geoffrey, precentor of Lincoln, in beginning of 13th century; 145 l. 4; 147 l. 2; 168 l. 25.

Geoffrey, priest; ob. March 10; 155.

- Geoffrey, Rom̄; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Gilbert; ob. February 15; 154.
- Gilbert, clerk, son of Ernald "cementarius;" his mother a donor of 2s. rent in Newark to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. October 7; 161.
- Giraldus Cambrensis; present at Canterbury, on first festival of St. Thomas, December 29, 1172; 69.
dedicates the *Vita SS. Remigii et Hugonis* to archbishop Langton; 3.
writes the 3rd Distinction of the Life of St. Hugh, by persuasion of his friend Roger de Rolleston, dean of Lincoln; 137.
his advice to new writers on Lincoln history; 135, 136.
his gift of books to the library at Lincoln; 168 l. 3.
his extreme inaccuracy as to dates; 112 n. 3.
- Gislibert (Gilbert de Gaunt), earl of Lincoln in 12th century; 157 n. 5.
- Glen-Magna, Leicestershire; presentation to church of, on nomination of bishops of Lincoln, acquired by bishop Gravesend; 233.
- Glentham, Lincolnshire; church of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Glen; ob. September 6; 160.
- Gloucester abbey, St. Peter's; fall of west tower of, when bishop Roger of Worcester celebrating mass; 64.
- Gloucester, earl of; present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.
- Goda; ob. July 15; 159.
- Goda, a sister of the fraternity of Lincoln; ob. March 26; 156.
- Godric, clerk; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln in parish of St. Peter; ob. September 30; 161.
- Godwin; donor of Boicroft to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. October 18; 162.
- Gomundele. *See* Gumley.
- Graves, St. Margaret; a cell of Worksop abbey; 145.
perhaps at Gringley, Notts.; 145 n. 1.
- Gravesend, Richard de; dean, and eleventh bishop of Lincoln; 207, and n. 1.
his great benefactions; 207, 232, &c., 209 n. 2.
his name ordered, by Chapter Act, to be inserted in the Martirology; and his benefactions to be recited annually, in the chapter-house, on the day of his obit; 234, 235.
service and alms appointed for this day; 235.
- Gray, Richard de; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229; 231.
- Greetham, Lincolnshire; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.
- Gregory; ob. August 9; 159.
- Gregory, St.; works of, in the library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 166 ll. 2, 3, 4, 5; 167 l. 2; 170 l. 5.
- Gringley, Notts; a cell, or grange, of Worksop abbey; 145 n. 1.
- Grostête, Robert, ninth bishop of Lincoln; consecrated at Reading, in June 1235, but the exact day of the consecration doubtful; 204 n. 1.
a famous scholar, and theologian; 204.
his preaching at council of Lyons, in 1245; and indignation of the pope and his courtiers; 204, 205.
his victory over his canons, obtained at this council; 205, and n. 1.
his fervent zeal, in ruling his diocese; 205.
died in October 1253, but the exact day doubtful; 205 n. 2.
miracles after his death; 205.
vain efforts for his canonization; 206, and n. 1.
a Lincoln saint nevertheless; 206 n. 1.
- Guerendon, Bucks. *See* Quarrendon.
- Guildford; punishment at, of a deacon, who had fraudulently procured ordination from bishop Henry de Blois of Winchester; 48.

Gumley ("Gomundele"), Leicestershire; advowson of church of, given by bishop Gravesend to dean and chapter of Lincoln; 233.

H.

- Haco, William son of; 162, October 20.
 Hacon, ob. January 19; 154.
 Hambleton ("Hameldon"), Rutland; church of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.
 Hamo, canon and chancellor of Lincoln; gives a volume of sermons, for soul of his brother Peter, abbot of Misesenden; 158, June 6. With other books; 170, l. 16.
 The library in his charge, as chancellor; 165 l. 6. Additions to it in his time; 168, &c.
 Died August 17, 1182; 160, and n. 1.
 Hamo; commentary of, on St. Paul's epistles, in library at Lincoln in 12th century; 170 l. 11.
 Hankin of the bakehouse ("de pistrino"); legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
 Hay ("Heia"), Robert de, constable of Lincoln castle in 12th century, and Muriel his wife; ob. September 10; 160, and n. 7.
 Hay, Richard de (his son?), his successor in the constableness, ob. April 24; 160, and n. 4.
 Hay, Nicholaa de, daughter of Richard, for many years lady constable; 160 n. 4.
 Hegesippus; volume of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 170 l. 10.
 Helias, the monk; his nunnery, his temptation, and his rescue; 77.
 Henry I., king; ob. December 2; 163. Or December 1, n. 2.
 Maud, his queen; ob. May 2; 157.
- Henry II., king; his direct guilt in the murder of St. Thomas; 60, 70 last line. his oath to the contrary, before the cardinals; 60.
 his flight from them into Wales, and Ireland; 61.
 rebellion of his sons; 62.
 why he promoted such men as Baldwin of Canterbury and Hugh of Lincoln; 67.
 his great liking of St. Hugh; 40, 93, 101, 173.
 his aversion to ecclesiastical liberty; 45. Always favoured the laity against the clergy; 70.
 Henry III., king; his charters, confirming any will that Hugh de Wells might make; 230, 231.
 legacies to him, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 230.
 Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester; his illustrious descent; 45, and 43 n. 4. consecrated St. Thomas of Canterbury; 44. His option to him; 45.
 his collection of wild beasts; his sumptuous palaces, &c.; 45, and n. 2.
 his great political power; papal legate; destroys the royal palace at Winchester, and uses the materials for his own palace; 46.
 Humble, religious, and saintly; a virgin; his benefactions to his cathedral; his device to bring silver chalices into use, in parish churches; 47.
 his exactions from his clergy, only prayers and masses; 48.
 two years before his death, gave nearly all his goods to works of charity; his good management of his episcopal estates; 49.
 his continual devotions in his last days; 49.
 his saying, on hearing of the martyrdom of St. Thomas; 44. His death, soon afterwards; 44, 49.
 Herbert, priest; ob. April 8; 156.

- Heriot, remitted by St. Hugh; 96.
- Hesi, Ralph de; ob. March 3; 155.
- Hibaldestow, Lincolnshire; fourth part of church of, given by bishop Gravesend for support of the twelve chorister boys; 234.
- Hibaldestow, Guarin de; donor of a book of Aristotle to the library at Lincoln; 169 l. 20.
- Historia Scholastica* of Peter Manducator, or Comestor; copy of, in Lincoln library, about the end of 12th century; 168 l. 1.
- Holborn, London. *See* Temple, Old.
- Holywell, Lincolnshire; church of, then united to Castle Bytham, given by bishop Gravesend to the canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Homilies, volume of ("Omeliarius"); in Lincoln library in 12th century; 166 l. 26.
- another, given by St. Hugh; 169 l. 1.
- Honorius III., pope; orders an inquisition as to St. Hugh's miracles; 186, 244.
- his bulls, announcing the canonization of St. Hugh; 243-246. And ordering his translation as well; 245-246.
- his indulgence to those present at the translation, or on its anniversary; 246.
- Horace, quoted; 14, 42, 80.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury; assists at St. Hugh's funeral; 114, &c.
- his indulgence to contributors to building Lincoln cathedral; 218, ll. 6 and 14.
- Hugh, the cook; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Hugh, bishop of Coventry; his slovenly celebration of mass; 99. For which rebuked by St. Hugh of Lincoln; 100.
- Hugh, bishop of Ely, 1229, &c.; his indulgence to contributors to building of Lincoln cathedral; 218.
- Hugh, bishop of Ely, 1257, &c.; present at translation of St. Hugh of Lincoln, in 1280; 220.
- Hugh, archdeacon of Leicester; donor of books to the Lincoln library; 170 l. 9, and n. 3.
- Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln; Hugh de Avalon, of Burgundy; 199, 39.
- his birth, and early education; 89, 172.
- canon of Villarbenoit, when ten years old; 89, and n. 1; 172. His studies there, and preceptor; 90.
- prior of the cell of St. Maximus, when sixteen years old; 90, and n. 2; 172.
- disturbed there by women; removes to the Great Chartreuse; 91, 172.
- Made curator of the house; 173.
- his conflicts with the flesh; his vision, and victory; 76, and n. 5; 77.
- comes into England, as prior of Witham; 39, 67, 92, 173.
- in high favour with Henry II.; 40, 93, 101, 173.
- is made bishop of Lincoln; 39, 40 n. 1, 67, 93, 173, 199. The voice to him, after his consecration; 174.
- his excellencies as a bishop; 94, &c., 40, 108, 174.
- too strict at first, but afterwards becomes more like other bishops; 78.
- his hilarity and jocundity, and love of talk; 68, 106. Easily moved to anger; 68. His bounteous house-keeping; 106.
- his devotion in visiting the sick; lepers especially, whom he kisses; 107, 175. His reply to the chancellor William about this; 108, 175.
- his devotion in burial of the dead; 98, &c., 102, 175.
- his freedom from covetousness, and horror of simony; 41.
- contrasted with archbishop Baldwin of Canterbury; 68.
- the bright lily of Lincoln, as St. Thomas the red rose of Kent; 87.
- his resistance to secular exactions; 40, 174, 199.

Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

- his benefactions ; 40, and n. 2 ; 199.
- rescues Eynsham abbey ; 40, and n. 4 ; 199.
- rebuilds the church of Lincoln ; 97, 200. The choir only ; 40, and n. 5. His indulgence to contributors to the building ; 217.
- begins a new palace ; 41, 200.
- redeems the gift of the mantle to the king ; 41, 108, 199.
- promotes worthy men in his church ; 98, 41, 174.
- his consecrations of churches, and holdings of confirmations ; 94, &c. Would never confirm from on horseback ; slaps the face of an old man, who insisted on his stopping to confirm him ; 95.
- imposes penance on a rustic, who wanted his child's name to be changed ; 96.
- his remission of a heriot ox ; 96. And of a knight's relief ; 97.
- his letters to his archdeacons, about the Whitsuntide visit to Lincoln ; 200. And to the dean and chapter, about non-resident canons and their vicars ; 201.
- his rebuke of bishop Hugh of Coventry, for hasty performance of mass ; 100.
- abroad, following the court, in summer of 1189 ; his strict observance of solemn festivals ; 100.
- always put divine before secular duties ; 101.
- at coronation of Richard I. ; 102.
- the mouth-piece of the clergy against Richard's exactions, in December 1197 ; 103, and n. 2. His strange interview, in consequence, with Richard, at Roche d'Andeli, in August 1198 ; 105.
- his love of pet animals ; birds and squirrels at the Great Chartreuse, 92 ; the burnet at Witham, 93 ; the swan at Stow, 73-76.

Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

- his last illness at the Old Temple ; refuses to part with his hair-shirt ; 111, 180. Refuses animal food ; 111, and n. 3 ; 180.
- his prophetic assertion that he would be present at the congress at Lincoln ; 112, 181. This fulfilled, by his being taken there for burial ; 114, 181.
- his gift of books to the library at Lincoln ; 168, l. 21.
- his death ; 112, 181.
- his body embalmed, and taken to Lincoln for burial ; met by king John, &c., archbishops, bishops, earls, &c. ; 114, and n. 1. Who themselves bear it through the streets of Lincoln, and into the choir of the church ; 115, 176. Vast crowds pressing to kiss his bier, and make their offerings ; 115.
- twelve bishops assisted at his burial ; offerings then ; 116. The glorious circumstances of his funeral a very great miracle ; 117.
- his tomb near to, and on left side of, the altar of St. John Baptist ; 123, 127, 130, 134, 140, 144. The "medium foramen" of ; 185.
- miracles attributed to him. *See* under Miracles.
- inquisition as to these, by papal commissioners, in the autumn of 1219 ; 186, 191 n. 1, 244.
- his canonization in 1220 ; 187, 191 n. 1, 243, &c.
- his festival to be held on the day of his deposition ; 245 l. 12. Collect for the day ; 247.
- his translation also ordered, in the same series of papal bulls that announced his canonization ; 245, 246. But no record of this order having been then carried out ; 221, n. 3.

Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln—*cont.*

- his translation, October 6, 1280; 220, and 219 n. 2. Contemporary account of it; 220. Account of it, about 1295; 221. Later accounts; 221, &c. His head separated from the body, enclosed in a distinct receptacle, and restored to the chapel of St. John Baptist; 222, and n. 2. The head stolen in 1363; 222 n. 2. The day of his translation to be an annual festival in diocese of Lincoln; 222 l. 16, 246 l. 11.
description of his shrine; 222.
Huguncio, cardinal legate; holds a council at Westminster, in 1176; 62, and n. 2.
Humberston, Lincolnshire; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
Humfrey, sub-dean of Lincoln; ob. November 19; 162, and n. 5.
Huntingdon; J. prior of, in 1219; 191.
legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

I.

- Ifley ("Yistele"), Oxon.; appropriated by bishop Gravesend to archdeacon of Oxford; 233.
Indulgences, to contributors to the fabric of Lincoln cathedral; 217-219.
indulgence of pope Honorius III.; to such as should be present at St. Hugh's translation; or, in after years, on the festival of his translation; 246.
general number of days of a bishop's indulgence; 218 n. 4.
Inetta, or Iveta; a paralytic woman, cured at St. Hugh's tomb; 185, and n. 1.
Isidore of Seville; copy of his *Ethymologia* in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 167 l. 3.

- Ispania, Richard de; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
Itinerarium Kambriae; passages from, repeated in the *Vit. S. Rem.* of present volume; 68 n. 1, 71 n. 2, 72 n. 5.

J.

- J. archdeacon of Northampton, in 1233; one of bishop Hugh de Wells' executors; 228.
Jerome, St., quoted; 16, 62, 66, 101.
Works of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 33, 170 l. 3.
Jews; slaughter of, at Richard I.'s coronation; 102.
legacy to converts from Judaism, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 227.
Johel, clerk; ob. January 20; 154.
Johel, priest; ob. July 28; 159.
John, archbishop of Canterbury; consecrates Oliver de Sutton to Lincoln; 208. Present at St. Hugh's translation; 220.
John, the carpenter ("carpentarius"); witness, with his wife, to a miracle of St. Hugh; 182 n. 6.
John, of the chapel ("de capella"); legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
John, of the chariot ("de curru"); legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
John, archbishop of Dublin; assists at St. Hugh's funeral; 114, &c.
John, servient of Esfordeby; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
John, king; at funeral of St. Hugh, himself helping to bear his body; 114.
On which occasion makes peace with William of Scotland, releases the Cistercian abbots from exactions, and resolves to found a house of their order at Beaulieu; 116.

John, bishop of Norwich; excommunicates William earl of Arundel; rebuked by Henry II.; 70.
 Jordan, treasurer of Lincoln, about middle of 12th century; 23, and n. 2; 158 n. 4; 167 l. 17. Donor of a book to the library; 170 l. 11. Ob. July 1; 158.
Josephus; copy of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 169 l. 7.

K.

Kaldewell. *See* Caldwell.
 Kaltorp. *See* Calsthorp.
 Keal ("Keles"), near Spilsby; a woman of, cured of paralysis at St. Hugh's tomb; 121, &c. *See* Calis.
 Ketton, Rutland; indulgence for church of St. Mary of, by bishop Hugh de Wells, in 1232; 218 n. 4.
 Kirkby, near Market Rasen; rent from mill at, given to the canons of Lincoln; 155 n. 2. This rent increased; 159 n. 2.
 Kotele. *See* Cotele.
 Kyme, Lincolnshire; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 224.
 Kyme, Roesia de, and Philip her son; their grant of the manors of South Elkington and Calsthorp near Louth, for a term, to bishop Hugh de Wells; 227.

L.

Laci, Hugh de; his rebuke of archbishop Richard's loud talking; 69.
 Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury; his mediation at Rome, in favour of Remigius; 152, and n. 2. Profession to him, by Remigius; 151.

Langton, Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury; the *Vit. S. Rem. et Hugonis* dedicated to him; 3.
 papal commissioner, in 1219, to inquire into St. Hugh's miracles; 186, 244.
 Laund ("Landa"), Leicestershire; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
 Laurence; witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 12.
 Leicester; legacy to canon of prebend of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.
 Leo IX., pope; his action against archbishop Stigand; 151, 152.
 Leper house, near Lincoln; founded by Remigius; 18. More probably, by Henry I.; 18 n. 1.
 lepers kissed by St. Hugh; 107.
 legacy to poor lepers, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 227 l. 19.
 Lettune, or Lectonia, (Leighton?); church of, belonging to subdeanery of Lincoln; 197, and n. 1.
 Leverun; donor of land in Hundegate, to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. September 9; 160.
 Leviva; a cripple, cured at tomb of Remigius; 23.
 Lewen, of Eastgate, Lincoln; donor of her land to St. Mary; ob. August 15; 159.
 Lewine, Demilt wife of; 159 July 30.
 Lexinton, Henry de; dean, and tenth bishop of Lincoln; 206. His family, &c.; 206 n. 2.
 Robert de, his brother; canon of Southwell, and a large benefactor there; 206 n. 2.
 Library of Lincoln cathedral; in charge of the chancellor; 165 l. 6. But service books in charge of the treasurer; 167 l. 17, 169 l. 18. And books "de cantu," such as Antiphonaria, Gradalia, Troparia, in charge of the precentor; 171 l. 3.

Library of Lincoln cathedral—*cont.*

- catalogue of, in latter half of the 12th century; 165-171.
- books in, about 1150, when Hamo became chancellor; 165-167. Amongst which, a treatise ("libellus") on the foundation of the church of Lincoln; and a volume containing all the charters of the church; 167 ll. 10, 11.
- additions to, in his time; from bishops Alexander and Chesney, and others; 168-171.
- later additions, by Giraldus Cambrensis, St. Hugh, and others; 167, 168 (*bis*), 169, 171.
- Licellina, wife of Hugh Malet, of Irby; ob. August 24; 160.
- Lincoln; see transferred to, from Dorchester, by Remigius; 6, 18 and n. 3, 194.
- earls of, in 12th century. See Gislebert, and Romara. Earl and countess of, in 1280, present at St. Hugh's translation; 220.
- leper-house near, founded by Remigius; 18, and n. 1.
- king Stephen captured at; 46.
- meeting of king John and William of Scotland at; 114.
- mayor of. See Adam.
- sheriffs of, in 12th century. See Amundeville, Walter de; Osbert; William, son of Haco.
- constables of castle of. See Hay.
- Parishes of.* Viz.: All Saints; the church of which belonged to the chancellorship of Lincoln; 197, 213; but was transferred by bishop Dalderby to the dean and chapter, and the parish united to that of St. Mary Magdalen; 213.
- St. Andrew's; 155 February 26.
- St. Augustine's; 159 August 13, 161 September 15.
- St. Bartholomew's; 159 August 9.
- St. Cuthbert's; 157 May 14.
- St. Eadmund's; 163 November 23.

Lincoln—*cont.*

- St. Mary Magdalen's; the church of which, at first, in the nave of the cathedral; 194. This removed by bishop Oliver Sutton; 209.
- St. Michael's; 158 July 3.
- St. Peter's; 157 May 29, 161 September 30.
- St. Swithun's ("de S. Svituno"); 163 November 23.
- Places of.* Viz.: Boicroft; given to S. Mary of Lincoln, in 12th century; 162 October 18.
- City bridge; 162 October 28.
- Eastgate; 158 June 23, 159 August 15. The gateway of this street given to bishop Alexander, by Henry I., for a residence; 162 n. 2.
- Hundegate; 160 September 9.
- See Pottergate, Wikeford.
- Lincoln Cathedral; built by Remigius; 19, 97, 194. On site of church of S. Mary Magdalen, in the bail of Lincoln; 194. Ready for consecration before his death, in 1092; 20, 194.
- fire in, about 1124; 25, and n. 2.
- repaired after a fire, and vaulted, by bishop Alexander; 33, 198.
- choir rebuilt by St. Hugh; 40, 97, 178, 200. He himself often helping the workmen; 178.
- indulgences to contributors to the building; by St. Hugh, 217. By bishop William de Blois; 217 n. 1, 219. By religious houses, &c.; 217. By the cardinal Nicholas, archbishop Hubert of Canterbury, &c.; 218. By bishop Hugh de Wells; 218 n. 4.
- legacy of timber to the fabric, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.
- gifts to the high altar, by bishop Gravesend; 233.
- precinct enclosed, soon after 1285; 210, and n. 1. This afterwards extended; 210 n. 1.

Lincoln Cathedral—*cont.*

cloisters advancing in 1296 ; 209, and n. 3.

vicars' court commenced, about 1300 ; 211, and n. 2. This afterwards added to, so as to receive all the vicars ; 211 n. 3.

work in the church, about 1306 ; 202, and n. 3.

new clock given to the church ; 215.

Archdeacons of diocese of. Viz.:

Bedford. *See* Nicholas, Alexander.

Buckingham. Richard, David.

Huntingdon. Nicholas.

Leicester. Geoffrey, Walter, Hugh, Reimund, W.

Lincoln. Richard, Robert, Geoffrey.

Northampton. Nigel, William, J.

Oxford. *See* Oxford.

West Riding (Stow). William.

Seven or eight archdeaconries; the diocese extending over seven and a half counties ; 35. Bad state of the diocese, on accession of Remigius ; 20.

Bishops of. See Remigius, Bloet, Alexander, Chesney, Geoffrey (elect), Coutances, Hugh, Blois, Wells, Grostête, Lexinton, Gravesend, Sutton, Dalderby, Mansfield (elect), Beek (elect), Burghersh. Pallium, or mantle, due from, to the king. *See* Pallium. Office for souls of deceased bishops at altar of St. Peter ; 210 n. 2. For their palace at Lincoln, *see* Palace.

Canons of. See Canons.

Chancellors of. See Hamo, Monte, Dalderby, Beek.

Chorister boys of ; twelve in number ; provision for them, by bishop Gravesend ; 234.

Deans of. See Adelelm, Roldeston, Lexinton, William, Gravesend, Sutton, Philip, Mansfield, Beek.

Fraternity of ; masses for, weekly, instituted by bishop Walter de Constances ; or, more probably, by bishop William de Blois ; 217, and n. 1 ; 219.

Lincoln Cathedral—*cont.*

Precentors of. See Peter, Roger, Richard, Blois, Geoffrey.

Subchantor of. Robert del Bictur.

Subdeans of. Humfrey, Ralph, William, Philip, Peter. See Lettunc.

Treasurers of. William, Jordan, Martin, Louth, Walter, Welbourn.

*Vicars of. The non-resident canons to be compelled to provide fit vicars, by injunction of St Hugh ; 201. The vicars in two classes ; viz. priest vicars, and vicars of the second form, not priests ; 211 n. 3. Annual income of 10*l.* procured for them by bishop Gravesend ; 233. Benefactions to, of bishop Dalderby ; 213. For vicars court, *see* supra, col. 1, l. 4.*

Various minor officers of the cathedral ; 235.

Whitsuntide visit to ; St Hugh's letters to archdeacons about ; 200.

Lindsey, annexed by Remigius to diocese of Lincoln ; 6, 19, 194. Controversy about it, with archbishop of York, settled by bishop Bloet ; 32, 196.

Llandaf, bishop of, present at St Hugh's translation in 1280 ; 220.

London, bishop of. *See* Foliot.

Louth, Thomas de, treasurer of Lincoln ; donor of a new clock to the cathedral, in 1324 ; 215, and n. 4.

Louth Park ("de Parco Lude") abbey, founded by bishop Alexander ; 33 n. 5. Legacies to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 227, 228.

Lovetot, William de ; founder of Worksop abbey, Notts ; Richard his son ; 145 n. 1.

Lucan, quoted ; 20.

Lupus, William, legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.

Luterel, Galfrid, lord of Irnham ; his bequests to shrine of St Hugh, and to tombs of Grostête and Dalderby ; 206 n. 1.

Lynn ("Len"), Norfolk; land at, of earl William of Arundel; 70.
cure of a man of province of, by St. Hugh; 145.

M.

- Malet, Hugh, of Irby; Licellina, wife of, ob. August 24; 160. For whose soul he confirms a rent of 12*d* to the canons of Lincoln; 160 n. 3.
- Malling ("Maulinges"), Kent, manor-house of the archbishop of Canterbury; St. Thomas's murderers at, and testimony of the hall table against them; 55.
- Mans, Le ("Cenomannia"); Hugh at, burying the dead; 99.
- Mansfield, Henry de; dean of Lincoln; 215, and n. 1; 216 l. 5. Elected bishop on the death of Dalderby, but the dignity refused by him; 215.
- Mappa Mundi*, in library at Lincoln in 12th century; 167 l. 7.
- Margaret; ob. April 10; 156.
- Margaret, wife of Aluered; ob. February 10; 154.
- Margaret, a paralytic woman, cured at St. Hugh's tomb; herself bearing witness before the papal commissioners; 185 n. 5.
- Markby, Lincolnshire; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Markham, Richard de; co-heir, in right of his wife, of bishop Henry de Lexington, in 1258; 206 n. 2.
- Marnam, dean of, cured of an abscess in the face; and his son, on the point of death, restored to health; by merits of St. Hugh; 119, &c.
- Marshal ("Marescallus"), William, earl of Pembroke; witness to a charter of Henry III. in 1227; 231.
- Martell, Quenild wife of; ob. January 19; 154.
- Martin, treasurer of Lincoln; 167, l. 18, and n. 4; 197, ll. 9, 20. Nephew of bishop Chesney; 169 l. 15.
- Martirology*, daily read in chapter; 167 l. 22.
- One given to the library by the chancellor Hamo; 170 l. 20. Another by St. Hugh; 169 l. 3.
- Bishop Gravesend's name ordered to be inserted in the Lincoln *Martirology*; 234.
- Matilda, whose son a donor of 12*d*. annual rent to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. July 25; 159.
- Matildis, queen of Henry I.; ob. May 2; 157.
- Matildis, queen of Stephen; ob. May 3; 157.
- Matildis, a donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln in parish of St. Augustine; ob. August 13; 159.
- Melburn; *i.e.* Melbourne, Derbyshire, probably; the church of, confirmed by the pope to the archbishop of Ragusa; 114 n. 4.
- Merewen, a sister of the Lincoln fraternity; ob. July 26; 159.
- Meschines, Ranulf, temp. Henry I.; 153 n. 2.
- Messendane, or Messenden. *See* Missenden.
- Middleton, William, bishop of Norwich; present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.
- Milesand, wife of Osbert; ob. March 6; 155.
- Milo, a knight, cured of a bad tumour, by imploring St. Hugh's help; 142.
- Miracles, rare in latter days; 87.
- Miracles of St. Thomas of Canterbury; 52.
- Miracle at Stanway, Gloucestershire; 65.
- Miracles at tomb of Remigius: the first the cure of a cripple, a member of the treasurer William's household; 22.

Miracles at tomb of Remigius—*cont.*

- cure of a woman, a cripple from her birth; 23.
 cure of a 14 years cripple, a member of the treasurer Jordan's family; 23.
 cure of a deaf and dumb Jewess; who was afterwards baptized by bishop Alexander, and carried about by him to spread the praises of Remigius; 24.
 cure of a girl, a 3 years cripple; 26.
 of another crippled woman; Remigius being especially propitious in such cases; 27.
 cure of a man deaf, &c.; 27.
 of a blind woman, who was bidden in a dream, by St. Thomas of Canterbury, to go to Remigius for cure; 28.
 a woman cured of a 10 years' headache; 28.
 cure of a crippled boy; 29.
 of a dropsical and paralytic woman; 29.
 of a madman; 29.
 a monk cured of ague, and a priest of fever; 30.
 a two years crippled woman cured; and the same day, a four years blind man; 30.
 The above miracles, all well attested, only a few out of many; 27 l. 1, 28 l. 28, 30 l. 22. In late days miracles frequent at the tomb of Remigius, only whilst the church of St. Hugh was building; 30, l. 24, &c., and n. 1.

Miracles of St. Hugh. *First, during his lifetime:*

- cure of a child at Alconbury, with a piece of iron stuck in his throat; 176, and n. 2; 190.
 cure of a madman at Cheshunt; 177 and n. 1; 188.
 cure of a cripple, from using the hod often used by Hugh at the work of the church; 178.
 cure of a madman of Lincoln; 179.

Miracles of St. Hugh—*cont.*

- cure of a boy, of a tumour; 179. And of his brother, of jaundice; 180.
Secondly, the miracles after his death:
 The torches alight, through rain and wind, on his way to Lincoln for burial; 181 and n. 1.
 the circumstances of his funeral a very great miracle; 117.
 a knight of Lindsey cured of a cancer in his arm; 117; 181 and n. 2.
 Whilst Hugh's body in the church, waiting for burial; 118, 182.
 cure of a child, apparently dead; 182.
 cure of a paralytic woman; 184. Of another; 185. Of three other paralytics; 185.
 cure of the dean of Marnam, of an abscess in the face; 119, &c. His son, at the point of death, restored to health; 120, &c.
 of a woman of Keal, of paralysis in her hands; 121, &c.
 of a woman of Beverley, of dropsy; 124, &c.
 of a blind man of Lincoln; 126, 186 n. 3. For many years a pensioner on the bounty of the canons; 126 n. 1. And, for years after his cure, maintained in the dean's household; 127 n. 1.
 of a madman, of Ancaster; 127.
 of a blind man, of Stubetre; 128.
 of a crippled girl, of Wikeford; 129.
 of a dumb boy, of Wikeford, a pensioner of Adam the mayor, &c.; 131.
 of a dumb boy, of Pottergate; 132.
 of a mad girl, of Wikeford; 134. Afterwards patronized by the dean of Lincoln; 135.
 of John Burdet, a knight of Lindsey, of paralysis; 138.
 of a blind woman, of Lindsey; 139.
 of John de Plumgard, of cancer; 141.
 of Milo, a knight of Richard de Sanford's family, of a bad tumour; 142.

Miracles of St. Hugh—*cont.*

- of a paralytic man, of Lincoln ; 143, 183. Who lived long afterwards, a pensioner on the bounty of the canons ; 143 n. 1.
- of a bed-ridden man from near Lynn, at a cell of Worksop abbey ; 145.
- The above miracles of St. Hugh after his death, attested to on oath, at the time, by competent and trustworthy witnesses, before the chapter of Lincoln ; 118, 124, 125, 127, 128, 132, 133, 141.
- When a miracle fully attested, then a procession to the tomb, with ringing of bells, &c ; 126, 132, 133. Where also the miracle registered ; 132 l. 26.
- miracle solemnly proclaimed, in sermon to the people ; 127. By the bishop ; 129. By the precentor ; 124.
- Inquisition as to the miracles of St. Hugh, by order of pope Honorius III. ; 186, 191 n. 1.
- Missenden ("Messendane," or "Messenden") abbey, Bucks ; 158 June 6. Legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.
- Monmouth, John de ; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229 ; 231.
- Montauban ("Montis Albani") castle, Gascony ; taken by John in 1206 ; 138, and n. 1.
- Monte, William de, canon and chancellor of Lincoln ; his remark on Hugh's kissing lepers ; 107, 175. His death, in 1213 ; 107 n. 2.
- Morwic, Hugh de ; one of the murderers of St. Thomas of Canterbury ; 60, and n. 1.
- Moses, a clerk, donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln ; ob. January 18 ; 154.
- Mulier, wife of Fulc ; ob. August 21 ; 160.
- Muriel, wife of Robert de Hay ; ob. September 10 ; 160.

N.

- Name, baptismal, of a child, requested to be changed by St. Hugh ; 96.
- Navarre, queen of, wife of Edmund brother of Edward I. ; 220, 222.
- Nettleham, manor of, given to Lincoln by Matildis, queen of Henry I. ; 157 n. 2.
- Neville, Ralph, bishop of Chichester, and chancellor ; subscribes a charter of Henry III., in 1227 ; 231.
- Newark ; castle of, built by bishop Alexander ; 33 n. 6. St. Hugh kisses a leper at ; 107, and n. 2.
- Nicholas, fourth archdeacon of Bedford ; donor to St. Mary of Lincoln of a missal, chalice, and vestments ; ob. March 31 ; 156, and n. 2.
- Nicholas, first archdeacon of Huntingdon ; the probable donor of a Bible, the first volume of which is still in the cathedral library ; ob. March 13 ; 155, and 165 n. 1.
- Nicholas, third (?) archdeacon of Huntingdon, in second half of 12th century ; 165 n. 1.
- Nicholas, cardinal ; his indulgence to contributors to building Lincoln cathedral ; 218, ll. 5 and 14.
- Nicholas II., pope ; his action against archbishop Stigand ; 151, 152.
- Nicholas IV., pope ; his 1291 Taxation ; 209 n. 1.
- Nigel, first archdeacon of Northampton ; ob. May 14 ; 157, and n. 4.
- Nocton ("Noketon"), Lincolnshire ; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 224.
- Norman. *See* Aeliz.
- Normanby ; Lincolnshire ; church of, united to Lincoln by bishop Daldery ; pension from, to vicars ; 213.
- Northampton ; indulgence for church of All Saints of, by bishop Hugh de Wells ; 218 n. 4.

Norwich, Andrew de; ob. December 3; 163.
 Norwich, bishops of. *See* John, Middleton, Turbo.
 Nutley, Bucks; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.

O.

Odo, priest; ob. November 27; 163.
 Origen, quoted; 79. Work of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 170 l. 1.
 Osbert, sheriff of Lincoln, temp. Henry I.; 153 n. 2.
 Osbert; Milesand wife of; 155 March 6. William son of; 156 March 25.
 Osbert, priest, a brother of the Lincoln fraternity; ob. November 9; 162.
 Ossington, Notts; church of, given to canons of Lincoln by St. Hugh; 40 n. 2.
 Osulveston. *See* Owston.
 Ougrim, donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. December 13; 164.
 Outhild, a sister of the Lincoln fraternity; ob. March 25; 156.
 Outi, son of Unni; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln, in parish of St. Peter; ob. May 29; 157.
 Romphar, son of Outi; 159 August 2.
 Ovid, quoted; 104, 122.
 Owersby ("Ouresby," "Orresby"), Lincolnshire; land in, given by Jollan de Amundeville to the canons of Lincoln; 156 n. 3.
 profits of land in, for a term, given by will of bishop Hugh de Wells, to poor religious houses; 224.
 Owston ("Osulveston"), Leicestershire; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
 Oxford, archdeacon of Iffley church appropriated to, by bishop Gravesend; 233.

Oxford, council at, in 1197; 103, and n. 2.
 Legacy to masters and scholars of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 227.
 Oxonia, Richard de, canon of Lincoln; trust to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells, of land in Owersby; 224.

P.

P. "Sabien' episcopus," papal examiner of St. Hugh's miracles; 245 l. 3.
 Pagan; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
 Palace, at Lincoln; begun by bishop Chesney; 35, and n. 4. Begun by St. Hugh; 41, 200. Completed by bishop Hugh de Wells; 204, 41 n. 1.
 Pallium, or Mantle; first given to the king, by bishop Bloet; 33, 196. The gift continued by bishop Alexander; 33, 198. Redemption of, by St. Hugh; 41, and n. 3; 108, and n. 1; 199.
Paradisus, a book so called; 77.
 Paris, William son of William de; ob. March 4; 155.
 Galfrid son of William de; ob. September 24; 161.
 Pascher, William; ob. August 15; 159.
Passionarii, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 18.
 Paxton, Great, Hunts; church of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.
 Peter, abbot of Missenden, brother of Hamo chancellor of Lincoln; ob. June 6; 158. *See* Hamo.
 Peter, first precentor of Lincoln, surnamed Werno; ob. September 10; 160, and n. 6.

Peter Lombard; *Sententia* of, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 169 l. 9, 171 l. 10.

Peter Manuacator, or Comestor; the *Historia Scholastica* of, in library about end of 12th century; 168 l. 1.

Peter, sub-dean of Lincoln, in 1324; 216 l. 6.

Philip, dean of Lincoln, in 1292; 234, 236. In 1296; 209 n. 1.

Philip, sub-dean of Lincoln, in 1206; a doubter of Hugh's sanctity, but converted by a dream; 130, 143.

Picot, son of Colsuen; ob. January 8; 153, and n. 2.
Beatrix his wife, ob. March 7; 155.
Ansfrid, surnamed Picot, ob. April 24; 156.

Pike; present of one, to St. Hugh, from Richard I.; 105.

Pilton, near Wells; legacy to his poor relations at, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.

Plumgard, John de, cured of cancer at St. Hugh's tomb; 141.

Pontigny ("Pontiacum"); St. Thomas of Canterbury at, during his exile; 52.

Poore, Richard le, bishop of Durham; witness to a charter of Henry III. in 1229; 231.

Porret, Gilbert, bishop of Poitiers; his *Glosatura* on the psalter in the Lincoln library, in the 12th century; 169 l. 8; 170 l. 17, and n. 5.

Pottergate, Lincoln; a dumb boy of, cured at St. Hugh's tomb; 133.

Precinct, minster. See under Lincoln cathedral.

Priscian; copy of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 167 l. 5.

Q.

Quarrendon ("Guerendon"), Bucks; chapel of, given by bishop Gravesend to canons of Lincoln; 234.

Quenil, wife of William son of Ag; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. February 12; 154.

Quenild, wife of Martell; ob. January 19; 154.

Quoniam, contraction of, in medieval manuscripts; 20 n. 1.

Quotations. See Albitius, Ambrose, Augustine, Bede, Cicero, Claudian, Horace, Jerome, Lucan, Origen, Ovid, Paradisus, Rabanus, Statius, Symmachus, Virgil.
See also *Expugnatio Hibernica*, and *Itinerarium Kambriæ*.

Quum, never used by medieval scribes; always *Cum*; 20 n. 1.

R.

Rabanus, quoted; 78.

Rages (or Edessa); archbishop of, present at St. Hugh's translation, in 1280; 220, and n. 2.

Ragusa; archbishop of, present at St. Hugh's burial, in 1200; 114, and n. 4; 220 n. 2.

Ralgerus, master; witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 14.

Ralph, archdeacon of Bedford; 163 n. 5.

Ralph, archdeacon of Leicester; 163 n. 5.

Ralph, "medicus;" donor of books to the Lincoln library; 170 l. 23. Witness to charters of bishop Chesney; 197 ll. 11, 22.

Ralph Niger; volumes of, in Lincoln library, in 13th century; 170 l. 7.

- Ralph, subdean of Lincoln; ob. August 25; 160, and n. 4. Witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 9.
- Reginald, the carter ("Carectarius"); legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Reginald, deacon; ob. April 21; 156.
- Reginald, master, donor of a book to the library; 166 l. 18, 170 l. 13.
- Reimbald the rich, of Wikeford; 131.
- Reimund, archdeacon of Leicester, a kinsman of St. Hugh; 147, and n. 1.
- Relief of a knight, remitted by St. Hugh; 97.
- Remigius, first bishop of Lincoln; a monk of Fescamp; 14, 193. Decurion of ten knights, in William's invasion of England, sent by the abbot of Fescamp; 14, and n. 2; 193.
- elected to bishopric of Dorchester, soon after the conquest; 14. Consecrated by archbishop Stigand; 14 n. 1, 152. Not by Lanfranc, as Giraldus Cambrensis asserts, at p. 14.
- his profession to Lanfranc; 151.
- his journey, with Lanfranc, to Rome, and indulgence from the pope; 152.
- transferred the see from Dorchester to Lincoln, and annexed Lindsey to his diocese; 6, 18, 19, 193, &c.
- his sanctity; 13, 15. His great charities; 15, 17. Held a maundy every Saturday; 18. His diligent and successful preaching; 20.
- founded a leper-house near Lincoln; 18. This probably a false statement of Giraldus; 18 n. 1.
- built the cathedral of Lincoln; 19, 194. Prepared for its consecration; but this prevented by his death, 6 May 1092; 21, and n. 2; 157; 194.
- buried the same day that he died (?); 22, and n. 2.
- Remigius—*cont.*
- his body removed, about 1124; 25. When found incorrupt; 26.
- miracles at his tomb. *See* under Miracles.
- Hugh de Wells exhorted to procure his canonization; 6.
- Richard, archbishop of Canterbury; an unworthy successor of St. Thomas; 58, 70, 72.
- his adventure at fisticuffs, with archbishop Roger of York, in the council at Westminster; 63.
- the archdeacon of Bangor's traits of him; 68.
- his loud talking about the rights of his church, and his rebuke from Hugh de Laci; 69.
- the terrible voice to him, before his death; 72.
- Richard, fourth archdeacon of Buckingham; 158 n. 3.
- Richard, first archdeacon of Lincoln; 158 n. 3.
- Richard, bishop of Winchester; a persecutor of St. Thomas of Canterbury; his testimony to him; 70.
- Richard, chaplain of archbishop Langton, and canon of the Holy Trinity, London; 188, 189.
- Richard, clerk; ob. September 19; 161.
- Richard, clerk; ob. December 22; 164.
- Richard I., king; his exactions upon the church; 103.
- his indignation against St. Hugh; 104.
- his reception of St. Hugh, in the chapel at Roche d'Andeli; 105. And patient reception of Hugh's rebukes; 106.
- his present to Hugh of a grand pike; 105.
- Richard, precentor of Lincoln; donor of a book to the library; 171 l. 9, and n. 3.
- Richard, priest of Eastgate; donor of land to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. June 23; 158.

- Richilda, ob. March 21 ; 155.
- Richilda, wife of Fule ; ob. August 4 ; 159.
- Riseholm, land in, of abbot of Peterborough ; 153 n. 2.
- Robert, ob. February 23 ; 155.
- Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, expelled by Stigand ; 151, and n. 3.
- Robert, fourth archdeacon of Lincoln ; donor of a "virgultum" to St. Mary of Lincoln ; ob. January 15 ; 154, and n. 1.
- Robert, archdeacon of Lincoln in 1233, one of bishop Hugh de Wells' executors ; 228.
- Robert del Bictur (?), subcantor of Lincoln ; ob. June 15 ; 158.
- Robert, chaplain of bishop Hugh de Wells, and one of his executors ; 228.
- Robert, clerk, custodian of the episcopal houses at Lincoln ; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.
- Roche d'Andeli ("Rupes de Andeleia") ; St. Hugh's strange interview at, with Richard I. ; 105.
- Rochester, bishop of ; his indulgence to contributors to the building of Lincoln cathedral ; 218 l. 8.
- Roger, ob. March 14 ; 155.
- Roger, archbishop of York ; his game at fisticuffs with archbishop Richard of Canterbury, in the council at Westminster ; his meanness ; 63.
- Roger, archdeacon of Berks, and canon of Lincoln ; ob. March 24 ; 156.
- Roger, bishop of Salisbury, uncle of bishop Alexander of Lincoln ; donor of the church of Langford to Lincoln ; ob. December 11 ; 163, and n. 4.
- Roger, bishop of Worcester ; a great luminary of the church ; pope Alexander III.'s high opinion of him ; his nobility of birth and mind ; 57. in exile with St. Thomas of Canterbury ; 67.
- Roger, bishop of Worcester—*cont.*
 one of the deputation from Henry II. to the pope, in 1171, to plead his innocence in the murder of St. Thomas ; 67 n. 1.
 his explanation of the archbishop of York's torn cope, in the row at the council of Westminster ; 63.
 his wise advice to revilers of the king ; 63.
 his intrepidity at Gloucester, on the fall of a tower of the church whilst he was celebrating ; 64.
 his death at Tours ; 67 l. 5, 57 n. 2.
- Roger, the marshal ; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells ; 225.
- Roger, precentor of Lincoln in 12th century ; donor of a book to the library ; 170 l. 14, and n. 4.
- Roland, prince of Galloway ; at Lincoln on the arrival of St. Hugh's corpse ; 114.
- Roldeston, Roger de, dean of Lincoln ; 118, and n. 2 ; 135, 138, 141.
 at his request Giraldus adds the third Distinction to the *Vita S. Hugonis* ; 137.
 witness, before the papal commissioners in 1219, to a miracle of St. Hugh ; 118 n. 2, 181 n. 2.
- Romara ; William de, son of Roger Fitzgerold ; confirms his father's gift of Asgarby to Lincoln, and gives land of Calis ; ob. September 11 ; 161, and n. 1. Earl of Lincoln ; *ibid.* n. 2.
 William de Romara his son ; 161 n. 1 and 2.
- Romphar, son of Outi ; ob. August 2 ; 159.
- Ruffus, Ralph. *See* Agnes.
- Rushden ("Russenden"), Herts ; church of, united to Lincoln by bishop Dalderby ; pension from, to vicars ; 213.

S.

- Saints, benefit from studying the Lives of; 11.
- St. Alban's, lost to Lincoln by bishop Chesney; 34, and n. 4.
- St. Maximus, St. Hugh prior of cell of; 91.
- St. Neots, Hunts; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Salisbury, bishop of. *See* Roger.
- Saltby, Leicestershire; presentation to church of, on nomination of bishops of Lincoln, acquired by bishop Gravesend; 233.
- Sanctuary, extended rights of, procured for Lincoln cathedral by bishop Burgersh; 216.
- Sandwich port ("portus de Santwiz"), seven miles from Canterbury; 53.
- Sawtry, Hunts; J. prior of, in 1219; 191.
- Schalby, John de; his Lives of the bishops of Lincoln; 193, &c. Registrar of bishop Oliver Sutton for 18 years; 210. A member of bishop Daldarby's household for eight years; 214. Present at a meeting of the chapter, in 1324; 216 l. 7.
- Scredington, Lincolnshire; church of, given to canons of Lincoln by Ralph de Swaveton, and confirmed by St. Hugh; 40 n. 2.
- Segrave, Stephen de, witness to a charter of Henry III. in 1229; 231.
- Sempringham ("Semplingeham"), Order of; four churches, and one Lincoln prebend given to, by bishop Chesney; 34, 198. Who founded their house of St. Catherine without Lincoln; 34 n. 3.
- Sempringham, Gilbert de, witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 12.
- Sententiæ Petri Lombardi*; copies of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 169 l. 9, 171 l. 10.
- Sileva, donor of a "fabrica" to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. June 29; 158.
- Simon, son of William; ob. October 26; 162.
- Sleaford, Lincolnshire; castle of, built by bishop Alexander; 33 n. 6.
- Solinus's *De Mirabilibus Mundi*, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 170, l. 15.
- Spaldwick, Hunts; manor of, given to see of Lincoln, in recompense for loss of Ely; 32, 196.
- Squirrels, pets of St. Hugh; 92.
- Stanrige; manor of, received by bishop Chesney in compensation of loss of St. Alban's; 35, and n. 1.
- Stanway ("Straneweie"), Gloucestershire; miraculous flight of a crucifix at; 65, and n. 3.
- Statius, quoted; 104.
- Statuta*, of popes; in Lincoln library in 12th century; 166 l. 14.
- Stephen, almoner of dean of Lincoln; 139.
- Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Langton.
- Stephen, king, captured at Lincoln; 46. Ob. October 25; 162. *See* Adela, Matildis, Eustace.
- Stephen IX., pope; his action against archbishop Stigand; 151, 152.
- Stigand, bishop of Elmham and Winchester, and archbishop of Canterbury; expels archbishop Robert, and invades the metropolitan see; excommunicated by popes; 151. Consecrates Remigius to see of Dorchester; deposed by order of pope Alexander II.; 152.
- Stoke-Hammond, Bucks; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 233.
- Stoke-Mandeville ("Stokes"), Bucks; chapel of, given by bishop Gravesend, to canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Stow, Lincolnshire; monks of, removed by bishop Bloet to Eynsham; 32, 195.
- manor-house of bishops of Lincoln at, about eight miles from Lincoln; 73, 109.

Stow, Lincolnshire—*cont.*

- Hugh de Wells' will signed there ; 229.
 archdeaconry of. *See* West Riding.
- Straneweie. *See* Stanway.
- Stubtre (? where); blind man of, restored to sight at St. Hugh's tomb; testimony of chaplain, &c. of, to the miracle; 128.
- Sutton-in-the-marsh, Lincolnshire; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.
- Sutton, Oliver de, dean, and 12th bishop of Lincoln; 208, and n. 2. His learning, good government, and non-extortion; 208.
 present at St. Hugh's translation, October 6, 1280; 220, 222. Takes St. Hugh's head, separated from the body, into his hands; 222.
 appointed, by pope Nicholas IV., to tax the ecclesiastical revenues; 209.
 removes the church of St. Mary Magdalen from the cathedral; 209, 194 n. 1.
 procures the building of the cloisters; 209, and n. 3. And of the precinct walls; 210. The vicars' court begun at his instigation, and forwarded from his funds by his executors; 211, and n. 2.
 his death, November 13, 1299; 211.
- Sutton, William de; coheir, in right of his wife, of bishop Lexinton, in 1258; 206 n. 2.
- Swan, a wild, at Stow, a pet of St. Hugh; 73-76, 109-110. Its mystery; 75, 110.
- Swaveton, Ralph de, donor of the church of Scredington to the canons of Lincoln; 40 n. 2.
- Symmachus, quoted; 50.
- Symon, donor of a "fabrica" to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. August 5; 159.

T.

- Tathwell ("Tawell"), Lincolnshire; church of, given by bishop Gravesend to the canons of Lincoln; 234.
- Temple, Old, in Holborn; purchased for see of Lincoln by bishop Chesney; 35, 198.
 St. Hugh's last illness, and death at; 111, &c., 180, &c.
- Teneford (Thenford?), Northants; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to the see of Lincoln; 232.
- Theodinus, cardinal; papal commissioner to inquire as to death of St. Thomas of Canterbury; 60.
- Theotonicus, Walter; ob. April 24; 156.
- Thomas, St., archbishop of Canterbury; consecrated by bishop Henry de Blois of Winchester; 44. His reply to the bishop's option; 45.
 never conferred benefices on his relations; 66. Traits of him, by his familiar the archdeacon of Bangor; 68.
 his seven years exile; his disciplines of himself; proscription of his relations; 50.
 divine voice to him, announcing his martyrdom, at Pontigny; 52.
 his hearty meal off a pheasant, the day of his martyrdom; 52.
 the night before, tempted to escape from England; 53.
 his martyrdom, and reception into heaven, revealed in a dream to a monk in Palestine; 54. His martyrdom revealed to a child of Guy de Brionne, in Devonshire; 54, &c.
 date of his martyrdom, and the bishop of Norwich's lines thereon; 56, and n. 6.
 remarkable circumstances of his passion; 50, 51. Comparison of him with St. Thomas Apostle; 15.

Thomas, St.—*cont.*

- his murderers; William de Traci, Reginald Fitz-Urse, Richard Brito, and Hugh de Morwic; 60. Testimony of the hall table at Malling against them; 55. Their punishment; 56.
- scrutiny as to his death, before cardinals Albert and Theodinus; 60.
- first festival on his day, at Canterbury, December 29, 1172; 69.
- his wonderful miracles; 52. Sends a blind woman to the tomb of Remigius for cure; 28. And a paralytic woman to tomb of St. Hugh; 123.
- Thomas I., archbishop of York; his claim upon Lindsey; 32, and n. 4; 196.
- Thomas, canon of Grimsby, witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 13.
- Thomas, the carter ("carectarius"); legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Thomas, the marshal; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Thornholm priory, Lincolnshire; tame titmice at; 110. Legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Thorp, Lincolnshire; mill in, given to the canons of Lincoln; 159 n. 2.
- Thronur, Alard. *See* Christiana.
- Tinghurst, Bucks; manor of, received by bishop of Lincoln, in compensation for loss of St. Alban's; 35 n. 1. Henry Cauchais of; 225.
- Tixover, Rutland; land in, given to Lincoln by Matildis queen of Henry I.; 157 n. 2.
- Topographia Hibernica*; copy of, given by Giraldus Cambrensis to the library at Lincoln; 168 l. 3.
- Torksey, Lincolnshire; legacy to prior of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Tours; death of bishop Roger of Worcester at; 67.
- Tova, donor of land in parish of St. Augustine to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. September 15; 161.
- Traci, William de, one of the murderers of St. Thomas of Canterbury; his confession to bishop Bartholomew of Exeter, in whose diocese he had large possessions; 60.
- Treilly, Gilbert de, seneschal of bishop Hugh de Wells; 228. His clerk, and one of his executors; 228, 229.
- Treilly, Reginald de; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 229.
- Trublevill, Ralph de; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1229; 231.
- Tunring (Thurning, Hunts?); manor of, in custody of bishop Hugh de Wells, in 1233; 223. Legacy to William de, in his will; 225.
- Tupholm, Lincolnshire; legacy to abbot of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Turbo, William, bishop of Norwich; his lines on St. Thomas's martyrdom; 56, and n. 6.
- Turre, Jordan de; benefaction, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells, for soul of; 224, and n. 1.
- Turstin, donor of land in Hundegate to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. September 9; 160.
- Twyford, Bucks; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 233.

U.

- Ulf; ob. January 29; 154.
- Ulf, donor of land in the parish of St. Andrew to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. February 26; 155.
- Unni. *See* Outi.

V.

- Vegentius, *De Re Militari*; copy of, in Lincoln library in 12th century; 166 l. 29.
- Victor II, pope; his action against archbishop Stigand; 151, 152.
- Villarbenoit ("Villa Benedicta"), a house of regular canons, the first monastic home of St. Hugh; 89.
- Vineyards, in diocese of Lincoln; 227 l. 12.
- Virgil, quoted; 135. Copy of, in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 28.
- Vita S. Remigii*, of this volume; appeared in a first edition before 1200; 42 n. 2, 43 n. 2. Preface to this edition; 8.
- The second edition dedicated to archbishop Langton, in 1213 or 14; 3 &c., 5 n. 2.
- Plan of this treatise; 7, 13.
- Copy of it given by Giraldus to the library at Lincoln; 168 l. 4, and n. 2.
- Vita S. Hugonis*, of this volume; with the *Vit. S. Rem.*, dedicated to archbishop Langton; 3 &c.
- Plan of this treatise; 88.
- The third Distinction an after addition, at request of Roger the dean of Lincoln; 137, and 135 cap. 13.
- See also 85 n. 6.
- Passage from *Vit. S. Rem.* repeated in this treatise; 73 n. 2, 109 n. 2.
- Vita Magna S. Hugonis*, of this series of Chronicles &c.; part of, collated with a MS. belonging to lord Brownlow; 237 &c.
- a Life of St. Hugh, probably a copy of this *Magna Vita*, is mentioned as being at Lincoln, about 1330; and again, late in the 15th century; 199 l. 23, and n. 2.
- Vite Patrum*; in library at Lincoln, in 12th century; 166 l. 7, 168 l. 24.

VOL. VII.

W.

- W. archdeacon of Leicester in 1233, one of bishop Hugh de Wells' executors; 228.
- Waleis, master; legacy to son of, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.
- Walgrave ("Waldegrave"), Northants; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.
- Walter, third archdeacon of Leicester; ob. April 26; 157, and n. 1.
- Walter, bishop of Carlisle; witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1227; 230. And again in 1229, when called treasurer; 231, and n. 3.
- Walter, Grossus; donor of a book to the Lincoln library; 171 l. 10.
- Walter, "ostiarius;" legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- Walter, servient of Dorchester; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 228.
- Walter, Theotonicus; ob. April 24; 156.
- Walter, treasurer of Lincoln, in 1233; one of Hugh de Wells' executors; 228.
- Waltham, Richard abbot of; commissioned to inquire about a miracle of St. Hugh at Cheshunt; 188, 189.
- Warville, Ralph de, canon of Lincoln; trust to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells, of land in Owersby; 224. Held, under him, the custody of the land and heir of Ralph de Wyhun; 228. His clerk, and one of his executors; 228, 229.
- Warin, chaplain of Hugh de Wells, and one of his executors; 228.
- Warwick, earl of, at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.
- Welbourn, John de, treasurer of Lincoln in the 14th century; 222 n. 2.

U

- Wellingore ("Welingo Were"), Lincolnshire; church of, given to canons of Lincoln by St. Hugh; 40 n. 2.
- Wells, Somerset; hospital of St. John Baptist of, founded by bishop Hugh de Wells of Lincoln; 223 n. 3. Legacies to use of this hospital, in his will; 223 &c.
- Wells, Hugh de; archdeacon of Wells, and the king's clerk; 203 n. 1. Founder of a hospital at Wells; 223 n. 3.
- bishop of Lincoln, consecrated by archbishop Langton; 203, and n. 1. The first bishop consecrated by Langton; 5.
- the presentation copy to Langton of the *Vit. S. Remigii* to be lent to him; 5. Exhorted to labour for the canonization of Remigius and Hugh; 6. Giraldus's wish that he may prove a worthy successor of the first Hugh; 136.
- his indulgence to contributors to the fabric of Lincoln cathedral; 218 n. 4. Completes the bishop's hall and kitchen, begun by St. Hugh; 204.
- his will; 223 &c. His death, February 7, 1235; 204.
- his niece, Agatha; 224.
- Wells, Joceline de, bishop of Bath and Wells, brother of bishop Hugh de Wells of Lincoln; legacies to, in will of Hugh de Wells; 223. One of the executors of his will; 228. Witness to a charter of Henry III., in 1227; 230.
- Wells, Robert de, cook to the dean of Lincoln; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 226.
- Werno, first precentor of Lincoln. *See* Peter.
- Westminster; council at, in 1175; 58, and n. 1. Council at, in 1176, and riotous result; 62, and n. 2; 63, and n. 1.
- West Riding of Lincolnshire, archdeaconry of (now Stow); 147, and n. 2.
- Whitsuntide visit to Lincoln, and offerings, and procession; 200.
- Wicford, Wichford, or Wikeford, the southern suburb of Lincoln; land in, given to St. Mary of Lincoln; 155 March 19.
- cure of a crippled girl of, at St. Hugh's tomb; 129. Of a dumb boy of; 131. Of a mad girl of; 134.
- See* Adam, Alviva, Reimbald.
- William, ob. March 22; 156.
- William, witness to a charter of bishop Chesney; 197 l. 13.
- William, archdeacon of Northampton, nephew of bishop Alexander; ob. February 9; 154, and n. 4; 168 l. 19.
- William, archdeacon of West Riding (Stow); 147.
- William, constable of bishop Alexander; ob. January 31; 154.
- William, dean of Lincoln in 1233; 226.
- William I., king; ob. September 9; 160.
- William II., king; settles the claim of the archbishop of York upon Lindsey; 32, and n. 4.
- William, king of Scotland; at Lincoln, on the arrival of St. Hugh's corpse for burial; 114, and n. 3. Helps to bear the corpse into the church; 115.
- William, precentor of Lincoln. *See* Blois.
- William, priest of St. Swithun; donor of 12*d.* rent, from land in parish of St. Eadmund; ob. November 23; 163.
- William, servient of Bugden; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- William, servient of Leicester; legacy to, in will of bishop Hugh de Wells; 225.
- William, son of Haco, sheriff of Lincoln; ob. Oct. 20; 162, and n. 2.
- William, son of Osbert; ob. March 25; 156.

- William, subdean of Lincoln, and penitentiary; discredits the tale of a crippled woman, afterwards cured at St. Hugh's tomb; 122, 123. Murdered in the cathedral, in 1205; 122 n. 2.
- William, treasurer of Lincoln; cure of a cripple, a member of his family, the first miracle at tomb of Remigius; 22, and n. 4. Ob. December 14; 164.
- Winchcomb ("Winchelcumbe") abbey, Gloucestershire; 65.
- Winchelsey, Robert de, archbishop of Canterbury; consecrates Dalderby to Lincoln, and receives his profession; 212.
- Winchester, bishops of. *See* Henry, Richard.
- Winchester; royal palace at, destroyed, and episcopal palace built, by bishop Henry de Blois; 46, 45 n. 2.
- Winwick ("Wynewyck"), Northants; advowson of church of, acquired by bishop Gravesend to see of Lincoln; 232.
- Witham, Somerset; a Carthusian house, founded by Henry II., of which St. Hugh was prior; 39, 92. Derivation of its name; 92.
- Wlbert, donor of land in parish of St. Cuthbert to St. Mary of Lincoln; ob. May 14; 157.
- Worcester, bishop of, present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220. *See* Wulfstan.
- Worksop abbey, Notts, founded by William de Luvetot; 145 n. 1. St. Margaret Graves a cell of; perhaps at Gringley, Notts; 145, and n. 1. Testimony of a canon of this cell, to a miracle of St. Hugh; 145.
- Wulfstan, St., bishop of Worcester; his profession to archbishop Lanfranc; 151 n. 1.
- Wyhun, Ralph; the land and heir of, in custody of bishop Hugh de Wells; 228.
- Wyville, Peter, bishop elect of Exeter; present at St. Hugh's translation in 1280; 220.

Y.

- Yistele. *See* Ifley.
- York, archbishops of. *See* Thomas, Roger.
- Yvo, bishop of Chartres; copy of his *Decreta* in Lincoln library, in 12th century; 166 l. 12.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[8665.—750.—10/77.]

CATALOGUE
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh ;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CATALOGUE.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - - -	2
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. - - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - - - - -	27
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - - -	31

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price 15s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIVM GENEALOGICVM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.
Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I. and II.), and MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.-XII.). 1856-1872.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.	Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.
Vol. II.—1581-1590.	Vol. VIII.—1603-1610.
Vol. III.—1591-1594.	Vol. IX.—1611-1618.
Vol. IV.—1595-1597.	Vol. X.—1619-1623.
Vol. V.—1598-1601.	Vol. XI.—1623-1625, with Addenda, 1603-1625.
Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda, 1547-1565.	Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580-1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; the numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c. Numerous other subjects are illustrated by these Papers, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.-XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. XIV.-XV.) 1858-1877.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.	Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. II.—1627-1628.	Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. III.—1628-1629.	Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631.	Vol. XII.—1637-1638.
Vol. V.—1631-1633.	Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634.	Vol. XIV.—1639.
Vol. VII.—1634-1635.	Vol. XV.—1639-1640.
Vol. VIII.—1635.	

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers. Many of them have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1875-1877.

Vol. I.—1649-1650.	Vol. III.—1651.
Vol. II.—1650.	

This Calendar is in continuation of those during the reigns from Edward VI. to Charles I., and contains a mass of new information.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.	Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662.	Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664.	Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.	

Seven volumes of this Calendar, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland). 1875-1877.

Vol. I.—1171-1251. | Vol. II. 1252-1284.

These volumes contain a Calendar of all documents relating to Ireland, preserved in the Public Record Office, London; the work is to be continued to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872-1877.

Vol. I.—1603-1606. | Vol. III.—1608-1610.

Vol. II.—1606-1608. | Vol. IV.—1611-1614.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1876.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV.—Introduction.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.

Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529-1530.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared

in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII.-X.) 1863-1876.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.

Vol. II.—1559-1560.

Vol. III.—1560-1561.

Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.

Vol. VI.—1563.

Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

Vol. VIII.—1566-1568.

Vol. IX.—1569-1571.

Vol. X.—1572-1574.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1874.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.

Vol. II.—1697-1702.

Vol. III.—1702-1707.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1873.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.

Vol. II.—1575-1588.

Vol. III.—1589-1600.

Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

Vol. VI.—1603-1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, deposited in the Lambeth Library, are unique, and of great importance. The Calendar (now completed) cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873-1877.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525-1526.
Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527-1529.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1877.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.		Vol. IV.—1527-1533.
Vol. II.—1509-1519.		Vol. V.—1534-1554.
Vol. III.—1520-1526.		Vol. VI., Part I.—1555-1556.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.—Chas. II.; 1377-1654. 1869-1873.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

In the Press.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586-1588.
- SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FœDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. IV.—1651, &c.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. V.—1531, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622-1624. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661-1670.
- CALENDAR OF HOME OFFICE PAPERS, OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1760-1765.
- CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. Vol. IV.—1708-1714.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. V.—1615, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. VI., Part II.—1556-1558.

In Progress.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. VI.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1625, &c. Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1671, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. XI.—1575, &c.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol. IV.—Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XVI.—1640.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland). Vol. III.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.* 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON**. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.* 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR**. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA**; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO**. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.* 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; OR, A METRICAL VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF HECTOR BOECE ;** by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) :** Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiae*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRLE.* Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout, though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.* Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V., VI., and VII. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1877.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188 and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*: and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Remigius, and S. Hugh.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE,** illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not

under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSHINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{MO} FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIE JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. 7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ, A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, QUONDAM MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1876.

In the first two volumes is a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans, from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I., from the Cotton. MS. Faustina B. IX. in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cotton MS. Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground: a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300,

by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : a short Chronicle, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blanforde, both from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum : with a Continuation, from the closing pages of Parker MS. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth and eleventh volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The twelfth volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V. The compiler has often substituted other authorities in place of those consulted in the preparation of his larger work.

29. **CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.** Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. **RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIE.** Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. **YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, and 32-33. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1873.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. **NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.**—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. **HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. **ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.** *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. **LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. **ANNALES MONASTICI.** Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. **MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS.** From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. **CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.** Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI.* Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES*; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. **RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE,** par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVERIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in Morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Vicar of St. Edward's, Cambridge, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1876.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. MATTHÆI PARIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir

FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq.* 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150** *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin.* 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of

the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. **GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192; known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.**

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. **MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.**

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. **CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868-1871.**

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. **WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.**

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. **HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320. Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.**

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. **THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.**

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that

it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on island in Loch C , in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. **MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES.** Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871-1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. **MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI. :—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS.** *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King. This work elucidates some points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA.** Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Vol. III. A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, B.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872-1876.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. **MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872-1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. **THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY.** Vols. I. and II. *Now first collected and edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

- 60 **MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.** Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873.

This volume is valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadows out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. THE REGISTER OF RICHARD DE KELLAWE, LORD PALATINE AND BISHOP OF DURHAM; 1311-1316. Vols. I, II, and III. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873-1875.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited, from various MSS., by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

65. THÓMAS SAGA ERKIBYSKUPS. A LIFE OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET, IN ICELANDIC. Vol. I. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary, by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875.

This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.

66. RADULPHI DE COGGESHALL CHRONICON ANGLICANUM. *Edited by* the REV. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. 1875.

This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggeshall, the "Libellus de Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to the same author, and other pieces of an interesting character.

67. MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. Vols. I, II, and III. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875-1877.

This Publication will comprise all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham.

68. RADULFI DE DICETO DECANI LUNDONIENSIS OPERA HISTORICA. THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF MASTER RALPH DE DICETO, DEAN OF LONDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the Original Manuscripts, by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876.

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto are some of the most valuable materials for British History. The Abbreviationes Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.

In the Press.

- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.*
- CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.*
- CORPUS HISTORICUM EBORACENSE. CHRONICA PONTIFICUM ECCLESIE EBORACI AUCTORE THOMA STUBBS DOMINICANO ; and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. *Edited by JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.*
- MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vol. II. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.*
- REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY : PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.*
- THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.*
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by Sir GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L., Oxon., and M. GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A.*
- THÓMAS SAGA ERKIBYSKUPS. A LIFE OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET, IN ICELANDIC. Vol. II. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary, by M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge.*
- REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham ; 1311-1316. Vol. IV. *Edited by Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.*
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. VII. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Vicar of St. Edward's, Cambridge, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge.*
- MATTHÆI PARIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. IV. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, B.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.*
- BRACON "DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUEUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ." *Edited by Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.*
- RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. III. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.*
- GERVASII MONACHI DOROBERNENSIS CHRONICA DE TEMPORE REGUM ANGLIÆ STEPHANI, HENRICI II., ET RICARDI I. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.*

In Progress.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 33, 34, and 35. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

REGISTRUM EPISTOLARUM FRATRIS JOHANNIS PECKHAM, ARCHIEPISCOPI CANTUARIENSIS. *Edited, from MS. in All Souls' College, Oxford, by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, B.A.

MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. Vol. IV. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Indices, *price* 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.
* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards. *Price* 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition, folio. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361—1377 (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH ; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT CALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216.
Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth
Price 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—
1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice
MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol.
folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted
under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with a
Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's;
the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the
First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century;
and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with Glossary,
&c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth.
Price 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be
enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under
the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and
anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the
Statute of Ruddlan, continued in force. With a Translation of the Welsh.
Also, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws,
principally of the Dimetian Code. With Glossary, &c. *Edited by*
ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2
Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne.
Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844),
cloth. *Price* 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by*
the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev.
JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th
centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's
Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol.
fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of
holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS
HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asser-
vatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814).
Price 15s.
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. Folio (1814—1875).
Edited by THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. Vol. 1,
price 42s. Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), *price* 21s. each Part;
Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, *price* 10s. 6d. each Volume; Vol. 12
(Index), *price* 63s. Or, complete, 12 Volumes in 13, *price* 12l. 12s.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA
DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON,
Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII).** 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM,** Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I. ;** extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI. ;** extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS.** *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.
- HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII. —Anne (1509—1714).** Designed as a Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.
- STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH :** with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5l. 15s. 6d. ; or separately, *price* 10s. 6d. each.
- Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
 Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
 Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
 Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.
-

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. *Price 4s. 6d. to 17. 1s.* each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many cottars ; how many serving men ; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture ; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward, who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. *Price*, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
October 1877.



1

2

3

4



